NEW ISSUE - Book-Entry-Only

See "MUNICIPAL BOND RATING AND INSURANCE" herein

\$10,500,000

### HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 500

(A Political Subdivision of the State of Texas, located within Harris County)

### TAXABLE CONTRACT REVENUE BONDS (WATER, SEWER AND DRAINAGE FACILITIES), SERIES 2018

Interest accrues from: October 1, 2018 Due: December 1, as shown below

The \$10,500,000 Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500 Taxable Contract Revenue Bonds (Water, Sewer and Drainage Facilities), Series 2018 (the "Bonds") are special obligations solely of Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500 (the "Master District" or the "District") payable solely from and to the extent of payments required to be made to the Trustee (as herein defined) by the municipal utility districts within the Master District Service Area (the "Service Area") that have executed Master District Contracts (the "Participants") from proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax, without legal limit as to rate or amount, levied by each Participant or from other revenues available to such Participant (the "Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payment"). Payment of Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments by Participants and use of such proceeds by the Master District to pay debt service on the Bonds is governed by the Contract for Financing, Operation, and Maintenance of Regional Facilities, as amended (the "Master District Contract"), as described more fully herein under "MASTER DISTRICT CONTRACT." The Bonds are special obligations of the Master District payable solely from the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments and are not obligations of the State of Texas, Harris County, the City of Houston, any of the Participants (except the Master District), or any entity other than the Master District.

The Bonds will be issued in fully registered form only, in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple of \$5,000. Principal of the Bonds will be payable upon presentation of the Bonds at the principal payment office of the paying agent/registrar, initially The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. (the "Paying Agent/Registrar"), in Houston, Texas. Interest accrues from October 1, 2018, and is payable December 1, 2018, and each June 1 and December 1 thereafter until the earlier of maturity or redemption.

The Bonds will be initially registered and delivered only in the name of Cede & Co., as nominee for The Depository Trust Company, New York, New York ("DTC"), which will act as securities depository for the bonds. Beneficial owners of the Bonds will not receive physical certificates representing the Bonds, but will receive a credit balance on the books of the nominees of such beneficial owners. So long as Cede & Co. is the registered owner of the Bonds, the principal of and interest on the Bonds will be paid by the Paying Agent/Registrar directly to DTC, which will, in turn, remit such principal and interest to its participants for subsequent disbursement to the beneficial owners of the Bonds. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM."



The scheduled payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds when due will be guaranteed under an insurance policy to be issued concurrently with the delivery of the Bonds by **Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp.** ("AGM").

#### MATURITIES, PRINCIPAL AMOUNTS, INTEREST RATES AND INITIAL REOFFERING YIELDS

				Initial					Initial		
	Due	Principal	Interest	Reoffering	CUSIP (c)	Due	Principal	Interest	Reoffering	CUSIP (c)	
_	(December 1)	Amount	Rate (a)	Yield (b)	41422P	(December 1)	Amount	Rate (a)	Yield (b)	41422P	
	2019	\$300,000	5.000%	2.800%	LB2	2026(d)	\$365,000	3.500%	3.600%	LJ5	
	2020	310,000	5.000%	3.000%	LC0	2027(d)	370,000	3.500%	3.650%	LK2	
	2021	315,000	5.000%	3.100%	LD8	2028(d)	385,000	3.500%	3.750%	LL0	
	2022	325,000	5.000%	3.150%	LE6	2029(d)	390,000	3.625%	3.800%	LM8	
	2023	330,000	3.500%	3.250%	LF3	2030(d)	405,000	3.750%	3.850%	LN6	
	2024	345,000	3.000%	3.350%	LG1	2031(d)	415,000	3.750%	3.900%	LP1	
	2025	355,000	3.250%	3.500%	LH9						

\$875,000 Term Bonds Due December 1, 2033 (d) (e) Interest Rate 3.750% Initial Yield 4.000% (b) CUSIP No. 41422P LR7 (c) \$920,000 Term Bonds Due December 1, 2035 (d) (e) Interest Rate 4.000% Initial Yield 4.050% (b) CUSIP No. 41422P LT3 (c) \$875,000 Term Bonds Due December 1, 2037 (d) (e) Interest Rate 4.000% Initial Yield 4.100% (b) CUSIP No. 41422P LV8 (c) \$950,000 Term Bonds Due December 1, 2039 (d) (e) Interest Rate 4.000% Initial Yield 4.130% (b) CUSIP No. 41422P LX4 (c) \$1,145,000 Term Bonds Due December 1, 2041 (d) (e) Interest Rate 4.000% Initial Yield 4.160% (b) CUSIP No. 41422P LZ9 (c) \$1,125,000 Term Bonds Due December 1, 2043 (d) (e) Interest Rate 4.000% Initial Yield 4.190% (b) CUSIP No. 41422P MB1 (c)

- (a) After requesting competitive bids for purchase of the Bonds, the District has accepted the lowest net effective interest rate bid to purchase the Bonds, bearing interest as shown, at a price of 97.000% of par, plus accrued interest to the date of delivery.
- (b) Initial reoffering yield represents the initial offering yield to the public which has been established by the Initial Purchaser (as herein defined) for offers to the public and which may be subsequently changed by the Initial Purchaser and is the sole responsibility of the Initial Purchaser. The initial reoffering yields indicated above represent the lower of the yields resulting when priced to maturity or to the first call date. Accrued interest from October 1, 2018 to the date fixed for initial delivery is to be added to the price.
- (c) CUSIP Numbers have been assigned to the Bonds by CUSIP Service Bureau and are included solely for the convenience of the purchasers of the Bonds. Neither the District nor the Initial Purchaser shall be responsible for the selection or correctness of the CUSIP Numbers set forth herein.
- (d) Bonds maturing on or after December 1, 2026, are subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the District, in whole or from time-to-time in part, on December 1, 2025, or on any date thereafter, at a price equal to the par value thereof plus accrued interest from the most recent interest payment date to the date fixed for redemption. See "THE BONDS Optional Redemption."
- (e) In addition to being subject to optional redemption, as described above, the Term Bonds (as hereinafter defined) are also subject to mandatory redemption by lot or other customary random selection method on December 1 in the years and in the amounts set forth herein under the caption "THE BONDS Redemption Provisions."

The Bonds are offered when, as and if issued by the District and accepted by the Initial Purchaser, subject among other things to the approval of the Bonds by the Attorney General of Texas and the approval of certain legal matters by Allen Boone Humphries Robinson LLP, Houston, Texas, Bond Counsel. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the District by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Houston, Texas, Disclosure Counsel. Delivery of the Bonds in book-entry form through the facilities of DTC is expected on or about October 4, 2018, in Houston, Texas. See "LEGAL MATTERS."

#### USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL STATEMENT

No dealer, broker, salesman or other person has been authorized to give any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this Official Statement and, if given or made, such other information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorized by the District.

This Official Statement does not constitute, and is not authorized by the District for use in connection with, an offer to sell or the solicitation of any offer to buy in any state in which such offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation.

All of the summaries of the statutes, orders, resolutions, contracts, audits, and engineering and other related reports set forth in the Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such documents. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions, and reference is made to such documents, copies of which are available from RBC Capital Markets, LLC, 609 Main Street, Suite 3600, Houston, TX 77002, the Financial Advisor to the District.

This Official Statement contains, in part, estimates, assumptions and matters of opinion which are not intended as statements of fact, and no representation is made as to the correctness of such estimates, assumptions, or matters of opinion, or that they will be realized. Any information and expressions of opinion herein contained are subject to change without notice, and neither the delivery of this Official Statement nor any sale made hereunder shall, under any circumstances, create any implication that there has been no change in the affairs of the District or other matters described herein since the date hereof. However, the District has agreed to keep this Official Statement current by amendment or sticker to reflect material changes in the affairs of the District and, to the extent that information actually comes to its attention, the other matters described in the Official Statement until delivery of the Bonds to the Initial Purchaser, and thereafter only as specified in "PREPARATION OF OFFICIAL STATEMENT - Updating of Official Statement" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION."

Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp. ("AGM") makes no representation regarding the Bonds or the advisability of investing in the Bonds. In addition, AGM has not independently verified, makes no representation regarding, and does not accept any responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement or any information or disclosure contained herein, or omitted herefrom, other than with respect to the accuracy of the information regarding AGM supplied by AGM and presented under the heading "MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE" and "APPENDIX C - Specimen Municipal Bond Insurance Policy".

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Page</u>	Page
USE OF INFORMATION IN OFFICIAL	DISTRICT DEBT44
STATEMENT 1	TAXING PROCEDURES47
TABLE OF CONTENTS2	TAX DATA50
SALE AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE BONDS2	THE DEVELOPER53
MUNICIPAL BOND RATING1	LEGAL MATTERS54
MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE1	TAX MATTERS54
BOND INSURANCE RISK FACTORS2	CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF
OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY4	INFORMATION58
SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION10	PREPARATION OF OFFICIAL STATEMENT 59
INTRODUCTION13	AERIAL PHOTOGRAPH61
RISK FACTORS13	PHOTOGRAPHS62
THE BONDS22	
BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM29	APPENDIX A - Certain Financial Information
SOURCE AND USES OF FUNDS31	Regarding the Participants
THE INDENTURE OF TRUST32	APPENDIX B - Financial Statements of the
THE PARTICIPANTS35	Participants
MASTER DISTRICT CONTRACT37	APPENDIX C - Specimen Municipal Bond
THE MASTER DISTRICT39	Insurance Policy
THE SYSTEM40	
THE ROAD SYSTEM43	

#### SALE AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE BONDS

#### Award of the Bonds

After requesting competitive bids for the Bonds, the District has accepted the lowest net effective interest rate bid, which was tendered by SAMCO Capital Markets, Inc. (referred to herein as the "Initial Purchaser" or "Underwriter"). The Initial Purchaser has agreed to purchase the Bonds, bearing the interest rates on the cover page of this Official Statement, at a price of 97.000% of the par value thereof plus accrued interest to the date of delivery, which resulted in a net effective interest rate of 4.113960%, calculated pursuant to Chapter 1204, Texas Government Code, as amended.

### **Prices and Marketability**

The District has no control over the reoffering yields or prices of the Bonds or over trading of the Bonds in the secondary market. Moreover, there is no assurance that a secondary market will be made in the Bonds. If there is a secondary market, the difference between the bid and asked prices of the Bonds may be greater than the difference between the bid and asked prices of bonds of comparable maturity and quality issued by more traditional municipal entities, as bonds of such entities are more generally bought, sold or traded in the secondary market.

The prices and other terms with respect to the offering and sale of the Bonds may be changed from time-to-time by the Initial Purchaser after the Bonds are released for sale, and the Bonds may be offered and sold at prices other than the initial reoffering prices, including sales to dealers who may sell the Bonds into investment accounts. IN CONNECTION WITH THE OFFERING OF THE BONDS, THE INITIAL PURCHASER MAY OVER - ALLOT OR EFFECT TRANSACTIONS WHICH STABILIZE OR MAINTAIN THE MARKET PRICES OF THE BONDS AT LEVELS ABOVE THOSE WHICH MIGHT OTHERWISE PREVAIL IN THE OPEN MARKET. SUCH STABILIZING, IF COMMENCED, MAY BE DISCONTINUED AT ANY TIME.

# **Securities Laws**

No registration statement relating to the Bonds has been filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, in reliance upon exemptions provided thereunder. The Bonds have not been registered or qualified under the Securities Act of Texas in reliance upon various exemptions contained therein; nor have the Bonds been registered or qualified under the securities acts of any other jurisdictions. The District assumes no responsibility for registration or qualification of the Bonds under the securities laws of any jurisdiction in which the Bonds may be offered, sold, or otherwise transferred. This disclaimer of responsibility for registration or qualification for sale or other disposition of the Bonds should not be construed as an interpretation of any kind with regard to the availability of any exemption from securities registration or qualification provisions in such other jurisdictions.

#### MUNICIPAL BOND RATING

Standard & Poor's Ratings Services ("S&P"), a Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC business, and Moody's Investors Services ("Moody's") are expected to assign their municipal bond ratings of "AA" (stable outlook) and "A2" (stable outlook), respectively, to this issue of Bonds with the understanding that upon delivery of the Bonds, a municipal bond insurance policy guaranteeing the timely payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds will be issued by Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp. (See "Municipal Bond Insurance Policy"). Additionally, Moody's has assigned the Bonds an underlying rating of "Baa1." An explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from S&P and Moody's. These ratings reflect only the views of S&P and Moody's, and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of such ratings. Further, there is no assurance that such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that they will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely, if circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revisions or withdrawal of the ratings may have an adverse effect on the trading value and the market price of the Bonds.

#### MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE

#### **Bond Insurance Policy**

Concurrently with the issuance of the Bonds, Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp. ("AGM") will issue its Municipal Bond Insurance Policy for the Bonds (the "Policy"). The Policy guarantees the scheduled payment of principal of and interest on the Bonds when due as set forth in the form of the Policy included as Appendix C to this Official Statement.

The Policy is not covered by any insurance security or guaranty fund established under New York, California, Connecticut or Florida insurance law.

### **Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp.**

AGM is a New York domiciled financial guaranty insurance company and an indirect subsidiary of Assured

Guaranty Ltd. ("AGL"), a Bermuda-based holding company whose shares are publicly traded and are listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol "AGO". AGL, through its operating subsidiaries, provides credit enhancement products to the U.S. and global public finance, infrastructure and structured finance markets. Neither AGL nor any of its shareholders or affiliates, other than AGM, is obligated to pay any debts of AGM or any claims under any insurance policy issued by AGM.

AGM's financial strength is rated "AA" (stable outlook) by S&P Global Ratings, a business unit of Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC ("S&P"), "AA+" (stable outlook) by Kroll Bond Rating Agency, Inc. ("KBRA") and "A2" (stable outlook) by Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's"). Each rating of AGM should be evaluated independently. An explanation of the significance of the above ratings may be obtained from the applicable rating agency. The above ratings are not recommendations to buy, sell or hold any security, and such ratings are subject to revision or withdrawal at any time by the rating agencies, including withdrawal initiated at the request of AGM in its sole discretion. In addition, the rating agencies may at any time change AGM's long-term rating outlooks or place such ratings on a watch list for possible downgrade in the near term. Any downward revision or withdrawal of any of the above ratings, the assignment of a negative outlook to such ratings or the placement of such ratings on a negative watch list may have an adverse effect on the market price of any security guaranteed by AGM. AGM only guarantees scheduled principal and scheduled interest payments payable by the issuer of bonds insured by AGM on the date(s) when such amounts were initially scheduled to become due and payable (subject to and in accordance with the terms of the relevant insurance policy), and does not guarantee the market price or liquidity of the securities it insures, nor does it guarantee that the ratings on such securities will not be revised or withdrawn.

#### Current Financial Strength Ratings

On June 26, 2018, S&P announced it had affirmed AGM's financial strength rating of "AA" (stable outlook). AGM can give no assurance as to any further ratings action that S&P may take.

On May 7, 2018, Moody's announced it had affirmed AGM's insurance financial strength rating of "A2" (stable outlook). AGM can give no assurance as to any further ratings action that Moody's may take.

On January 23, 2018, KBRA announced it had affirmed AGM's insurance financial strength rating of "AA+" (stable outlook). AGM can give no assurance as to any further ratings action that KBRA may take.

For more information regarding AGM's financial strength ratings and the risks relating thereto, see AGL's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017.

Capitalization of AGM

At June 30, 2018:

- The policyholders' surplus of AGM was approximately \$2,221 million.
- The contingency reserves of AGM and its indirect subsidiary Municipal Assurance Corp. ("MAC") (as described below) were approximately \$1,166 million. Such amount includes 100% of AGM's contingency reserve and 60.7% of MAC's contingency reserve.
- The net unearned premium reserves and net deferred ceding commission income of AGM and its subsidiaries (as described below) were approximately \$1,898 million. Such amount includes (i) 100% of the net unearned premium reserve and deferred ceding commission income of AGM, (ii) the consolidated net unearned premium reserves and net deferred ceding commissions of AGM's wholly owned subsidiary Assured Guaranty (Europe) plc ("AGE"), and (iii) 60.7% of the net unearned premium reserve of MAC.

The policyholders' surplus of AGM and the contingency reserves, net unearned premium reserves and deferred ceding commission income of AGM and MAC were determined in accordance with statutory accounting principles. The net unearned premium reserves and net deferred ceding commissions of AGE were determined in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

Incorporation of Certain Documents by Reference

Portions of the following documents filed by AGL with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") that relate to AGM are incorporated by reference into this Official Statement and shall be deemed to be a part hereof:

- (i) the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 (filed by AGL with the SEC on February 23, 2018);
- (ii) the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended March 31, 2018 (filed by AGL with the SEC on May 4, 2018); and
- (iii) the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended June 30, 2018 (filed by AGL with the SEC on August 2, 2018).

All consolidated financial statements of AGM and all other information relating to AGM included in, or as exhibits to, documents filed by AGL with the SEC pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, excluding Current Reports or portions thereof "furnished" under Item 2.02 or Item

7.01 of Form 8-K, after the filing of the last document referred to above and before the termination of the offering of the Bonds shall be deemed incorporated by reference into this Official Statement and to be a part hereof from the respective dates of filing such documents. Copies of materials incorporated by reference are available over the internet at the SEC's website at <a href="http://www.sec.gov">http://www.sec.gov</a>, at AGL's website at <a href="http://www.assuredguaranty.com">http://www.assuredguaranty.com</a>, or will be provided upon request to Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp.: 1633

Broadway, New York, New York 10019, Attention: Communications Department (telephone (212) 974-0100). Except for the information referred to above, no information available on or through AGL's website shall be deemed to be part of or incorporated in this Official Statement.

Any information regarding AGM included herein under the caption "MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE – Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp." or included in a document incorporated by reference herein (collectively, the "AGM Information") shall be modified or superseded to the extent that any subsequently included AGM Information (either directly or through incorporation by reference) modifies or supersedes such previously included AGM Information. Any AGM Information so modified or superseded shall not constitute a part of this Official Statement, except as so modified or superseded.

#### Miscellaneous Matters

AGM makes no representation regarding the Bonds or the advisability of investing in the Bonds. In addition, AGM has not independently verified, makes no representation regarding, and does not accept any responsibility for the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement or any information or disclosure contained herein, or omitted herefrom, other than with respect to the accuracy of the information regarding AGM supplied by AGM and presented under the heading "MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE".

### **BOND INSURANCE RISK FACTORS**

The following are risk factors relating to the bond insurance.

In the event the Bond Insurer becomes obligated to make payments with respect to the Bonds, no assurance is given that such event will not adversely affect the market price of the Bonds or the marketability (liquidity) for the Bonds.

The long-term ratings on the Bonds are dependent in part on the financial strength of the bond insurer ("Bond Insurer") and its claims paying ability. The Bond Insurer's financial strength and claims paying ability are predicated upon a number of factors which could change over time. No assurance is given that the long-term ratings of the Bond Insurer and of the ratings on the Bonds insured by the Bond Insurer will not be subject to downgrade and such event could adversely affect the market price of the Bonds or the marketability (liquidity) for the Bonds. See description of "MUNICIPAL BOND RATING" herein.

The obligations of the Bond Insurer are general obligations of the Bond Insurer and in an event of default by the Bond Insurer, the remedies available to the bondholder may be limited by applicable bankruptcy law or other similar laws related to insolvency.

Neither the District nor the Initial Purchaser has made independent investigation into the claims paying ability of the Bond Insurer and no assurance or representation regarding the financial strength or projected financial strength of the Bond Insurer is given. Thus, when making an investment decision, potential investors should carefully consider the ability of the District to pay principal and interest on the Bonds and the claims paying ability of the Bond Insurer, particularly over the life of the investment.

#### OFFICIAL STATEMENT SUMMARY

The following material is a summary of certain information contained herein and is qualified in its entirety by the more detailed information and financial statements appearing elsewhere in this Official Statement.

# THE MASTER DISTRICT "Master District," or "MUD 500"), a political subdivision of the State of Texas, was created by order of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (the "TCEQ" or the "Commission"), dated June 25, 2007, and operates pursuant to Chapters 49 and 54 of the Texas Water Code, as amended. The District is located within the extra-territorial jurisdiction of the City of Houston and lies wholly within Harris County, Texas. The District is accessed via State Highway 290, exiting Barker-Cypress Road, and traveling south to Tuckerton Road. The Master District also serves as a provider of regional water, sanitary sewer, drainage, park/recreational and road facilities to the approximately 2,112 acre service area (the "Service Area") comprised of the District, Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 501 ("MUD 501"), Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 502 ("MUD 502"), and Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 503 ("MUD 503"). The District, MUD 501, MUD 502, and MUD 503 have executed Contracts for the Financing, Operation, and Maintenance of Regional Facilities, as amended (the "Master District Contract") and are referred to herein collectively as the "Participants." See "MASTER DISTRICT CONTRACT." Authority...... The rights, powers, privileges, authority and functions of the District are established by the general laws of the State of Texas pertaining to municipal utility districts, including particularly Chapters 49 and 54 of the Texas Water Code, as amended. See "MASTER DISTRICT CONTRACT." Status of Development..... Development of the Service Area currently consists of residential and

commercial development within the District, MUD 501, and MUD 502. To date, MUD 501 has been developed as 1,316 lots, one elementary school and one middle school (Sections 5, 7-10, 13-20, 22-32, 37, 40 and 44). As of August 1, 2018, there were 1,047 occupied homes, 4 unoccupied homes, 70 homes under construction and 195 vacant lots. The District, in its capacity as a Participant, has approximately 62.1 developed acres, approximately 10.2 acres undeveloped but developable and approximately 7.6 acres that are undevelopable. To date, MUD 501 has approximately 588 developed acres, approximately 49 acres undeveloped but developable and approximately 292 acres that are undevelopable. To date, MUD 502 has been developed as 854 lots (Sections 32, 32 Replat 1, 33-36, 38, 42-43, and 45-47). As of August 1, 2018, there were 295 occupied homes, 4 unoccupied homes, 146 homes under construction, and 409 vacant lots. MUD 502 has 303 developed acres, approximately 267 acres undeveloped but developable and approximately 312.3 acres that are undevelopable. MUD 503 consists of approximately 220 acres that are currently undeveloped.

In the District, commercial development includes a 136,000 square foot Kroger grocery store with retail space, a 5,000 square foot HSD Learning Academy, a Bank of America, a McDonald's restaurant, a Chick-Fil-A restaurant, a Torchy's Tacos that opened March 2018, an Avanti senior living facility, and a North Cypress Emergency Care Clinic. Twelve acres have been developed as the Lakeview Lofts Apartments (366 units, approximately 95% leased). The Boardwalk at Towne Lake Phase I, which is on approximately 10.5 acres and includes approximately

116,000 square foot of retail, restaurant and office space, opened in March 2016. There is no single-family residential development in MUD 500. See "THE MASTER DISTRICT – Status of Development." The Developer ....... The principal developer of land within the Service Area is CW SCOA West, L.P. See "THE DEVELOPER." Partners in Building, M&M Homebuilders, Frontier Custom Homes, Jamestown Estate Homes, David Weekley Homes, Coventry Homes (MHI), Newmark Homes, Trendmaker Homes, Jaeger Homes, Ryland Homes, Keechi Creek Builders, Braziel Building Group, Brickland Homes, Highland Homes, Legend Homes, Ravenna Homes, Toll Brothers, and Plantation Homes (MHI). See "THE DEVELOPER – Lot Sales Contracts." regional water, sanitary sewer, drainage ("Master District Water/Sewer/Drainage Facilities"), park/recreational and road purposes necessary to serve the Service Area (collectively referred to as the "Master District Facilities"), has or will construct the Master District Facilities and provide service from those Master District Facilities. See "RISK FACTORS - Maximum Impact on Contract Tax Rate" and "THE SYSTEM - Master Facilities." THE BONDS The Issuer ...... The Master District, a political subdivision of the State of Texas, is located in Harris County, Texas. See "THE MASTER DISTRICT." Contract Revenue Bonds (Water, Sewer and Drainage Facilities), Series 2018 (the "Bonds"). Interest accrues from October 1, 2018, and the Bonds mature in serial installments on December 1, 2019 through December 1, 2031, in addition to term maturities on December 1 in the years 2033, 2035, 2037, 2039, 2041, and 2043, inclusive. Interest is payable December 1, 2018, and on each June 1 and December 1 thereafter until maturity or prior redemption. Bonds maturing on or after December 1, 2026, are subject to redemption prior to maturity at the option of the Master District, in whole or from time to time in part, on December 1, 2025, or on any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest from the most recent interest payment date to the date fixed for redemption. See "THE BONDS - General" and "- Optional Redemption." Source of Payment..... Principal of and interest on the Bonds are payable from and secured by unconditional obligations of the Participants to make certain payments pursuant to the Master District Contract (the "Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments"). By execution of the Master District Contract, each Participant has agreed to pay a pro rata share of the debt service on the Bonds based upon the appraised value subject to taxation plus amounts equal to any optional exemption or special appraisal value granted or adopted by a Participant, and any optional exemption or special value claimed by a landowner due to use for agricultural, open space, timberland, or other similar uses (the "Gross Certified Appraised Valuation") of each Participant as a percentage of the Gross Certified Appraised Valuation of all Participants, calculated annually. Each Participant is obligated to make such payments from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax, without legal limit as to rate or amount, levied by such Participant for such purpose on taxable property within its

boundaries (the "Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Tax"), or from any other lawful source of such Participant's income. No Participant is liable

for the payments owed by any other Participant; however, failure of any Participant to make its Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payment, as required by the Master District Contract, could result in an increase in the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payment amount paid by each of the other Participants during the time that such Participant's payment is delinquent. The Bonds are obligations of the Master District and are not obligations of the State of Texas, Harris County, the City of Houston, any of the Participants except the Master District, or any entity other than the Master District. See "THE BONDS - Source and Security of Payment," "- Unconditional Obligation to Pay" and "MASTER DISTRICT CONTRACT."

The Bonds, and the contract revenue bonds that have been previously issued or are hereafter issued by the Master District for the purpose of purchasing or acquiring regional water, sewer, and drainage facilities and refunding purposes (collectively, the "Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds"), are secured by a November 1, 2010, Indenture of Trust (the "Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture") by and between the Master District and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., Houston, Texas, as trustee (the "Trustee"). Pursuant to the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture, the Master District has assigned to the Trustee for the benefit of the Bonds and all other Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue bonds issued by the Master District under the terms of the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture all of the Master District's right, title and interest in and to the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments under the Master District Contract, and the Trustee has the right to assert and enforce all of the Master District's rights and remedies under the Master District Contract relating to the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds in the event of a default. Under Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture, the Trustee maintains a debt service fund for deposit of the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments in an amount equal to principal and interest due on the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds (the "Water/Sewer/Drainage Debt Service Fund"), and a reserve fund to be used to pay principal of and interest on the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds when insufficient funds are available for such purpose in the Water/Sewer/Drainage Debt Service Fund, or to pay the principal of and interest on the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds in connection with refunding or redemption (the "Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Fund"). See "THE INDENTURE OF TRUST." The Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Requirement has been established in the resolution authorizing the issuance of the Bonds to be a sum of money equal to one-half of the maximum annual debt service requirements the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds then outstanding. Any funds in excess of the Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Requirement held in the Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Fund may be deposited into the Water/Sewer/Drainage Debt Service Fund, as directed by the Master District's Board of Directors.

Use of Proceeds .....

Proceeds of the Bonds will be used by the Master District to pay for the items shown herein under "SOURCE AND USES OF FUNDS." In addition, Bond proceeds will be used (1) to deposit into the Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Fund an amount needed to satisfy the Reserve Requirement associated with the issuance of the Bonds, (2) to pay interest on funds advanced by a developer on behalf of the District, and (3) to pay certain other costs related to the issuance of the Bonds. See "SOURCE AND USES OF FUNDS."

Authority for Issuance ....... The Bonds are the eighth series of contract revenue bonds issued by the Master District pursuant to the Master District Contract for the purpose purchasing and constructing the Master Water/Sewer/Drainage Facilities. The Master District has previously

issued seven series of Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds, one series of Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Refunding Bonds and three series of Road Contract Revenue Bonds (defined herein). To provide facilities for the entire Service Area, the Master District is authorized by the Master District Contract to issue contract revenue bonds ("Contract Revenue Bonds"): (i) in an amount not to exceed \$754,660,000 in principal amount for the purpose of constructing and acquiring all regional water, sanitary sewer and drainage facilities and for the purpose of refunding same; (ii) in an amount not to exceed \$64,550,000 in principal amount for the purpose of constructing and acquiring all regional park/recreational facilities and for the purpose of refunding same; and (iii) in an amount not to exceed \$350,600,000 in principal amount for the purpose of constructing and acquiring all regional road facilities and for the purpose of refunding same. Any additional Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds issued by the Master District will be on parity with the Bonds.

The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Master District Contract, an order of the TCEQ, a resolution authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Bond Resolution"), the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture, the Texas Constitution and the general laws of the State of Texas. See "THE BONDS - Authority for Issuance," - "Issuance of Additional Debt" and "RISK FACTORS - Future Debt."

Other Contract Revenue Bonds ......Pursuant to an Indenture of Trust dated January 1, 2015 (The "Road Indenture") between the Master District and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., the Master District has issued, and is expected to further issue in the future, contract revenue bonds for the purpose of purchasing or acquiring regional road facilities and refunding purposes ("Road Contract Revenue Bonds"). The Master District Contract obligates each Participant to pay a pro rata share of the debt service on the contract revenue bonds issued under the Road Indenture based upon the Gross Certified Appraised Valuation of each Participant as a percentage of the Gross Certified Appraised Valuation of all Participants, calculated annually. Each Participant is obligated to make such payments ("Road Contract Payments") from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax, without legal limit as to rate or amount, levied by such Participant for such purpose on taxable property within its boundaries ("Road Contract Tax"), or from any other lawful source of such Participant's income. Pursuant to a further indenture of trust or an amendment to the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture, the Master District is expected to issue in the future contract revenue bonds for the purpose of purchasing or acquiring regional park and recreational facilities and for refunding purposes ("Park Contract Revenue Bonds"). The Master District Contract obligates each Participant to pay a pro rata share of the debt service on the Park Contract Revenue Bonds based upon the Gross Certified Appraised Valuation of each Participant as a percentage of the Gross Certified Appraised Valuation of all Participants, calculated annually. Each Participant is obligated to make such payments ("Park Contract Payments") from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax, without legal limit as to rate or amount, levied by such Participant for such purpose on the taxable property within its boundaries ("Park Contract Tax"), or from any other lawful source of such Participant's income. Road Contract Payments (all of which are derived from the Road Contract Tax or other legally available funds of a Participant) are not pledged for and are not available to be used to: (i) pay debt service on the Bonds or any additional Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds; or (ii) fund or maintain the Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Fund. Park Contract Payments (all of which are expected to be derived from the Park Contract Tax, Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Tax, or other legally available funds of a Participant) are not pledged for and are not

available to be used to: (i) pay debt service on the Bonds or any additional Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds; or (ii) fund maintain the Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments (all of which are derived from the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Tax or other legally available funds of a Participant) are not pledged for and are not available to be used to: (i) pay debt service on the Road Contract Revenue Bonds or Park Contract Revenue Bonds (unless the Master District amends the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture to include Park Contract Revenue Bonds); or (ii) fund or maintain the Road Reserve Fund or any reserve fund that may be created in connection with Park Contract Revenue Bonds (unless the Master District amends the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture to include Park Contract Revenue Bonds).

The Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Tax, any potential Park Contract Tax, and the Road Contract Tax are referred to herein collectively as the "Contract Tax;" the Road Contract Revenue Bonds. Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds, and Park Contract Revenue Bonds are referred to herein collectively as the "Contract Revenue Bonds;" and the Road Contract Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payment, and Park Contract Payment are referred to herein collectively as the "Contract Payment."

Payment Record.....

.The Master District previously has issued \$109,110,000 principal amount of Contract Revenue Bonds, \$100,230,000 of which remains outstanding (the "Outstanding Bonds"). The District has never defaulted in the timely payment of principal of or interest on any of its bonds issued to date.

Municipal Bond Rating and Insurance ....... Standard & Poor's Ratings Services ("S&P"), a Standard & Poor's Financial Services LLC business, and Moody's Investors Services ("Moody's") are expected to assign their municipal bond ratings of "AA" (stable outlook) and "A2" (stable outlook), respectively, to this issue of Bonds with the understanding that upon delivery of the Bonds, a municipal bond insurance policy guaranteeing the timely payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds will be issued by Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp. (See "MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE"). Additionally, Moody's has assigned the Bonds an underlying rating of "Baa1." An explanation of the significance of such ratings may be obtained from S&P and Moody's. These ratings reflect only the views of S&P and Moody's, and the District makes no representation as to the appropriateness of such ratings. Further, there is no assurance that such ratings will continue for any given period of time or that they will not be revised downward or withdrawn entirely, if circumstances so warrant. Any such downward revisions or withdrawal of the ratings may have an adverse effect on the trading value and the market price of the Bonds. The purchase of such insurance and payment of all associated costs, including the premium charged by the insurer, and fees charged by any rating companies other than Moody's, will be at the expense of the Initial Purchaser. See "MUNICIPAL BOND RATING" and "MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE".

See "LEGAL MATTERS."

Paying Agent/Registrar/Trustee......The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., Houston, Texas.

#### THE MASTER DISTRICT CONTRACT

MUD 503 have contracted with the Master District as Participants. Each Participant is a municipal utility district organized and operating pursuant to Article XVI, Section 59 and Article III, Section 52 of the Constitution of Texas and Chapters 49 and 54, Texas Water Code, as amended, to provide water supply and distribution, wastewater collection and treatment, storm drainage, road, and park and recreation services to the area within their boundaries. See "THE PARTICIPANTS" and "APPENDIX A."

Water and Sewer Revenue......In

addition to obligating each Participant to pay Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments and Road Contract Payments, the Master District Contract also obligates each Participant to pay monthly charges to the Master District for water and sewer services rendered pursuant to the Master District Contract. The monthly charges paid by each Participant to the Master District will be used to pay operations and maintenance expenses and to provide an operation and maintenance reserve equivalent to three months of operations and maintenance expenses. The Master District Contract provides that each Participant will establish, maintain and from time to time adjust its rates, fees and charges for use of its wastewater collection system and water distribution system, or for the availability of such services, to the end that the gross revenues therefrom together with any taxes levied in support thereof and funds received from any other lawful source will be sufficient at all times to pay all operation and maintenance expenses of the Participant's water distribution and wastewater collection system and its obligations to the Master District under the Master District Contract, including its obligation to pay its Contract Payment. The Master District does not expect that revenues from the Participants' wastewater collection and water distribution system will ever be sufficient to pay a significant portion of Contract Payments for application to debt service on the Contract Revenue Bonds, including the Bonds. See "MASTER DISTRICT CONTRACT."

#### **RISK FACTORS**

THE BONDS ARE SUBJECT TO CERTAIN RISK FACTORS. PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS SHOULD REVIEW THE ENTIRE OFFICIAL STATEMENT BEFORE MAKING AN INVESTMENT DECISION, INCLUDING PARTICULARLY THE SECTION OF THE OFFICIAL STATEMENT ENTITLED "RISK FACTORS."

#### SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

#### (UNAUDITED)

### Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds of the Master District

2018 Total Market Valuation of the Participants (100% of Market) (a)	\$971,289,236 \$862,287,912
Estimated Taxable Assessed Valuation of the Participants at June 1, 2018 (c)	\$960,202,430
Direct Debt:	
Outstanding Bonds	\$100,230,000
The Bonds	10,500,000
Total	\$110,730,000
Estimated Overlapping Debt (d)	\$ 60,060,129
Total Direct and Estimated Overlapping Debt	<u>\$170,790,129</u>
Ratios of Gross Direct Debt to:	
2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation	12.84%
Estimated Taxable Assessed Valuation	11.53%
Ratios of Gross Direct Debt and Estimated Overlapping Debt to:	
2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation	19.81%
Estimated Taxable Assessed Valuation	17.79%

- (a) The 2018 Total Market Value (the "Market Value") as provided by the Harris County Appraisal District ("HCAD") as of certification dated August 24, 2018 includes HCAD's appraisal of total market value of the Participants, and includes all Market Uncertified value. The Market Value does not exclude exempt property or other exemptions. See "TAXING PROCEDURES." The Market Value is included for information only, and may not be used to assess ad valorem taxes in the Participants. The Market Value as calculated by HCAD may not reflect what property could sell for in the Participants.
- (b) The 2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Value includes the current certified portion, all of the owners' opinion of protested uncertified value, and 90% of additional pending uncertified value, all as provided by HCAD as of certification dated August 24, 2018. See "TAXING PROCEDURES."
- (c) Provided by HCAD for information purposes only, this amount is an estimate of the value of all taxable property located within the District, MUD 501, and MUD 502 as of June 1, 2018, and includes an estimate of values resulting from the construction of taxable improvements from January 1, 2018, through June 1, 2018. This amount also includes MUD 503's January 1, 2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Value of \$7,847,171 as of certification dated August 24, 2018, as MUD 503 did not request an Estimate of Taxable Assessed Valuation as of June 1, 2018. Moreover, this estimate is prior to any protests and the ultimate Assessed Valuation of any improvements added from January 1, 2018, through December 31, 2018, which will be placed on each Participant's 2019 tax roll, may vary significantly from such estimate once the HCAD Review Board certifies the value thereof in 2019. See "TAXING PROCEDURES."
- (d) See "DISTRICT DEBT Estimated Overlapping Debt."

### **Assessed Valuations of the Participants**

	2018 Certified		Estimated Taxable	
Harris Co. MUD	Taxable Assessed Valuation(a)	% of Total	Assessed Valuation At 06/01/18 (b)	% of Total
500	\$142,158,910	16.49%	\$153,656,303	16.00%
501	533,583,290	61.88%	566,261,375	58.97%
502	178,698,541	20.72%	232,437,581	24.21%
503	<u>7,847,171</u>	00.91%	<u>7,847,171</u>	00.82%
Total	<u>\$862,287,912</u>	<u>100.00%</u>	<u>\$960,202,430</u>	100.00%

<sup>(</sup>a) The 2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Value includes the current certified portion, all of the owners' opinion of protested uncertified value, and 90% of additional pending uncertified value, all as provided by HCAD as of certification dated August 24, 2018. See "TAXING PROCEDURES." The Certified Taxable Assessed Value is distinct and different from the Certified Appraised Value as defined by the Master District Contract.

<sup>(</sup>b) Provided by HCAD for information purposes only, this amount is an estimate of the value of all taxable property located within the District, MUD 501, and MUD 502 as of June 1, 2018, and includes an estimate of values resulting from the construction of taxable improvements from January 1, 2018, through June 1, 2018. This amount also includes MUD 503's January 1, 2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Value of \$7,847,171 as of certification dated August 24, 2018, as MUD 503 did not request an Estimate of Taxable Assessed Valuation as of June 1, 2018. Moreover, this estimate is prior to any protests and the ultimate Assessed Valuation of any improvements added from January 1, 2018, through December 31, 2018, which will be placed on each Participant's 2019 tax roll, may vary significantly from such estimate once the HCAD Review Board certifies the value thereof in 2019. See "TAXING PROCEDURES."

#### Status of Development as of August 1, 2018

District	Total Acreage	Completed Lots	Occupied Completed Homes	Unoccupied Completed Homes	Homes Under Construction	Vacant Developed Lots	Total Active Water Accounts
Harris Co. MUD No. 500 (a)	79.94	1	1 (b)	0	0	0	44
Harris Co. MUD No. 501	929.17	1,316	1,047	4	70	195	1,154
Harris Co. MUD No. 502	882.75	854	295	4	146	409	467
Harris Co. MUD No. 503	219.95	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	2,111.81	<u>2,171</u>	<u>1,343</u>	<u>8</u>	<u>216</u>	<u>604</u>	<u>1,665</u>

<sup>(</sup>a) There is no single-family residential development in the District.

### Master District Water/Sewer/Drainage Debt Service Funds Available as of August 1, 2018

Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Fund (a) (b) (c) Water/Sewer/Drainage Debt Service Fund (b) (c) Total	\$2,209,056.08 <u>\$2,957,877.04</u> \$5,166,933.12
Master District Road Debt Service Funds Available as of August 1, 2018	
Road Reserve Fund (b) (c)	\$1,009,304.43
Road Debt Service Fund (b) (c)	\$1,143,786.78
Total (b) (c)	\$2,153,091.21
Master District Operating Funds Available as of August 1, 2018	\$459,074.29
Projected Debt Service Requirements for Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue and Road Contract Revenue Bonds	ue Bonds
Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirement (2042) ("MADS")	\$6,954,200
Average Annual Debt Service Requirement (2019-2043)	\$6,566,424

<sup>(</sup>a) An additional \$270,040 will be deposited into Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Fund from proceeds of the Bonds.

#### Selected Tax Data

	2017	2017	2017	Total
	Debt Service	Maintenance	Contract	2017 Direct
District*	Tax	Tax	Tax	Tax Rate
Harris Co. MUD No. 500	\$0.120	\$0.130	\$0.975	\$1.225
Harris Co. MUD No. 501	0.250	0.005	0.985	1.240
Harris Co. MUD No. 502	0.210	0.280	1.010	1.500
Harris Co. MUD No. 503	0.000	0.520	0.980	1.500

<sup>\*</sup>These districts have not yet adopted 2018 tax rates.

<sup>(</sup>b) Includes one multi-family apartment project consisting of 366 units.

<sup>(</sup>b) All of the Master District's Contract Revenue Bond debt is payable from Contract Taxes as follows: (i) the Road Contract Tax with respect to Road Contract Revenue Bonds, and (ii) the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Tax with respect to the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds. The revenues from the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Tax will be allocated to the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds, including the Bonds (and potentially also to the Park Contract Revenue Bonds if the Master District amends the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture to include Park Contract Revenue Bonds), and the revenues from the Road Contract Tax will be allocated to Road Contract Revenue Bonds. The Road Debt Service Fund and Road Reserve Fund are not pledged to the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds and the Water/Sewer/Drainage Debt Service Fund and Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Fund are not pledged to the Road Contract Revenue Bonds. See "SOURCE AND USES OF FUNDS" and "SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION –Debt Service Requirements."

<sup>(</sup>c) Each Participant is obligated to pay a pro rata share of debt service on the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds and Road Contract Revenue Bonds by the dates specified by the Master District. See "THE BONDS - Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments by the Participants", "-Unconditional Obligation to Pay" and "MASTER DISTRICT CONTRACT." The Master District has specified March 1 and September 1 as the dates by which the Participants are required to pay contract payments that are due for Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds and Road Contract Revenue Bonds. The Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture provides that the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments will be paid directly to the Trustee semiannually on or before June 1 and December 1 of each year, and the Road Indenture provides that the Road Contract Payments will be paid directly to the Trustee semiannually on or before June 1 and December 1 of each year.

# **Debt Service Requirements**

Water, Sewer and Drainage Facilities

Taxable Contract Revenue Bonds, Series 2018 - The Bonds

Year Ended	Outstanding	Principal		rest	Total Principal	New
31-Dec	Debt Service	Due 12/1	Due 6/1	Due 12/1	& Interest	Debt Service
2018	\$ 5,636,004	\$ -	\$ -	\$ 68,906	\$ 68,906	\$ 5,704,911
2019	6,091,584	300,000	206,719	206,719	713,438	6,805,021
2020	6,098,576	310,000	199,219	199,219	708,438	6,807,014
2021	6,106,829	315,000	191,469	191,469	697,938	6,804,766
2022	6,116,186	325,000	183,594	183,594	692,188	6,808,374
2023	6,120,831	330,000	175,469	175,469	680,938	6,801,769
2024	6,126,681	345,000	169,694	169,694	684,388	6,811,069
2025	6,131,601	355,000	164,519	164,519	684,038	6,815,639
2026	6,145,854	365,000	158,750	158,750	682,500	6,828,354
2027	6,152,541	370,000	152,363	152,363	674,725	6,827,266
2028	6,164,979	385,000	145,888	145,888	676,775	6,841,754
2029	6,170,936	390,000	139,150	139,150	668,300	6,839,236
2030	6,181,448	405,000	132,081	132,081	669,163	6,850,610
2031	6,185,400	415,000	124,488	124,488	663,975	6,849,375
2032	6,193,425	430,000	116,706	116,706	663,413	6,856,838
2033	6,199,094	445,000	108,644	108,644	662,288	6,861,381
2034	6,221,950	460,000	100,300	100,300	660,600	6,882,550
2035	6,259,119	460,000	91,100	91,100	642,200	6,901,319
2036	6,296,994	445,000	81,900	81,900	608,800	6,905,794
2037	6,351,281	430,000	73,000	73,000	576,000	6,927,281
2038	6,220,050	400,000	64,400	64,400	528,800	6,748,850
2039	6,233,794	550,000	56,400	56,400	662,800	6,896,594
2040	6,243,869	565,000	45,400	45,400	655,800	6,899,669
2041	6,277,206	580,000	34,100	34,100	648,200	6,925,406
2042	6,334,200	575,000	22,500	22,500	620,000	6,954,200
2043		550,000	11,000	11,000	572,000	572,000
_	\$ 154,260,432	\$ 10,500,000	\$ 2,948,850	\$ 3,017,756	\$ 16,466,606	\$ 170,727,038

#### INTRODUCTION

This Official Statement provides certain information in connection with the issuance by Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500 (the "Master District" or the "District") of its \$10,500,000 Taxable Contract Revenue Bonds (Water, Sewer and Drainage Facilities), Series 2018 (the "Bonds").

The Bonds are issued pursuant to the Contract for Financing, Operation, and Maintenance of Regional Facilities, as amended (the "Master District Contract"), between the Master District and each of the Participants (as defined below), Article XVI, Section 59 of the Texas Constitution, the general laws of the State of Texas, a resolution authorizing the issuance of the Bonds (the "Bond Resolution") adopted by the Board of Directors of the Master District (the "Board") and a November 1, 2010, Indenture of Trust (the "Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture") by and between the Master District and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., Houston, Texas, as trustee (the "Trustee").

This Official Statement includes descriptions, among others, of the Bonds, the Bond Resolution, and the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture, certain other information about the "Participants" (currently the District, Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 501 ("MUD 501"), Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 502 ("MUD 502") and Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 503 ("MUD 503")), certain other information about the District, in both its capacity as the Master District and as a Participant, the approximate 2,112 acre area (the "Service Area") to be provided with services by the Master District through its regional water, wastewater, drainage, road, and park and recreational facilities (the "Master District Facilities") and the Master District Contract. All descriptions of documents contained herein are only summaries and are qualified in their entirety by reference to each document. Copies of documents referenced herein may be obtained from the District, c/o Allen Boone Humphries Robinson LLP, 3200 Southwest Freeway, Suite 2600, Houston, Texas 77027.

#### RISK FACTORS

#### General

The Bonds are limited obligations solely of the Master District and are not obligations of the State of Texas; Harris County, Texas; the City of Houston, Texas; any of the Participants except the Master District; or any entity other than the Master District. The Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds, including the Bonds, are payable solely from and to the extent of certain contract payments received by the Master District from the Participants pursuant to the Master District Contract, with each Participant's annual contract payment being equal to its pro rata share of annual debt service on the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds, including the Bonds, plus all charges and expenses of paying agents, registrars and trustees, and all amounts required to establish and maintain funds, including the Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Fund, established under the Bond Resolution or the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture, based upon the Gross Certified Appraised Valuation of each such Participant as a percentage of the total Gross Certified Appraised Valuation of all Participants (the "Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payment(s)"). The obligations of the Participants to make Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments are several, not joint, obligations pro-rated among the Participants based upon the proportion of the Gross Certified Appraised Valuation of property within their respective boundaries to the total Gross Certified Appraised Valuation of property within all of the Participants as described herein. No Participant is obligated to pay the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments allocated to any other Participant; however, lack of payment by any Participant could result in an increase in the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payment amount paid by each of the other Participants during the time that such Participant's payment is delinquent. The security for payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds by the Master District therefore depends on the ability of each Participant to collect annual ad valorem taxes (without legal limit as to rate or amount) levied on taxable property within its boundaries sufficient to make its Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments. See "Registered Owners' Remedies and Bankruptcy Limitations" below and "THE BONDS -Source and Security of Payment."

Pursuant to an Indenture of Trust dated January 1, 2015 (the "Road Indenture"), by and between the Master District and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., the Master District has issued, and is expected to issue, contract revenue bonds for the purpose of purchasing or acquiring regional road facilities ("Road Contract Revenue Bonds"). The Master District Contract obligates each Participant to pay a pro rata share of the debt service on the Road Contract Revenue Bonds based upon the Gross Certified Appraised Valuation of each Participant as a percentage of the Gross Certified Appraised Valuation of all Participants, calculated annually. Each Participant is obligated to make such payments ("Road Contract Payments") from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax, without legal limit as to rate or amount, levied by such Participant for such purpose on taxable property within its boundaries ("Road Contract Tax"), or from any other lawful source of such Participant's income.

Pursuant to a future indenture of trust or an amendment to the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture, the Master District is expected to issue in the future contract revenue bonds for the purpose of purchasing or acquiring regional park and recreational facilities ("Park Contract Revenue Bonds"). The Master District Contract obligates each Participant to pay a pro rata share of the debt service on the Park Contract Revenue Bonds based upon the Gross Certified Appraised Valuation of each Participant as a percentage of the Gross Certified Appraised Valuation of all Participants, calculated annually. Each Participant is obligated to make such payments ("Park Contract Payments") from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax, without legal limit as to rate or amount, levied by such Participant for such purpose on taxable property within its boundaries ("Park Contract Tax"), or from any other lawful source of such Participant's income.

Road Contract Payments (all of which are derived from the Road Contract Tax or other legally available funds of a Participant) are not pledged for and are not available to be used to: (i) pay debt service on the Bonds or any additional Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds; or (ii) fund or maintain the Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Fund. Park Contract Payments (all of which are expected to be derived from the Park Contract Tax, Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Tax, or other legally available funds of a Participant) are not pledged for and are not available to be used to: (i) pay debt service on the Bonds or any additional Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds; or (ii) fund or maintain the Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Fund. Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments (all of which are derived from the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Tax or other legally available funds of a Participant) are not pledged for and are not available to be used to: (i) pay debt service on the Road Contract Revenue Bonds or Park Contract Revenue Bonds (unless the Master District amends the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture to include Park Contract Revenue Bonds); or (ii) fund or maintain the Road Reserve Fund or any reserve fund that may be created in connection with Park Contract Revenue Bonds (unless the Master District amends the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture to include Park Contract Revenue Bonds).

The Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Tax, any potential Park Contract Tax, and the Road Contract Tax are referred to herein collectively as the "Contract Tax;" the Road Contract Revenue Bonds, Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds, and Park Contract Revenue Bonds are referred to herein collectively as the "Contract Revenue Bonds;" and the Road Contract Payment, Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payment, and Park Contract Payment are referred to herein collectively as the "Contract Payment."

#### **Overlapping Debt and Tax Rates**

The Master District and each Participant may independently issue additional debt which may change the projected and actual tax rates in the future.

Landowners are or will be responsible for the payment of ad valorem taxes levied by each Participant for payment of Contract Payments. In addition, owners of property located within the Participants are responsible for the payment of ad valorem taxes levied by each Participant for the payment of debt service on unlimited tax bonds issued by each Participant and ad valorem taxes levied by each Participant for the purpose of paying the Participant's operation and maintenance costs. "APPENDIX A" herein includes information related to each Participant's indebtedness and taxation requirements.

In addition, property located within the Service Area is subject to taxation by various other governmental entities. See "TAX DATA – Estimated Overlapping Taxes."

#### **Environmental and Air Quality Regulations**

Wastewater treatment, water supply, storm sewer facilities and construction activities within the District are subject to complex environmental laws and regulations at the federal, state and local levels that may require or prohibit certain activities that affect the environment, such as:

- Requiring permits for construction and operation of water wells, wastewater treatment and other facilities;
- Restricting the manner in which wastes are treated and released into the air, water and soils;
- Restricting or regulating the use of wetlands or other properties; or
- Requiring remedial action to prevent or mitigate pollution.

Sanctions against a municipal utility district or other type of special purpose district for failure to comply with environmental laws and regulations may include a variety of civil and criminal enforcement measures, including assessment of monetary penalties, imposition of remedial requirements and issuance of injunctions to ensure future compliance. Environmental laws and compliance with environmental laws and regulations can increase the cost of planning, designing, constructing and operating water production and wastewater treatment facilities. Environmental laws can also inhibit growth and development within the District. Further, changes in regulations occur frequently, and any changes that result in more stringent and costly requirements could materially impact the District.

Air Quality/Greenhouse Gas Issues. Air quality control measures required by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (the "EPA") and the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality (the "TCEQ") may impact new industrial, commercial and residential development in the Houston area. Under the Clean Air Act ("CAA") Amendments of 1990, the eight-county Houston Galveston area ("HGB area")—Harris, Galveston, Brazoria, Chambers, Fort Bend, Waller, Montgomery and Liberty counties—was designated by the EPA in 2008 as a severe ozone nonattainment area under the 1997 "eight-hour" ozone standards ("the 1997 Ozone Standards"). In December 2015, the EPA determined that the HGB area has reached attainment under the 1997 Ozone Standards, and in May 2016, the EPA issued a proposed rule approving Texas's redesignation substitute demonstration for the HGB area. However, until the EPA issues a final ruling, the HGB area is still subject to anti-backsliding obligations and nonattainment new source review requirements associated with the 1997 Ozone Standards.

In 2008, the EPA lowered the ozone standard from 80 parts per billion ("ppb") to 75 ppb ("the 2008 Ozone Standard"), and designated the HGB area as a marginal ozone nonattainment area, effective July 20, 2012. Such nonattainment areas are required to demonstrate progress in reducing ozone concentrations each year until the EPA's 2008 Ozone Standard is met. The HGB area did not reach attainment under the 2008 Ozone Standard by the 2016 deadline, and on September 21, 2016, the EPA proposed to reclassify the HGB area from marginal to moderate under the 2008 Ozone Standard. If reclassified, the HGB area's 2008 Ozone Standard attainment deadline must be met as expeditiously as practicable, but in any event no later than July 20, 2018. If the HGB area fails to demonstrate progress in reducing ozone concentration or fails to meet the EPA's 2008 Ozone Standard, the EPA may impose a moratorium on the awarding of federal highway construction grants and other federal grants for certain public works construction projects, as well as severe emissions offset requirements on new major sources of air emissions for which construction has not already commenced.

On October 1, 2015, the EPA lowered the ozone standard from 75 ppb to 70 ppb ("the 2015 Ozone Standard"). On May 1, 2018, the EPA designated the HGB area as nonattainment for the 2015 Ozone Standard, and submitted this ruling for publication in the Federal Register. The HGB area nonattainment designation will become effective sixty days after publication in the Federal Register. A designation of nonattainment for ozone or any pollutant can negatively impact business due to the additional permitting/regulatory constraints that accompany this designation and because of the community stigma associated with a nonattainment designation. This designation could make it more difficult for the HGB area to demonstrate progress in reducing ozone concentration.

In order to comply with the EPA's ozone standards for the HGB area, the TCEQ has established a state implementation plan ("SIP") setting emission control requirements, some of which regulate the inspection and use of automobiles. These types of measures could impact how people travel, what distances people are willing to travel, where people choose to live and work, and what jobs are available in the HGB area. It is possible that additional controls will be necessary to allow the HGB area to reach attainment by the EPA's attainment deadlines. These additional controls could have a negative impact on the HGB area's economic growth and development.

Water Supply & Discharge Issues. Water supply and discharge regulations that municipal utility districts, including the District, may be required to comply with involve: (1) public water supply systems, (2) waste water discharges from treatment facilities, (3) storm water discharges, and (4) wetlands dredge and fill activities. Each of these is addressed below:

Pursuant to the federal Safe Drinking Water Act ("SDWA") and Environmental Protection Agency's National Primary Drinking Water Regulations ("NPDWRs"), which are implemented by the TCEQ's Water Supply Division, a municipal utility district's provision of water for human consumption is subject to extensive regulation as a public water system. Municipal utility districts must generally provide treated water that meets the primary and secondary drinking water quality standards adopted by the TCEQ, the applicable disinfectant residual and inactivation standards, and the other regulatory action levels established under the agency's rules. The EPA has established NPDWRs for more than ninety (90) contaminants and has identified and listed other contaminants which may require national drinking water regulation in the future.

Texas Pollutant Discharge Elimination System ("TPDES") permits set limits on the type and quantity of discharge, in accordance with state and federal laws and regulations. The TCEQ reissued the TPDES Construction General Permit (TXR150000), with an effective date of March 5, 2018, which is a general permit authorizing the discharge of stormwater runoff associated with small and large construction sites and certain nonstormwater discharges into surface water in the state. It has a 5-year permit term, and is then subject to renewal. Moreover, the Clean Water Act ("CWA") and Texas Water Code require municipal wastewater treatment plants to meet secondary treatment effluent limitations and must establish the total maximum allowable daily load ("TMDL") of certain pollutants into the water bodies. The TMDLs that municipal utility districts may discharge may have an impact on the municipal utility district's ability to obtain and maintain TPDES permits.

On May 27, 2015, the EPA and the United States Army Corps of Engineers ("USACE") jointly issued a final version of the Clean Water Rule ("CWR"), which expands the scope of the federal government's CWA jurisdiction over intrastate water bodies and wetlands. The final rule became effective on August 28, 2015. The CWR has been the subject of numerous lawsuits in federal district courts and the United States Supreme Court.

On February 28, 2017, the President signed an executive order ordering the EPA and USACE to modify or rescind the CWR. On June 27, 2017, the EPA and the USACE released a proposed rule rescinding the CWR, reinstating language in place before 2015 changes, and proposing the development of a revised definition of "waters of the United States." This proposed rule was published in the Federal Register on July 27, 2017, the comment period ended on September 28, 2017.

On January 31, 2018, the EPA and the USACE finalized a rule extending the effective date of the CWR by two years from the date the rule is published in the Federal Register, until 2020. On August 16, 2018, a federal judge in South Carolina held that the EPA violated the Administrative Procedure Act by enacting this rule without the customary 30-day comment period, and issued a nation-wide injunction on the rule extending the effective date of the CWR, thereby reinstating the CWR in 26 states, including Texas. A 2015 lawsuit filed by Texas, along with Louisiana and Mississippi, seeking a nationwide stay of the CWR is still pending in the United States District Court of the Southern District of Texas.

On June 15, 2018, the EPA and the USACE sent a proposed "Step 2" rule that would redefine "waters of the United States" to the Office of Management and Budget for interagency review. On June 30, 2018, the EPA and the USACE issued a supplemental notice of proposed rulemaking to clarify that the agencies are proposing to permanently repeal the 2015 rule in its entirety, and reinstate language in place before 2015 changes while developing a revised definition of "waters of the United States." The proposed rule will be published in the Federal Register and is then subject to a 30-day public comment period prior to final publication.

If the CWR is not rescinded, operations of municipal utility districts, including the District, are potentially subject to additional restrictions and requirements, including permitting requirements, if construction or maintenance activities require the dredging, filling or other physical alteration of jurisdictional waters of the United States or associated wetlands that are within the "waters of the United States."

The Master District's stormwater discharges currently maintain permit coverage through the Municipal Separate Storm System Permit (the "Current Permit") issued to the Storm Water Management Joint Task Force consisting of Harris County, Harris County Flood Control District, the City of Houston, and the Texas Department of Transportation. In the event that at any time in the future the Master District is not included in the Current Permit, it may be required to seek independent coverage under the TCEQ's General Permit for Phase II (Small) Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (the "MS4 Permit"), which authorizes the discharge of stormwater to surface water in the state from small municipal separate storm sewer systems. If the Master District's inclusion in the MS4 Permit were required at a future date, the Master District could incur substantial costs to develop and implement the necessary plans as well as to install or implement best management practices to minimize or eliminate unauthorized pollutants that may otherwise be found in stormwater runoff in order to comply with the MS4 Permit.

### **Economic Factors and Interest Rates**

The rate of development of the Service Area is directly related to the vitality of the residential and commercial industry in the Houston metropolitan area. New residential construction can be significantly affected by factors such as interest rates, construction costs, and consumer demand. Decreased levels of residential construction activity would restrict the growth of property values in the Service Area. The Master District cannot predict the pace or magnitude of any future development in the Service Area. See "THE MASTER DISTRICT – Status of Development."

Interest rates and the availability of mortgage and development funding have a direct impact on the construction activity, particularly short-term interest rates at which developers are able to obtain financing for development costs. Interest rate levels may affect the ability of a landowner with undeveloped property to undertake and complete construction activities within the Service Area. Because of the numerous and changing factors affecting the availability of funds, the District is unable to assess the future availability of such funds for continued construction within the Service Area. In addition, since the Service Area is located approximately 25 miles from the central downtown business district of the City of Houston, the success of development within the Service Area and growth of Service Area taxable property values are, to a great extent, a function of the Houston metropolitan and regional economies. A downturn in the economic conditions of Houston and the nation could adversely affect development and home-building plans in the Service Area and restrain the growth of the Service Area's property tax base.

The Houston area economy is uniquely affected by oil and gas prices, and continued low prices could adversely affect the real estate market growth and maintenance of values in the Service Area.

### Competition

The demand for and construction of single-family homes in the Service Area, which is approximately 25 miles from downtown Houston, could be affected by competition from other residential developments including other residential developments located in the northwestern portion of the Houston metropolitan area. In addition to competition for new home sales from other developments, there are numerous previously-owned homes near the Service Area and in more established neighborhoods closer to downtown Houston. Such homes could represent additional competition for new homes proposed to be sold within the Service Area.

The competitive position of the Developer in the sale of developed lots and of prospective builders in the construction of single-family residential houses within the Service Area is affected by most of the factors discussed in this section. Such a competitive position directly affects the growth and maintenance of taxable values in the Service Area. The District can give no assurance that building and marketing programs in the Service Area by the Developer will be implemented or, if implemented, will be successful.

### Dependence on Major Taxpayers and the Developer

The ten principal taxpayers represent \$150,434,464 or 17.45% of the 2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation of the Participants, which is \$862,287,912, which represents ownership in the Participants' boundaries as of January 1, 2018 and one landowner, Arium Towne Lake Owners LLC, represents 4.94% or \$42,558,583 of such assessed value. The Developer represents \$24,079,392 or 2.79% of such value. See "TAX DATA – Principal Taxpayers." If the Developer or another principal taxpayer were to default in the payment of taxes in an amount which exceeds the amount in the Water/Sewer/Drainage Debt Service Fund and the amounts in the Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Fund, the ability of the District to make timely payment of debt service on the Bonds would be dependent on the ability of Participants to enforce and liquidate their tax liens, which is a time-consuming process. Failure to recover or borrow funds in a timely fashion could result in a Participant being forced to set an excessive tax rate, hindering growth and leading to further defaults in the payment of taxes. The District is not required by law, the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture, or the Bond Resolution to maintain any specified amount of surplus in its Water/Sewer/Drainage Debt Service Fund but is required to maintain the Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Fund to the Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Requirement, an amount equal to one-half of maximum annual debt service on the outstanding Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds. See "Tax Collections Limitations and Foreclosure Remedies" below, "TAXING PROCEDURES – Levy and Collection of Taxes" and "APPENDIX A."

The Developer has informed the Board that its current plans are to develop its remaining undeveloped land and to continue marketing the remaining developed lots in the Participants to homebuilders. However, neither the Developer nor any future developer is obligated to implement development plans on any particular schedule or at all. Thus, the furnishing of information related to any proposed development should not be interpreted as such a commitment. The District makes no representation about the probability of development continuing in a timely manner or about the ability of the Developer or any other landowner within the Participants to implement any plan of development. Furthermore, there is no restriction on any landowner's right to sell land. The District can make no prediction as to the effects that current or future economic or governmental circumstances may have on any plans of the Developer or any other landowner. See "THE DEVELOPER."

## **Operational Expenses**

Each Participant is obligated to pay monthly charges to the Master District for its share of the Master District's operation and maintenance expenses in connection with the Master District's provision of service from the Master District Facilities. The monthly charges to be paid by each Participant to the Master District will be used to pay each Participant's share of operation and maintenance expenses and to provide for an operation and maintenance reserve equivalent to three (3) months of operation and maintenance expenses. Each Participant's share of operation and maintenance expenses and reserve requirements is based upon a "unit cost" of operation and maintenance expense and reserve requirements, calculated by the Master District and expressed in terms of "cost per equivalent single-family residential connection." Each Participant's monthly payment to the Master District for operation and maintenance expenses will be calculated by multiplying the number of equivalent single-family residential connection. The monthly cost per single family equivalent connection being charged by the Master District to each Participant is \$50.00, effective April 1, 2018. See "THE SYSTEM."

### **Maximum Impact on Contract Tax Rate**

Assuming no further development, the value of the land and improvements currently within the Participants will be the major determinant of the ability or willingness of property owners to pay their taxes. The 2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation of the property within the Participants is \$862,287,912, and the June 1, 2018 Estimated Taxable Assessed Valuation is \$960,202,430 (see "APPENDIX B"). After issuance of the Bonds, the maximum annual debt

service requirement on the Bonds and the Outstanding Bonds will be \$ 6,954,200 (2042) and the average annual debt service requirements on the Bonds and the Outstanding Bonds will be \$ 6,566,424 (2019 through 2043, inclusive). Assuming no increase or decrease from the 2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation, a tax rate of \$0.85 per \$100 assessed valuation at a 95% collection rate would be necessary to pay the maximum annual debt service requirement and a tax rate of \$0.81 per \$100 assessed valuation at a 95% collection rate would be necessary to pay the average annual debt service requirements (see "TAX DATA – Tax Rate Calculations"). Assuming no increase or decrease from the June 1, 2018 Estimated Taxable Assessed Valuation, a tax rate of \$0.77 per \$100 assessed valuation at a 95% collection rate would be necessary to pay the maximum annual debt service requirement and a tax rate of \$0.72 per \$100 assessed valuation at a 95% collection rate would be necessary to pay the average annual debt service requirements. The District, in its capacity as a Participant, levied a contract tax of \$0.975 per \$100 of assessed valuation for the 2017 tax year; MUD 501 levied a contract tax of \$0.985 per \$100 of assessed valuation for the 2017 tax year; and MUD 503 levied a contract tax of \$0.98 per \$100 of assessed valuation for the 2017 tax year;

#### **Debt Burden on Property within the Participants**

The Master District expects that each Participant (including the District in its capacity as a Participant) will derive funds to make its Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments to the Master District from the collection of ad valorem taxes (without legal limit as to rate or amount) levied on taxable property within its boundaries. In addition to the annual levy of a tax to make its annual Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payment, each Participant (including the District in its capacity as a Participant) is authorized, and expected, to levy a tax on property within its boundaries (without legal limit as to rate or amount) to pay annual principal and interest on bonds issued by the Participant, and to pay its operations and maintenance expenses. It is expected that if and when sufficient taxable value exists within each Participant, each Participant will issue bonds to finance the internal water, wastewater, and storm drainage facilities within its boundaries at the earliest time permitted by the rules of the TCEQ. See "DISTRICT DEBT -Estimated Overlapping Debt," and "APPENDIX A" for information on each Participant's debt and taxes. In the event the Master District issued future Contract Revenue Bonds to fund regional park/recreational or additional road facilities, then each Participant will be required by the Master District Contract to also levy and collect a tax on property within its boundaries to pay the Participant's pro rata share of debt service on such Contract Revenue Bonds. To date, the Master District has issued seven series of Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds and one series of Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Refunding Bonds, pursuant to the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture. The Master District expects to issue a ninth series of Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds in early to mid-2019. The Master District has issued three series of Road Contract Revenue Bonds, pursuant to the Road Indenture (defined herein). The Master District expects to issue a fourth series of Road Contract Revenue Bonds in mid to late-2019.

The Master District can make no representation that the taxable property values in the Participants' boundaries will maintain a value sufficient to support the aforementioned Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payment or to justify continued payment of taxes by property owners. See "TAX DATA – Tax Rate Calculations," and "APPENDIX A."

The TCEQ rules permit the issuance of bonds by a Participant based, to a certain extent, upon projections of growth in ad valorem taxable value within the boundaries of the Participant. In the event those growth projections are not realized, the Participant's tax rate to pay debt service on its bonds may increase in future years. The Master District has no control over such tax rate or the issuance of such bonds.

In addition, the composite tax rate to which property in each Participant is subject may be higher than the composite tax rate of property within other competing subdivisions. To the extent that such composite tax rate is not competitive, the growth of property tax values in each Participant and the investment quality or security of the Bonds could be adversely affected. The Master District has no control over such composite tax rate. See "Competition" above and "TAX DATA – Estimated Overlapping Taxes."

### **Tax Collections Limitations and Foreclosure Remedies**

The Master District's ability to make debt service payments may be adversely affected by each Participant's inability to collect ad valorem taxes. Under Texas law, the levy of ad valorem taxes by a Participant constitutes a lien in favor of such Participant on a parity with the liens of all other local taxing authorities on the property against which taxes are levied, and such lien may be enforced by judicial foreclosure. A Participant's ability to collect ad valorem taxes through such foreclosure may be impaired by cumbersome, time-consuming and expensive collection procedures or market conditions affecting the marketability of taxable property within the Participant's boundaries and limiting the proceeds from a foreclosure sale of such property. Moreover, the proceeds of any foreclosure sale of property within the boundaries of a Participant may be limited by the existence of other tax liens on the property (see "TAX DATA – Estimated Overlapping Taxes"), by the current aggregate tax rate being levied against the property, and by other factors (including the taxpayer's right to redeem property). Finally, any bankruptcy court with jurisdiction over bankruptcy proceedings initiated by or against a taxpayer within the Participant's boundaries pursuant to the Federal

Bankruptcy Code could stay any attempt by such Participant to collect delinquent ad valorem taxes levied against such taxpayer. In addition to the automatic stay against collection of delinquent taxes afforded a taxpayer during the pendency of a bankruptcy, a bankruptcy could affect payment of taxes in two other ways: first, a debtor's confirmation plan may allow a debtor to make installment payments on delinquent taxes for up to six years; and, second, a debtor may challenge, and a bankruptcy court may reduce, the amount of any taxes levied against the debtor, including taxes that have already been paid.

#### Registered Owners' Remedies and Bankruptcy Limitations

If the District defaults in the payment of principal, interest, or redemption price on the Bonds when due, or if it fails to make payments into any fund or funds created or confirmed in the Bond Resolution, or defaults in the observation or performance of any other covenants, conditions, or obligations set forth in the Bond Resolution, the registered owners of the Bonds ("Registered Owners") have the statutory right of a writ of mandamus issued by a court of competent jurisdiction requiring the District and its officials to observe and perform the covenants, obligations, or conditions prescribed in the Bond Resolution. Except for mandamus, the Bond Resolution does not specifically provide for remedies to protect and enforce the interests of the Registered Owners. There is no acceleration of maturity of the Bonds in the event of default and, consequently, the remedy of mandamus may have to be relied upon from year to year. Further, the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture provides certain limitations on the right of Registered Owners of the Bonds to institute suits, actions or proceedings at law or in equity upon the occurrence of an event of default. Statutory language authorizing local governments such as the District to sue and be sued does not waive the local government's sovereign immunity from suits for money damages, so that in the absence of other waivers of such immunity by the Texas Legislature, a default by the District in its covenants in the Bond Resolution may not be reduced to a judgment for money damages. If such a judgment against the District were obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the property of the Master District or property within the Participants. Further, the Registered Owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the Participants or sell property within the Participants to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. The enforceability of the rights and remedies of the Registered Owners may further be limited by a State of Texas statute reasonably required to attain an important public purpose or by laws relating to bankruptcy, reorganization or other similar laws of general application affecting the rights of creditors of political subdivisions, such as the District. See "THE INDENTURE OF TRUST - Remedies" and "- Limitation on Action by Owners."

Subject to the requirements of Texas law discussed below, a political subdivision such as the District may voluntarily file a petition for relief from creditors under Chapter 9 of the Federal Bankruptcy Code, 11 U.S.C. Sections 901-946. The filing of such petition would automatically stay the enforcement of Registered Owners' remedies, including mandamus. The automatic stay would remain in effect until the federal bankruptcy judge hearing the case dismisses the petition, enters an order granting relief from the stay or otherwise allows creditors to proceed against the petitioning political subdivision. A political subdivision such as the District may qualify as a debtor eligible to proceed in a Chapter 9 case only if it (1) is authorized to file for federal bankruptcy protection by applicable state law, (2) is insolvent or unable to meet its debts as they mature, (3) desires to effect a plan to adjust such debts, and (4) has either obtained the agreement of or negotiated in good faith with its creditors or is unable to negotiate with its creditors because negotiation is impracticable. Special districts such as the District must obtain the approval of the TCEQ as a condition to seeking relief under the Federal Bankruptcy Code. The TCEQ is required to investigate the financial condition of a financially troubled district and authorize such district to proceed under federal bankruptcy law only if such district has fully exercised its rights and powers under Texas law and remains unable to meet its debts and other obligations as they mature.

If a petitioning district were allowed to proceed voluntarily under Chapter 9 of the Federal Bankruptcy Code, it could file a plan for an adjustment of its debts. If such a plan were confirmed by the bankruptcy court, it could, among other things, affect Registered Owners by reducing or eliminating the amount of indebtedness, deferring or rearranging the debt service schedule, reducing or eliminating the interest rate, modifying or abrogating collateral or security arrangements, substituting (in whole or in part) other securities, and otherwise compromising and modifying the rights and remedies of the Registered Owners' claims against a district.

A district may not be forced into bankruptcy involuntarily.

#### **Future Debt**

Pursuant to the Master District Contract, and in connection with the development of the Service Area, the Master District may issue Contract Revenue Bonds in an amount necessary to provide the Master District Facilities and to refund outstanding debt. Any future Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds will be on a parity with the Bonds. The Master District may also issue Contract Revenue Bonds to finance roads and park and recreational facilities. The Master District anticipates that it will issue additional Contract Revenue Bonds. The Master District does not employ any formula with respect to appraised valuations, tax collections or otherwise to limit the amount of Contract Revenue Bonds which it may issue. The issuance of additional Contract Revenue Bonds is subject to approval by the TCEQ pursuant to its rules regarding issuance and feasibility of bonds, except that no TCEQ approval currently is required for the issuance of Contract Revenue Bonds to fund roads or for the refunding of Contract Revenue Bonds. See "Maximum Impact on Contract Tax Rate" above and "THE BONDS – Issuance of Additional Debt."

Pursuant to the Master District Contract, the Master District may issue Contract Revenue Bonds in a principal amount not to exceed \$754,660,000 to provide regional water, sewer and drainage facilities and refunding of such bonds; in a principal amount not to exceed \$64,550,000 to provide regional park and recreational facilities and refunding of such bonds; and in a principal amount not to exceed \$350,600,000 to provide regional road facilities and refunding of such bonds. Pursuant to the Master District Contract, approval by each Participant and approval by the voters at an election held by each Participant is required prior to any amendment to the Master District Contract that would increase such \$754,660,000 authorized amount, such \$64,550,000 authorized amount, and/or such \$350,600,000 authorized amount. After the issuance of the Bonds, the Master District will have \$673,375,000 principal amount of Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds authorized but unissued, \$317,650,000 principal amount of Road Contract Revenue Bonds authorized but unissued. The Bonds, and all additional Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds issued by the Master District, will be payable from the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Tax, the Road Contract Revenue Bonds will be payable from the Road Contract Tax, and the Park Contract Revenue Bonds will be payable from the Park Contract Tax if the Master District amends the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture to include Park Contract Revenue Bonds).

The Master District, including in its capacity as a Participant, has the right to issue obligations other than the Bonds, including unlimited tax bonds for the purpose of financing internal water, wastewater, drainage, road, and park and recreational facilities within its boundaries, tax anticipation notes and bond anticipation notes, and to borrow for any valid corporate purpose. As a Participant, not as the Master District, the District is authorized to issue a total of \$65,480,000 in principal amount of unlimited tax bonds for water, sewer, and drainage, roads and park facilities and for refunding purposes, of which \$2,000,000 principal amount has been issued and \$63,480,000 principal amount is authorized but unissued.

The Master District expects to issue Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds in early to mid-2019 and Road Contract Revenue Bonds in mid to late-2019 that are in addition to the Bonds.

#### Marketability of the Bonds

The District has no understanding with the Initial Purchaser regarding the reoffering yields or prices of the Bonds and has no control over trading of the Bonds in the secondary market. Moreover, there is no assurance that a secondary market will be made in the Bonds. If there is a secondary market, the difference between the bid and asked price may be greater than the difference between the bid and asked price of bonds of comparable maturity and quality issued by more traditional issuers, since such bonds are more generally bought, sold and traded in the secondary market.

#### **Approval of the Bonds**

The Attorney General of Texas must approve the legality of the Bonds prior to their delivery. The Attorney General of Texas, however, does not pass upon or guarantee the safety of the Bonds as an investment or the adequacy or accuracy of the information contained in this Official Statement.

### 100-Year Flood Plain

"Flood Insurance Rate Map" or "FIRM" means an official map of a community on which the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) has delineated the appropriate areas of flood hazards. The 1% chance of probable inundation, also known as the 100-year flood plain, is depicted on these maps. The "100-year flood plain" (or 1% chance of probable inundation) as shown on the FIRM is the estimated geographical area that would be flooded by a rain storm of such intensity to statistically have a one percent chance of occurring in any given year. Generally speaking, homes must be built above the 100-year flood plain in order to meet local regulatory requirements and to be eligible for federal flood insurance. An engineering or regulatory determination that an area is above the 100-year

flood plain is not an assurance that homes built in such area will not be flooded, and a number of neighborhoods in the greater Houston area that are above the 100-year flood plain have flooded multiple times in the last several years. The District's drainage system has been designed and constructed to all then-existing standards. See "THE SYSTEM."

### **Recent Extreme Weather Events; Hurricane Harvey**

The greater Houston area, including the District, is subject to occasional severe weather events, including tropical storms and hurricanes. If the District were to sustain damage to its facilities requiring substantial repair or replacement, or if substantial damage were to occur to taxable property within the Service Area as a result of such a weather event, the investment security of the Bonds could be adversely affected.

The greater Houston area, including the District, has experienced three storms exceeding a 0.2% probability (i.e. "500-year flood" events) since 2015, the most recent of which was Hurricane Harvey which made landfall along the Texas Gulf Coast on August 25, 2017, and brought historic levels of rainfall during the successive four days. According to the Master District's operator, there was no interruption of water and sewer service in the District during or after the storm. According to the Master District's engineer, the District's system did not sustain any material damage from Hurricane Harvey. There was minor erosion in certain portions of the District's detention facilities, which has been or is planned to be repaired. The District estimates the cost of such repairs to be \$67,511 and has submitted claims to FEMA for reimbursement. Further, according to the Master District's engineer, no taxable improvements within the Service Area experienced flooding or other material damage. Hurricane Harvey could have a material impact on the Houston region's economy. The District cannot predict what impact, if any, Hurricane Harvey will have on the assessed value of homes and commercial improvements within the Service Area.

If a hurricane (or any other natural disaster) significantly damaged all or part of the improvements within the Service Area, the assessed value of property within the Participants could be substantially reduced, which could result in a decrease in tax revenues and/or necessitate an increase each Participant's tax rate. Further, there can be no assurance that a casualty loss to taxable property within any Participant will be covered by insurance (or that property owners will even carry flood or other casualty insurance), that any insurance company will fulfill its obligation to provide insurance proceeds, or that insurance proceeds will be used to rebuild or repair any damaged improvements within the Service Area. Even if insurance proceeds are available and improvements are rebuilt, there could be a lengthy period in which assessed values within the Participants would be adversely affected.

# Reappraisal of Property

When requested by a local taxing unit, such as the District, the Appraisal District is required to complete a reappraisal as soon as practicable of all property damaged in an area that the Governor declares a disaster area. For reappraised property, the taxes are pro-rated for the year in which the disaster occurred. The taxing unit assesses taxes prior to the date the disaster occurred based upon market value as of January 1. Beginning on the date of the disaster and for the remainder of the year, the taxing unit applies its tax rate to the reappraised market value of the property. None of the Participants requested a reappraisal for the 2017 tax year. See "TAXING PROCEDURES—Participant and Taxpayer Remedies."

#### **Tax Payment Installments**

Certain qualified taxpayers, including owners of residential homesteads, located within a natural disaster area and whose property has been damaged as a direct result of the disaster, are entitled to enter into a tax payment installment agreement with a taxing jurisdiction such as the District if the taxpayer pays at least one-fourth of the tax bill imposed on the property by the delinquency date. The remaining taxes may be paid without penalty or interest in three equal installments within six months of the delinquency date.

#### **Specific Flood Type Risks**

### Riverine (or Fluvial) Flood.

Riverine, or fluvial, flooding occurs when water levels rise over the top of river, bayou or channel banks due to excessive rain from tropical systems making landfall and/or persistent thunderstorms over the same area for extended periods of time. The damage from a riverine flood can be widespread. The overflow can affect smaller rivers and streams downstream, or may sheet-flow overland. Flash flooding is a type of riverine flood that is characterized by an intense, high velocity torrent of water that occurs in an existing river channel with little to no notice. Flash floods are very dangerous and destructive not only because of the force of the water, but also the hurtling debris that is often swept up in the flow. They can occur within minutes or a few hours of excessive rainfall. They can also occur even if no rain has fallen, for instance, after a levee, dam or reservoir has failed or experienced an uncontrolled release, or after a sudden release of water by a debris or ice jam. In addition, planned or unplanned controlled releases from a dam, levee or reservoir also may result in flooding in areas adjacent to rivers, bayous or drainage systems (canals or channels) downstream.

#### Ponding (or Pluvial) Flood.

Ponding, or pluvial, flooding occurs when heavy rainfall creates a flood event independent of an overflowing water body, typically in relatively flat areas. Intense rainfall can exceed the drainage capacity of a drainage system, which may result in water within the drainage system becoming trapped and diverted onto streets and nearby property until it is able to reach a natural outlet. Ponding can also occur in a flood pool upstream or behind a dam, levee or reservoir.

#### THE BONDS

#### General

The following is a description of certain terms and conditions of the Bonds, which description is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Bond Resolution and the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture. Copies of the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture and the Bond Resolution may be obtained from the District upon request to Bond Counsel. The Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture and the Bond Resolution authorize the issuance and sale of the Bonds and prescribe the terms, conditions and provisions for the payment of the principal of and interest on the Bonds by the District.

The Bonds will mature on December 1 of the years and in principal amounts, and will bear interest from October 1, 2018, at the rates per annum, set forth on the cover page of this Official Statement. Interest on the Bonds will be payable December 1, 2018 and semiannually thereafter on each June 1 and December 1 until maturity or redemption. Interest calculations are based on a 360-day year comprised of twelve 30-day months ("Interest Payment Date"). The Bonds are subject to redemption as described below.

The Bonds will be issued only in fully registered form, in denominations of \$5,000 or any integral multiple of \$5,000. In the Bond Resolution, the Board has appointed The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A. in Houston, Texas as the initial Paying Agent/Registrar for the Bonds. The principal of and interest on the Bonds shall be payable, without exchange or collection charges, in any coin or currency of the United States of America, which, on the date of payment, is legal tender for the payment of debts due the United States of America. Principal of the Bonds shall be payable upon presentation and surrender of the Bonds as they respectively become due and payable, whether at maturity or by prior redemption, at the principal payment office of the Paying Agent/Registrar in Houston, Texas, and interest on each Bond shall be payable by check or draft dated as of the Interest Payment Date, mailed by the Paying Agent/Registrar on each Interest Payment Date to the registered owner of record (the "Registered Owner") as of the close of business on the fifteenth day of the month next preceding each Interest Payment Date (defined herein as the "Record Date"), to the address of such Registered Owner as shown on the Paying Agent/Registrar's records (the "Register") or by such other customary banking arrangements as may be agreed upon by the Paying Agent/Registrar and the Registered Owner at the risk and expense of the Registered Owner.

If the date for payment of the principal of or interest on any Bond is not a business day, then the date for such payment shall be the next succeeding business day without additional interest and with the same force and effect as if made on the specified date for such payment.

### Registration, Transfer and Exchange

So long as any Bonds remain outstanding, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall keep the Register at its principal payment office and, subject to such reasonable regulations as it may prescribe, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall provide for the registration and transfer of Bonds in accordance with the terms of the Bond Resolution. While the Bonds are in the Book-Entry-Only System, the Bonds will be registered in the name of Cede & Co. and will not be transferable. See "BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM."

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System should be discontinued, Bonds shall be transferable only upon the presentation and surrender of such Bond at the principal payment office of the Paying Agent/Registrar, duly endorsed for transfer, or accompanied by an assignment duly executed by the Registered Owner or his authorized representative in form satisfactory to the Paying Agent/Registrar. Upon due presentation of any Bond in proper form for transfer, the Paying Agent/Registrar has been directed by the District to authenticate and deliver in exchange therefore, within three (3) business days after such presentation, a new Bond or Bonds, registered in the name of the transferee or transferees, in authorized denominations and of the same maturity and aggregate principal amount and paying interest at the same rate as the Bond or Bonds so presented. All Bonds shall be exchangeable upon presentation and surrender thereof at the principal payment office of the Paying Agent/Registrar for a Bond or Bonds of the same maturity and interest rate and in any authorized denomination in an aggregate amount equal to the unpaid principal amount of the Bond or Bonds presented for exchange. The Paying Agent/Registrar is authorized to authenticate and deliver exchange Bonds. Each Bond delivered shall be entitled to the benefits and security of the Bond Resolution and the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture to the same extent as the Bond or Bonds in lieu of which such Bond is delivered. Neither the District nor the Paying Agent/Registrar shall be required to transfer or to exchange any Bond during the period beginning on the 15th calendar day of the month next preceding an Interest Payment Date and ending on the

next succeeding Interest Payment Date or to transfer or exchange any Bond called for redemption during the thirty (30) day period prior to the date fixed for redemption of such Bond. The District or the Paying Agent/Registrar may require the Registered Owner of any Bond to pay a sum sufficient to cover any tax or other governmental charge that may be imposed in connection with the transfer or exchange of such Bond. Any fee or charge of the Paying Agent/Registrar for such transfer or exchange shall be paid by the District. The provisions of this paragraph are subject to the Book-Entry-Only System.

#### Mutilated, Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Bonds

In the event the Book-Entry-Only System should be discontinued, the District has agreed to replace mutilated, destroyed, lost or stolen Bonds upon surrender of the mutilated Bonds to the Paying Agent/Registrar, or receipt of satisfactory evidence of such destruction, loss or theft, and receipt by the District and the Paying Agent/Registrar of security or indemnity which they determine to be sufficient to hold them harmless. The District may require payment of taxes, governmental charges and other expenses in connection with any such replacement.

### **Authority for Issuance**

At separate elections held within the boundaries of each Participant, the voters of each Participant approved the Master District Contract. The Master District Contract authorizes the Master District to issue \$754,660,000 in principal amount of contract revenue bonds for acquiring and constructing Master District Water/Sewer/Drainage Facilities and refunding of such bonds. The Master District Contract also authorizes the Master District to issue other contract revenue bonds for other purposes. See "Issuance of Additional Debt" below.

The Bonds are issued by the Master District pursuant to the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture, the Master District Contract, the terms and conditions of the Bond Resolution, Article XVI, Section 59 of the Texas Constitution, Chapters 49 and 54 of the Texas Water Code, as amended, and general laws of the State of Texas relating to the issuance of bonds by political subdivisions of the State of Texas.

Before the Bonds can be issued, the Attorney General of Texas must pass upon the legality of certain related matters. The Attorney General of Texas does not guarantee or pass upon the safety of the Bonds as an investment, the sufficiency of the Water/Sewer/Drainage Pledged Revenues (hereinafter defined) to pay principal and interest on the Bonds or upon the adequacy of the information contained in this Official Statement.

# Source and Security of Payment

The Bonds are payable solely from payments the Participants make to the Trustee for the purpose of paying the debt service on the Bonds pursuant to the requirements of the Master District Contract. The Master District Contract provides that all Participants shall pay a pro rata share of debt service on the Water/Sewer/Drainage Bonds issued by the Master District, including the Bonds, based upon each Participant's Gross Certified Appraised Valuation as a percentage of the Gross Certified Appraised Valuation in all Participants. The debt service requirements shall be calculated to include the charges and expenses of paying agents, registrars and trustees utilized in connection with the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds, the principal, interest and redemption requirements of the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds and all amounts required to establish and maintain funds established under the Bond Resolution or Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture. Each Participant is obligated to pay its pro rata share of the annual debt service on the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds from the proceeds of an annual ad valorem tax, which is not limited as to rate or amount, or from any other legally available funds of such Participant. Each Participant's pro rata share of debt service requirements will be calculated annually by the Master District; however, the levy of a Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Tax for the purpose of paying debt service on the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds is the sole responsibility of each Participant. The Bonds are obligations of the Master District and are not obligations of the State of Texas, Harris County, the City of Houston, any of the Participants (except the Master District in its capacity as the Master District and not in its capacity as a Participant), or any entity other than the Master District. See "THE INDENTURE OF TRUST."

The Water/Sewer/Drainage Bonds, including the Bonds, are secured by the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture. Pursuant to the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture, the Master District has assigned to the Trustee all of the Master District's right, title and interest in and to the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments required by the Master District Contract. See "THE INDENTURE OF TRUST."

#### Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments by the Participants

Principal of and interest on the Bonds are payable from and secured by each Participant's unconditional obligation to make certain payments pursuant to the Master District Contract. By execution of the Master District Contract, each Participant has agreed to make a Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payment in an amount equal to its pro rata share of the annual debt service on the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds plus all charges and expenses of paying agents, registrars and trustees, and all amounts required to establish and maintain funds, including the

Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Fund, established under the Bond Resolution or Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture based upon its Gross Certified Appraised Valuation as a percentage of the total Gross Certified Appraised Valuation of all of the Participants. Each Participant is obligated to make such payments from the proceeds of the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Tax levied by such Participant on property within its boundaries for such purpose, or from any other lawful source of funds. See "Source and Security of Payment" above. No Participant is liable for the payments due by any other Participant. See "MASTER DISTRICT CONTRACT." The Master District shall calculate on or before September 1 of each year, or as soon thereafter as practical, the amount of Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments shall be billed to each Participant in the following calendar year. The Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments shall be billed to each Participant by the Master District on or before September 1 of the year prior to the year in which such Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments become due, or as soon thereafter as practical. Such Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments shall be due and payable from each Participant to the Trustee semiannually by the dates specified by the Master District. The Master District specified March 1 and September 1 of each year as the dates by which the Participants' Contract Payments (including the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments) are due to the Trustee. The Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture provides that the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments will be paid directly to the Trustee semiannually on or before June 1 and December 1 of each year.

#### **Unconditional Obligation to Pay**

All charges imposed by the Master District to pay debt service on the Bonds will be made by the Participants without set-off, counterclaim, abatement, suspension, or diminution, nor will any Participant have any right to terminate the Master District Contract nor be entitled to the abatement of any such payment or any reduction thereof nor will the obligations of the Participants be otherwise affected for any reason, including without limitation acts or conditions of the Master District that might be considered failure of consideration, eviction or constructive eviction, destruction or damage to the Master District Facilities, failure of the Master District to perform and observe any agreement, whether expressed or implied, or any duty, liability or obligation arising out of or connected with the Master District Contract. All sums required to be paid by the Participants to the Master District for such purposes will continue to be payable in all events and the obligations of the Participants will continue unaffected, unless the requirement to pay is reduced or terminated pursuant to an express provision of the Master District Contract. If any Participant disputes the amount to be paid to the Master District, the Participant shall nonetheless promptly make payments as billed by the Master District, and if it is subsequently determined by agreement, arbitration, regulatory decision, or court decision that such disputed payment should have been less, the Master District will then make proper adjustments to all Participants so that the appropriate Participant will receive credit for its over-payments. See "THE MASTER DISTRICT."

### **Funds**

In the Bond Resolution, the Water/Sewer/Drainage Debt Service Fund and the Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Fund are confirmed, and the proceeds from the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments collected for and on account of the Bonds shall be deposited, as collected in such funds. See "THE INDENTURE OF TRUST."

#### **Redemption Provisions**

Optional Redemption: Bonds maturing on December 1, 2026, and thereafter shall be subject to redemption at the option of the District, in whole or from time to time in part, on December 1, 2025, or on any date thereafter, at the par value thereof plus accrued interest from the most recent interest payment date to the date fixed for redemption. Notice of the exercise of the reserved right of redemption will be given at least thirty (30) days prior to the redemption date by sending such notice by first class mail to the Registered Owner of each Bond to be redeemed in whole or in part at the address shown on the bond register. If less than all of the Bonds are redeemed at any time, the maturities of the Bonds to be redeemed shall be selected by the District. If fewer than all of the Bonds of a certain maturity are to be redeemed, the particular Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed will be selected by the Paying Agent/Registrar prior to the redemption date by lot or other random method (or by DTC in accordance with its procedures while the bonds are in book-entry-only form) in integral multiples of \$5,000 within any one maturity. The Registered Owner of any Bond, all or a portion of which has been called for redemption, shall be required to present such Bond to the Paying Agent/Registrar for payment of the redemption price on the portion of the Bonds so called for redemption and issuance of a new Bond in the principal amount equal to the portion of such Bond not redeemed.

Mandatory Redemption: The Bonds due on December 1 in the years 2033, 2035, 2037, 2039, 2041 and 2043 (the "Term Bonds") also are subject to mandatory sinking fund redemption by the District by lot or other customary random method prior to scheduled maturity on December 1 in the years ("Mandatory Redemption Dates") and in the amounts set forth below, subject to a proportionate reduction as described below, at a redemption price of par plus accrued interest to the date of redemption:

\$875,000 Term Bonds Due December 1, 2033	
Mandatory Sinking Fund	
Redemption Date	Principal
(December 1)	Amount
2032	\$430,000
2033 (maturity)	445,000
\$920,000 Term Bonds Due December 1, 2035	
Mandatory Sinking Fund	
Redemption Date	Principal
(December 1)	Amount
2034	\$460,000
2035 (maturity)	460,000
\$875,000 Term Bonds Due December 1, 2037	
Mandatory Sinking Fund	
Redemption Date	Principal
(December 1)	Amount
2036	\$445,000
2037 (maturity)	430,000
\$950,000 Term Bonds Due December 1, 2039	
Mandatory Sinking Fund	
Redemption Date	Principal
(December 1)	Amount
2038	\$400,000
2039 (maturity)	550,000
\$1,145,000 Term Bonds Due December 1, 2041	
\$1,145,000 Term Bonds Due December 1, 2041 Mandatory Sinking Fund	
	Principal
Mandatory Sinking Fund	Principal Amount
Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Date	-
Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Date (December 1)	Amount
Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Date (December 1) 2040 2041 (maturity)	Amount \$565,000
Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Date (December 1) 2040 2041 (maturity) \$1,125,000 Term Bonds Due December 1, 2043	Amount \$565,000
Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Date (December 1) 2040 2041 (maturity)  \$1,125,000 Term Bonds Due December 1, 2043 Mandatory Sinking Fund	Amount \$565,000 580,000
Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Date (December 1) 2040 2041 (maturity)  \$1,125,000 Term Bonds Due December 1, 2043 Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Date	Amount \$565,000 580,000 Principal
Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Date (December 1) 2040 2041 (maturity)  \$1,125,000 Term Bonds Due December 1, 2043 Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Date (December 1)	Amount \$565,000 580,000 Principal Amount
Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Date (December 1) 2040 2041 (maturity)  \$1,125,000 Term Bonds Due December 1, 2043 Mandatory Sinking Fund Redemption Date	Amount \$565,000 580,000 Principal

On or before 30 days prior to each Mandatory Redemption Date set forth above, the Paying Agent/Registrar shall (i) determine the principal amount of such Term Bond that must be mandatorily redeemed on such Mandatory Redemption Date, after taking into account deliveries for cancellation and optional redemptions as more fully provided for below, (ii) select by lot or other customary random method, the Term Bond or portions of the Term Bond of such maturity to be mandatorily redeemed on such Mandatory Redemption Date, and (iii) give notice of such redemption as provided in the Bond Resolution. The principal amount of any Term Bond to be mandatorily redeemed on such Mandatory Redemption Date shall be reduced by the principal amount of such Term Bond which, by the 45th day prior to such Mandatory Redemption Date, either has been purchased in the open market and delivered or tendered for cancellation by or on behalf of the District to the Paying Agent/Registrar or optionally redeemed and which, in either case, has not previously been made the basis for a reduction under this sentence.

Notice of any redemption identifying the Bonds to be redeemed in whole or from time-to-time in part shall be given by the Paying Agent/Registrar at least thirty (30) days prior to the date fixed for redemption by sending written notice by first class mail to the Registered Owner of each Bond to be redeemed in whole or from time-to-time in part at the address shown on the register.

Such notices shall state the redemption date, the redemption price, the place at which the Bonds are to be surrendered for payment and, if less than all the Bonds outstanding within any one maturity are to be redeemed, the numbers of the Bonds or the portions thereof to be redeemed. Any notice given shall be conclusively presumed to have been duly given, whether or not the Registered Owner receives such notice. By the date fixed for redemption, due provision shall be made with the Paying Agent/Registrar for payment of the redemption price of the Bonds or portions thereof to be redeemed, plus accrued interest to the date fixed for redemption. When Bonds have been called for redemption in whole or from time-to-time in part and due provision has been made to redeem the same as herein provided, the Bonds or portions thereof so redeemed shall no longer be regarded as outstanding except for the purpose of receiving payment solely from the funds so provided for redemption, and the rights of the Registered Owners to collect interest which would otherwise accrue after the redemption date on any Bond or portion thereof called for redemption shall terminate on the date fixed for redemption.

#### **Defeasance**

The Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture and the Bond Resolution provide that the District may discharge its obligations to the Registered Owners of any or all of the Bonds to pay principal, interest and redemption price thereon in any manner permitted by law. Under current Texas law, such discharge may be accomplished either (i) by depositing with the Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas a sum of money equal to the principal of, premium, if any, and all interest to accrue on the Bonds to maturity or redemption or (ii) by depositing with any place of payment (paying agent) for obligations of the District payable from ad valorem taxes, amounts sufficient to provide for payment and/or redemption of the Bonds; provided that such deposits may be invested and reinvested only in (a) direct noncallable obligations of the United States of America, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed by the United States of America, (b) noncallable obligations of an agency or instrumentality of the United States, including obligations that are unconditionally guaranteed or insured by the agency or instrumentality and that, on the date the governing body of the District adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent; and (c) noncallable obligations of a state or an agency or a county, municipality, or other political subdivision of a state that have been refunded and that, on the date the governing body of the District adopts or approves the proceedings authorizing the issuance of refunding bonds, are rated as to investment quality by a nationally recognized investment rating firm not less than AAA or its equivalent. The foregoing obligations may be in book entry form, and shall mature and/or bear interest payable at such times and in such amounts as will be sufficient to provide for the scheduled payment and/or redemption of the Bonds. If any of such Bonds are to be redeemed prior to their respective dates of maturity, provision must have been made for giving notice of redemption as provided in the Bond Resolution.

Upon such deposit as described above, such Bonds shall no longer be regarded to be outstanding or unpaid. After firm banking and financial arrangements for the discharge and final payment or redemption of the Bonds have been made as described above, all rights of the District to initiate proceedings to call the Bonds for redemption or take any other action amending the terms of the Bonds are extinguished; provided, however, that the right to call the Bonds for redemption is not extinguished if the District: (i) in the proceedings providing for the firm banking and financial arrangements, expressly reserves the right to call the Bonds for redemption; (ii) gives notice of the reservation of that right to the owners of the Bonds immediately following the making of the firm banking and financial arrangements; and (iii) directs that notice of the reservation be included in any redemption notices that it authorizes.

There is no assurance that the current law will not be changed in the future in a manner which would permit investments other than those described above to be made with amounts deposited to defease the Bonds.

#### **Issuance of Additional Debt**

The Bonds are the eighth series of contract revenue bonds issued by the Master District pursuant to the Master District Contract for the purpose of purchasing and constructing the Master District Water/Sewer/Drainage Facilities. The voters of the Participants have approved the Master District Contract, which contract authorizes the Master District to issue Contract Revenue Bonds in an amount not to exceed \$754,660,000 in principal amount for the purpose of constructing and acquiring all Master District water, wastewater and drainage facilities and refunding of such bonds; in an amount not to exceed \$64.550,000 in principal amount for the purpose of constructing and acquiring all Master District park and recreational facilities and refunding of such bonds; and in an amount not to exceed \$350,600,000 in principal amount for the purpose of constructing and acquiring all Master District road facilities and refunding of such bonds. Pursuant to the Master District Contract, approval by each Participant and approval by the voters at an election held by each Participant is required prior to any amendment to the Master District Contract that would increase such \$754,660,000 authorized amount, such \$64,550,000 authorized amount, and/or such \$350,600,000 authorized amount. By execution of the Master District Contract between the Master District and each Participant, each Participant (including the District in its capacity as a Participant) is obligated to pay a pro rata share of debt service on the Contract Revenue Bonds issued by the Master District to finance the Master District Facilities. The Bonds, and all additional Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds issued by the Master District, will be payable from the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Tax, the Road Contract Revenue Bonds will be payable from the Road Contract Tax, and the Park Contract Revenue Bonds will be payable from the Park Contract Tax (or Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Tax if the Master District amends the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture to include Park Contract Revenue Bonds). After the issuance of the Bonds, the Master District will have \$673,375,000 principal amount of Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds authorized by unissued; \$64,550,000 principal amount of Park Contract Revenue Bonds authorized but unissued; and \$317,650,000 principal amount of Road Contract Revenue Bonds authorized but unissued. The Master District Contract (except as described above), the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture, the Road Indenture and the Bond Resolution impose no limitation on the amount of Contract Revenue Bonds the Master District may issue payable from the Contract Tax. See "RISK FACTORS - Future Debt."

The District (in its capacity as a Participant) and each other Participant may issue bonds for water, wastewater, drainage, and park and recreational purposes, with the approval of the TCEQ, and for road purposes, necessary to provide and maintain improvements and facilities to serve land within their respective boundaries consistent with the purposes for which the District or such other Participant was created. TCEQ approval is not currently required for the District or any Participants to issue bonds for road facilities or for refunding purposes. See "THE PARTICIPANTS."

#### **Financing Parks and Recreational Facilities**

The Master District and the Participants have each been authorized by statute to develop parks and recreational facilities, including the issuing of bonds payable from taxes for such purpose. The Master District is authorized by the Master District Contract to issue \$64,550,000 principal amount of Contract Revenue Bonds for the regional park and recreational facilities to serve the Service Area ("Regional Park Facilities") and refunding of such bonds. Before the District could issue any of such Contract Revenue Bonds for construction or acquisition of park/recreational facilities, the following actions would be required: (a) approval of the park projects and bonds by the Commission; and (b) approval of the bonds by the Attorney General of Texas. At such time as the Master District issues Park Contract Revenue Bonds, all Participants (including the District in its capacity as a Participant) would pay for their share of the debt service requirements on the Park Contract Revenue Bonds from ad valorem contract taxes levied by the Participants. Under Section 49.4645 of the Water Code, at the time of issuance, the outstanding principal amount of Park Contract Revenue Bonds issued by the Master District to finance park/recreational facilities may not exceed an amount equal to one percent of the value of the taxable property in the Participants.

### **Financing Road Facilities**

The Master District and the Participants have each been authorized by statute and order of the TCEQ to design, acquire, construct, finance, and issue bonds for arterial, collector, and thoroughfare roads. The Master District is authorized by the Master District Contract to issue \$350,600,000 principal amount of Road Contract Revenue Bonds for the regional arterial, collector and thoroughfare roadways to serve the Service Area ("Regional Road Facilities") and refunding of such bonds. Before the District can issue any such road bonds, approval of the bonds by the Attorney General of Texas is required. The TCEQ does not currently have rules in place regulating the review and approval of road bond issues by districts. Under the Master District Contract, the Master District pays for the capital costs of designing and constructing the Regional Road Facilities through Road Contract Revenue Bonds. Participants (including the District in its capacity as a Participant) are required to pay for their share of the debt service requirements on the Road Contract Revenue Bonds from ad valorem contract taxes levied by Participants. The Master District issued Road Contract Revenue Bonds in 2015, 2016, and 2018 pursuant to the Road Indenture and expects to issue additional Road Contract Revenue Bonds in mid to late-2019.

#### Remedies in Event of Default

Other than a writ of mandamus, the Bond Resolution does not provide a specific remedy for a default. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default (as defined herein), the Trustee may proceed to protect and enforce the rights of the Registered Owners of the Bonds. The Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture provides certain limitations on Registered Owners of the Bonds to institute suits, actions or proceedings at law or in equity upon the occurrence of an Event of Default. If the District defaults, the Trustee or, if permitted, the Registered Owners could petition for a writ of mandamus issued by a court of competent jurisdiction compelling and requiring the District and the District's officials to observe and perform the covenants, obligations or conditions prescribed in the Bond Resolution and the Master District Contract. Such remedy might need to be enforced on a periodic basis and may prove time-consuming, costly, and difficult to enforce. The enforcement of a claim for payment on the Bonds would be subject to the applicable provisions of the federal bankruptcy laws, any other similar laws affecting the rights of creditors of political subdivisions, and general principles of equity. Statutory language authorizing local governments such as the District to sue and be sued does not waive the local government's sovereign immunity from suits for money damages, so that in the absence of other waivers of such immunity by the Texas Legislature, a default by the District in its covenants in the Bond Resolution may not be reduced to a judgment for money damages. If such a judgment against the District were obtained, it could not be enforced by direct levy and execution against the property of the Master District or property within the Participants. Further, the Registered Owners cannot themselves foreclose on property within the Participants or sell property within the Participants to enforce the tax lien on taxable property to pay the principal of and interest on the Bonds. The enforceability of the rights and remedies of the Registered Owners may further be limited by a State of Texas statute reasonably required to attain an important public purpose or by laws relating to bankruptcy, reorganization or other similar laws of general application affecting the rights of creditors of political subdivisions, such as the District. See "RISK FACTORS - Registered Owners' Remedies and Bankruptcy Limitations," "THE INDENTURE OF TRUST - Remedies" and "- Limitation on Action by Owners."

### Legal Investment and Eligibility to Secure Public Funds in Texas

The following is quoted from Section 49.186 of the Texas Water Code, and is applicable to the District:

"(a) All bonds, notes, and other obligations issued by a district shall be legal and authorized investments for all banks, trust companies, building and loan associations, savings and loan associations, insurance companies of all kinds and types, fiduciaries, and trustees, and for all interest and sinking funds and other public funds of the state,

and all agencies, subdivisions, and instrumentalities of the state, including all counties, cities, towns, villages, school districts, and all other kinds and types of districts, public agencies, and bodies politic."

"(b) A district's bonds, notes, and other obligations are eligible and lawful security for all deposits of public funds of the state, and all agencies, subdivisions, and instrumentalities of the state, including all counties, cities, towns, villages, school districts, and all other kinds and types of districts, public agencies, and bodies politic, to the extent of the market value of the bonds, notes, and other obligations when accompanied by any unmatured interest coupons attached to them."

The Public Funds Collateral Act (Chapter 2257, Texas Government Code) also provides that bonds of the District (including the Bonds) are eligible as collateral for public funds.

No representation is made that the Bonds will be suitable for or acceptable to financial or public entities for investment or collateral purposes. No representation is made concerning other laws, rules, regulations or investment criteria which apply to or which might be utilized by any of such persons or entities to limit the acceptability or suitability of the Bonds for any of the foregoing purposes. Prospective purchasers are urged to carefully evaluate the investment quality of the Bonds as to the suitability or acceptability of the Bonds for investment or collateral purposes.

#### **BOOK-ENTRY-ONLY SYSTEM**

This section describes how ownership of the Bonds is to be transferred and how the principal of, premium, if any, and interest on the Bonds are to be paid to and credited by The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, New York, while the Bonds are registered in its nominee name. The District and the Financial Advisor believe the source of such information to be reliable, but take no responsibility for the accuracy or completeness thereof.

The District cannot and does not give any assurance that (1) DTC will distribute payment of debt service on the Bonds, or redemption or other notices to DTC Participants, (2) DTC Participants or others will distribute debt service payments paid to DTC or its nominee (as the registered owner of the Bonds), or redemption or other notices to the Beneficial Owners, or that they will do so on a timely basis, or (3) DTC will serve and act in the manner described in this Official Statement. The current rules applicable to DTC are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission, and the current procedures of DTC to be followed in dealing with DTC Participants are on file with DTC.

The Depository Trust Company ("DTC"), New York, NY, will act as securities depository for the Bonds. The Bonds will be issued as fully-registered securities registered in the name of Cede & Co. (DTC's partnership nominee) or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. One fully-registered Bond certificate will be issued for each maturity of the Bonds, in the aggregate principal amount of such issue, and will be deposited with DTC.

DTC, the world's largest securities depository, is a limited-purpose trust company organized under the New York Banking Law, a "banking organization" within the meaning of the New York Banking Law, a member of the Federal Reserve System, a "clearing corporation" within the meaning of the New York Uniform Commercial Code, and a "clearing agency" registered pursuant to the provisions of Section 17A of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. DTC holds and provides asset servicing for over 3.5 million issues of U.S. and non-U.S. equity issues, corporate and municipal debt issues, and money market instruments (from over 100 countries) that DTC's participants ("Direct Participants") deposit with DTC. DTC also facilitates the post-trade settlement among Direct Participants of sales and other securities transactions in deposited securities, through electronic computerized book-entry transfers and pledges between Direct Participants' accounts. This eliminates the need for physical movement of securities certificates. Direct Participants include both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, clearing corporations, and certain other organizations. DTC is a wholly-owned subsidiary of The Depository Trust & Clearing Corporation ("DTCC"). DTCC is the holding company for DTC, National Securities Clearing Corporation and Fixed Income Clearing Corporation, all of which are registered clearing agencies. DTCC is owned by the users of its regulated subsidiaries. Access to the DTC system is also available to others such as both U.S. and non-U.S. securities brokers and dealers, banks, trust companies, and clearing corporations that clear through or maintain a custodial relationship with a Direct Participant, either directly or indirectly ("Indirect Participants"). DTC has a Standard & Poor's rating of AA+. The DTC Rules applicable to its Direct and Indirect Participants are on file with the Securities and Exchange Commission. More information about DTC can be found at www.dtcc.com.

Purchases of Bonds under the DTC system must be made by or through Direct Participants, which will receive a credit for the Bonds on DTC's records. The ownership interest of each actual purchaser of each Bond (the "Beneficial Owner") is in turn to be recorded on the Direct and Indirect Participants' records. Beneficial Owners will not receive written confirmation from DTC of their purchase. Beneficial Owners are, however, expected to receive written confirmations providing details of the transaction, as well as periodic statements of their holdings, from the Direct or Indirect Participant through which the Beneficial Owner entered into the transaction. Transfers of ownership interests

in the Bonds are to be accomplished by entries made on the books of Direct and Indirect Participants acting on behalf of Beneficial Owners. Beneficial Owners will not receive certificates representing their ownership interests in Bonds, except in the event that use of the book-entry system for the Bonds is discontinued.

To facilitate subsequent transfers, all Bonds deposited by Direct Participants with DTC are registered in the name of DTC's partnership nominee, Cede & Co., or such other name as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. The deposit of Bonds with DTC and their registration in the name of Cede & Co. or such other DTC nominee do not effect any change in beneficial ownership. DTC has no knowledge of the actual Beneficial Owners of the Bonds; DTC's records reflect only the identity of the Direct Participants to whose accounts such Bonds are credited, which may or may not be the Beneficial Owners. The Direct and Indirect Participants will remain responsible for keeping account of their holdings on behalf of their customers.

Conveyance of notices and other communications by DTC to Direct Participants, by Direct Participants to Indirect Participants, and by Direct Participants and Indirect Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by arrangements among them, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to take certain steps to augment the transmission to them of notices of significant events with respect to the Bonds, such as redemptions, tenders, defaults, and proposed amendments to the Bond documents. For example, Beneficial Owners of Bonds may wish to ascertain that the nominee holding the Bonds for their benefit has agreed to obtain and transmit notices to Beneficial Owners. In the alternative, Beneficial Owners may wish to provide their names and addresses to the Paying Agent/Registrar and request that copies of notices be provided directly to them.

Redemption notices shall be sent to DTC. If less than all of the Bonds within an issue are being redeemed, DTC's practice is to determine by lot the amount of the interest of each Direct Participant in such issue to be redeemed.

Neither DTC nor Cede & Co. (nor any other DTC nominee) will consent or vote with respect to Bonds unless authorized by a Direct Participant in accordance with DTC's MMI Procedures. Under its usual procedures, DTC mails an Omnibus Proxy to the District as soon as possible after the record date. The Omnibus Proxy assigns Cede & Co.'s consenting or voting rights to those Direct Participants to whose accounts Bonds are credited on the record date (identified in a listing attached to the Omnibus Proxy).

All payments on the Bonds will be made to Cede & Co., or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC. DTC's practice is to credit Direct Participants' accounts upon DTC's receipt of funds and corresponding detail information from the District or Paying Agent/Registrar, on payable date in accordance with their respective holdings shown on DTC's records. Payments by Participants to Beneficial Owners will be governed by standing instructions and customary practices, as is the case with securities held for the accounts of customers in bearer form or registered in "street name," and will be the responsibility of such Participant and not of DTC, Paying Agent/Registrar, or District, subject to any statutory or regulatory requirements as may be in effect from time to time. Payments to Cede & Co. (or such other nominee as may be requested by an authorized representative of DTC) is the responsibility of the District or Paying Agent/Registrar, disbursement of such payments to Direct Participants will be the responsibility of DTC, and disbursement of such payments to the Beneficial Owners will be the responsibility of DTC, and Indirect Participants.

DTC may discontinue providing its services as depository with respect to the Bonds at any time by giving reasonable notice to the District or Paying Agent/Registrar. Under such circumstances, in the event that a successor depository is not obtained, Bond certificates are required to be printed and delivered.

The District may decide to discontinue use of the system of book-entry-only transfers through DTC (or a successor securities depository). In that event, Bond certificates will be printed and delivered to DTC.

The information in this section concerning DTC and DTC's book-entry system has been obtained from sources that the District believes to be reliable, but the District takes no responsibility for the accuracy thereof.

In the event that the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by DTC or the use of the Book-Entry-Only System is discontinued by the District, printed Bonds will be issued to the holders and the Bonds will be subject to transfer, exchange and registration provisions as set forth in the Bond Resolution and summarized under "THE BONDS - Registration, Transfer and Exchange".

In reading this Official Statement it should be understood that while the Bonds are in the book-entry form, references in other sections of this Official Statement to registered owners should be read to include the person for which the Participant acquires an interest in the Bonds, but (i) all rights of ownership must be exercised through DTC and the book-entry system, and (ii) except as described above, notices that are to be given to registered owners under the Bond Resolution will be given only to DTC.

### SOURCE AND USES OF FUNDS

The proceeds of the Bonds will be used to finance the following items listed below. The District will also use the proceeds of the Bonds to pay for costs related to the issuance of the Bonds, to pay developer interest, and to fund a deposit to the Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Fund.

Construc	etion Costs	<u>Amount</u>
1.	Phase 1G Regional Detention Basin	\$ 240,921
2.	Phase 1F Regional Detention Basin	423,893
3.	Towne Lake Parkway Cove Detention Basin	160,380
4.	Phase 1E Clearing and Grubbing Contracts 2 and 3	557,817
5.	Phase 1E Regional Detention Pond Contract 1	131,734
6.	Phase 1E Regional Detention Pond Contract 2	1,498,452
7.	Phase 1E Regional Detention Pond Contract 3	3,235,241
8.	Phase 1J Regional Detention Pond Basin	48,678
9.	Phase 1L Regional Detention Pond Basin	41,394
10.	Towne Lake Section 15 Site and Detention	57,658
11.	Towne Lake Section 13 Site and Detention	114,577
12.	Engineering (Items 1-6 and 8-11)	436,918
13.	Land Acquisition Phase 1D Regional Detention Basin	85,165
14.	Land Acquisition Phase 1E Regional Detention Basin	1,108,320
15.	Land Acquisition Phase 1G Regional Detention Basin	19,081
TOTAL	CONSTRUCTION COSTS	\$ 8,160,229
		<u>\$ 8,160,229</u>
	CONSTRUCTION COSTS <u>struction Costs</u> Legal Fees	<b>\$ 8,160,229</b> \$ 250,000
Non-Con	struction Costs	
Non-Con A.	struction Costs Legal Fees	\$ 250,000
Non-Con A. B.	struction Costs  Legal Fees  Fiscal Agent Fees	\$ 250,000
Non-Con A. B.	Legal Fees Fiscal Agent Fees Interest	\$ 250,000 116,250
Non-Con A. B.	Legal Fees Fiscal Agent Fees Interest 1. Reserve Requirement	\$ 250,000 116,250 270,040
Non-Con A. B. C.	Legal Fees Fiscal Agent Fees Interest 1. Reserve Requirement 2. Developer Interest	\$ 250,000 116,250 270,040 1,255,912
Non-Con A. B. C.	Legal Fees Fiscal Agent Fees Interest 1. Reserve Requirement 2. Developer Interest Bond Discount	\$ 250,000 116,250 270,040 1,255,912 315,000
Non-Con A. B. C. D. E.	Legal Fees Fiscal Agent Fees Interest 1. Reserve Requirement 2. Developer Interest Bond Discount Bond Issuance Expense	\$ 250,000 116,250 270,040 1,255,912 315,000 44,944
Non-Con A. B. C. D. E. F.	Legal Fees Fiscal Agent Fees Interest 1. Reserve Requirement 2. Developer Interest Bond Discount Bond Issuance Expense Bond Application Report	\$ 250,000 116,250 270,040 1,255,912 315,000 44,944 51,875
Non-Con A. B. C. D. E. F. G. H.	Legal Fees Fiscal Agent Fees Interest 1. Reserve Requirement 2. Developer Interest Bond Discount Bond Issuance Expense Bond Application Report Attorney General Fee	\$ 250,000 116,250 270,040 1,255,912 315,000 44,944 51,875 9,500

In the instance that estimated amounts exceed actual costs, the difference comprises a surplus which may be expended for other uses. In the instance that actual costs exceed previously estimated amounts and contingencies, the issuance of additional bonds may be required. The Engineer has advised the District that the proceeds of the sale of the Bonds should be sufficient to pay for the costs of the items as described above. However, the District cannot and does not guarantee the sufficiency of such funds for such purposes.

#### THE INDENTURE OF TRUST

The Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds, including the Bonds, are secured by the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture by and between the Master District to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., Houston, Texas, as Trustee (the "Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture"). Pursuant to the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture, the Master District has assigned to the Trustee all of the Master District's right, title and interest in and to the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments under the Master District Contract. Such Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments, together with all amounts from time to time on deposit in the Water/Sewer/Drainage Debt Service Fund and Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Fund maintained by the Trustee pursuant to the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture, together with any other property from time to time hereafter conveyed or granted to the Trustee shall constitute the "Water/Sewer/Drainage Pledged Revenues" held by the Trustee under the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture.

Pursuant to the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture, the Trustee is to maintain the Water/Sewer/Drainage Debt Service Fund and Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Fund as trust funds to be held in trust solely for the benefit of the Registered Owners of the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds. The Master District has covenanted in the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture that it will cause to be charged to each Participant, for deposit into the Water/Sewer/Drainage Debt Service Fund, Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments in amounts sufficient, together with other Water/Sewer/Drainage Pledged Revenues, to provide for the timely payment of all principal and interest due on the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds. Subject to the provisions of applicable law and the Master District Contract, the Master District has covenanted in the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture to use its best efforts to cause to be paid by each Participant all Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments when due directly to the Trustee. The Water/Sewer/Drainage Debt Service Fund and the Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Fund are to be invested only in investments authorized by the laws of the State of Texas but must be invested in a manner such that the money required to be expended from any fund will be available at the proper time or times. Amounts in the Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Fund shall be used to pay interest on and principal of the Bonds when insufficient funds are available for such purpose in the Water/Sewer/Drainage Debt Service Fund or shall be applied toward the payment of principal of or interest on the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds in connection with a refunding or redemption. The Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Requirement has been established in the Bond Resolution to be, with respect to the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds, a sum of money equal to onehalf of the maximum annual debt service requirements on the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds then outstanding. Any funds in excess of the Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Requirement held in the Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Fund may be deposited into the Water/Sewer/Drainage Debt Service Fund, as directed by the Master District's Board of Directors.

### **Events of Default**

The Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture provides that an Event of Default shall be either of the following occurrences:

- (a) Failure to pay when due the principal, redemption price or interest on any Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds; or
- (b) Failure to deposit to the Water/Sewer/Drainage Debt Service Fund money sufficient to pay any principal of or interest on any Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bond no later than the date when it becomes due and payable.

#### Remedies

The Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture provides that if an event of default by the Master District exists, then, in addition to other rights and remedies, the Trustee, subject to the provisions of the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture, may proceed to protect and enforce its rights and the rights of the Registered Owners by suit, action or proceeding in equity or at law or otherwise, whether for the specific performance of any covenant or agreement contained in the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture, the Bond Resolution or the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds or in aid of the execution of any power granted in the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture or for the enforcement of any other legal, equitable or other remedy, as the Trustee, being advised by counsel, shall deem most effectual to protect and enforce any of the rights of the Trustee or such Registered Owners, including, without limitation, the right to seek a writ of mandamus issued by a court of competent jurisdiction compelling the board of directors or other officers of the Master District or any Participant to make any Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payment (but only from and to the extent of the sources provided in the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture and the Master District Contract) or to observe and perform the covenants, obligations or conditions of the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture or the Master District Contract relating to the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds. The Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture provides that the Trustee may seek the appointment of receivers, may act without possession of the

Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds, may act as attorney in fact for the Registered Owners of the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds, that no remedy is exclusive and that the delay or omission in the exercise of any right or remedy shall not constitute a waiver.

The Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture does not provide for any acceleration of maturity of the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds or provide for the foreclosure upon any property or assets of the Master District, other than applying the Water/Sewer/Drainage Pledged Revenues in the manner provided in the Indenture.

# **Limitation on Action by Owners**

The Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture imposes certain limitations on Registered Owners of Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds to institute suits, actions or proceedings at law or in equity for the appointment of a receiver or other remedy unless and until the Trustee shall have received the written request of the Registered Owners of not less than 25% of all Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds then outstanding and the Trustee shall have refused or neglected to institute such suit, action or proceeding for a period of 10 days after having been furnished reasonable indemnity. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Registered Owners of more than 50% of the aggregate principal amount of the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds then outstanding shall have the right, by written instrument delivered to the Trustee, to direct to the time, method and place of conducting all proceedings to be taken in connection with the enforcement of the terms and conditions of the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture or for any remedy available to the Trustee or exercising any trust or power conferred on the Trustee or any other proceedings under the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture; provided, however, that such direction shall not be contrary to law or the provisions of the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture, and the Trustee shall have the right to decline to follow any such direction if the Trustee in good faith shall determine that the proceeding so directed would involve it in personal liability or would be unjustly prejudicial to the Registered Owners of the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds not consenting.

#### **Amendments to the Indenture of Trust**

Without the consent of the Registered Owners of any of the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds, the Master District and the Trustee may from time to time enter into one or more indentures supplemental to the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture, which shall form a part of the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture, for any one or more of the following purposes:

- (1) to cure any ambiguity, inconsistency or formal defect or omission in the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture, or any supplemental indenture, so long as said cure is not inconsistent with the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture and does not adversely affect the interest of the owners of any outstanding Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds;
- (2) to grant to or confer upon the Trustee for the benefit of the Registered Owners of the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds any additional rights, remedies, powers or authority that may lawfully be granted to or conferred upon the Registered Owners of the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds or the Trustee or either of them;
- (3) to subject to the lien of the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture additional revenues, properties or collateral;
- (4) to modify, amend or supplement the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture or any supplemental indenture in such manner as to provide further assurances that interest on the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds will, to the greatest extent legally possible, be excludable from gross income for federal income tax purposes;
- (5) to obtain or provide for bond insurance for the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds;
- (6) to permit the assumption of the Master District's obligations hereunder by the City of Houston or other entity that may become the legal successor to the Master District;
- (7) to create additional funds and accounts or sub-accounts within funds;
- (8) to change or expand the purposes for which bonds can be issued under the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture, including allowing for the issuance of contract revenue bonds for parks and recreational facilities on parity with the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds and that are equally secured by the same lien and revenues pledged in the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture (this subsection is referred to herein as the "Expanded Purposes Subsection");
- (9) to modify any provision of the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture in any respect whatsoever, provided that such action shall not adversely affect the interests of the owners of any outstanding Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds; and

(10) to obtain or provide for one or more debt service reserve fund surety policies to satisfy some or all of the Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Requirement.

Except as provided in the preceding paragraph, any modification, change or amendment of the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture may be made only by a supplemental indenture adopted and executed by the Master District and the Trustee with the consent of the Registered Owners of not less than a majority of the aggregate principal amount of the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds then outstanding. However, without the consent of the Registered Owner of each outstanding Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bond, no modification, change or amendment to this Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture shall:

- (1) extend the time of payment of the principal thereof or interest thereon, or reduce the principal amount thereof or premium if any, thereon, or the rate of interest thereon, or make the principal thereof or premium if any, or interest thereon payable in any coin or currency other than any coin or currency of the United States of America which on the date of payment is legal tender for the payment of debts due the United States of America, or deprive such Registered Owner of the lien imposed by the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture on the revenues pledged in the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture; or
- (2) modify, change or amend the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture (except as provided in the Expanded Purposes Subsection of the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture, as discussed above under "Amendments to the Indenture of Trust") to permit the creation of any lien on the revenues pledged in the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture equal or prior to the lien imposed by the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture.

## Park Contract Revenue Bonds and Road Contract Revenue Bonds

In addition to the Master District's rights under the Expanded Purposes Subsection of the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture, as discussed above under "Amendments to the Indenture of Trust", the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture provides that the Master District reserves the right: (i) to issue Park Contract Revenue Bonds and Road Contract Revenue Bonds pursuant to indenture(s) of trust and to require the Participants to make payment for same as provided for in the Master District Contract, (ii) to enter into future indenture(s) of trust with any trustee in connection with Park Contract Revenue Bonds and/or Road Contract Revenue Bonds, and (iii) to create debt service and debt service reserve funds for same. Except to the extent the Master District may provide otherwise pursuant to the Expanded Purposes Subsection of the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture, the lien and revenues pledged by the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture do not include any payments to be made to the Master District by the Participants to pay for Park Contract Revenue Bonds or Road Contract Revenue Bonds (or the Regional Park Facilities or Regional Road Facilities).

In 2015, 2016 and 2018, the Master District issued Road Contract Revenue Bonds, secured by an Indenture of Trust dated January 1, 2015, by and between the Master District to The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., Houston, Texas, as Trustee (the "Road Indenture").

The Road Indenture provides that the Master District reserves the right to issue (pursuant to the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture) Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds and Park Contract Revenue Bonds, and the Master District reserves the right to require the Participants to make payment for same as provided for in the Master District Contract. The Road Indenture created the Road Debt Service Fund and Road Reserve Fund. The lien and revenues pledged by the Road Indenture do not include any payments to be made to the Master District by the Participants: (i) pursuant to the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture; or (ii) to pay for any Park Contract Revenue Bonds; or (iii) to pay for any Water/Sewer/Drainage Facilities).

## Removal or Resignation of Trustee

The Trustee may be removed at any time by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing, signed by the Registered Owners of a majority in principal amount of the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds then outstanding and delivered to the Trustee, with notice thereof given to the Master District.

The Trustee may at any time resign and be discharged from the trusts created by giving written notice to the Master District and by providing written notice to the Registered Owners of its intended resignation at least sixty (60) days in advance thereof. Such notice shall specify the date on which such resignation shall take effect and shall be sent by first class mail, postage prepaid to each Registered Owner of Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds. Resignation by the Trustee shall not take effect unless and until a successor to such Trustee shall have been appointed as hereinafter provided.

#### **Appointment of Successor Trustee**

In case the Trustee shall resign, or shall be removed or dissolved, or shall be in the course of dissolution or liquidation, or shall otherwise become incapable of acting under the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture, or in case the Trustee shall be taken under control of any public officer or officers or a receiver appointed by a court, a successor may be appointed by the Registered Owners of a majority in principal amount of the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds then outstanding, by an instrument or concurrent instruments in writing, signed by such Registered Owners or their duly authorized representatives and delivered to the Trustee, with notice thereof given to the Master District; provided, however, that in any of the events above mentioned, the Master District may nevertheless appoint a temporary Trustee to fill such vacancy until a successor shall be appointed by the Registered Owners in the manner above provided, and any such temporary Trustee so appointed by the Master District shall immediately and without further act be automatically succeeded by the successor to the Trustee appointed by the Registered Owners. The Master District shall provide written notice to the Registered Owners of the appointment of any successor Trustee, whether temporary or permanent, in the manner provided for providing notice of the resignation of the Trustee as described above under "Removal or Resignation of Trustee." Any successor Trustee or temporary Trustee shall be a trust company or bank in good standing located in or incorporated under the laws of the State of Texas duly authorized to exercise trust powers and subject to examination by federal or state authority, having a reported capital and surplus of not less than \$100,000,000.

In the event that no appointment of a successor Trustee is made by the Registered Owners or by the Master District pursuant to the foregoing provisions at the time a vacancy in the office of the Trustee shall have occurred, the Registered Owner of any Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bond or the retiring Trustee may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a successor Trustee, and such court may thereupon, after such notice as it shall deem proper, if any, appoint a successor Trustee.

#### THE PARTICIPANTS

#### Creation, Authority and Description

All Participants (including the District in its capacity as a Participant) operate as municipal utility districts pursuant to Chapters 49 and 54 of the Texas Water Code, as amended, and are located within the Towne Lake development. To serve the property within their boundaries, they have the power to construct, acquire, operate, maintain and finance water, wastewater and drainage, park and recreational facilities and roads that are arterials, collectors, or thoroughfares. The Participants were created by orders of the TCEQ.

The Participants are empowered to exercise all the powers and functions which will permit accomplishment of the purposes for which they were created. Each Participant may also establish, operate, and maintain a fire department or contract for firefighting services, if the TCEQ and its voters approve a plan for that purpose.

## **Authorized Bonds and Debt Service Tax**

The Participants, including the District in its capacity as a Participant, have the statutory authority to issue unlimited tax bonds for the purpose of providing internal water distribution, wastewater collection, storm drainage, road, and park and recreational facilities to the land within their boundaries. Such bonds are secured by a continuing, annual ad valorem tax adequate to provide funds to pay the principal of and interest on such bonds. Such tax is in addition to the Contract Tax. See "Contract Tax" below.

The District, in its capacity as a Participant, and each of the other Participants have voted bonds for purposes of providing internal water distribution, wastewater collection and storm drainage facilities, road, and park and recreational facilities within their respective boundaries.

See "APPENDIX A" for a description of the voter authorized bonds, principal amount of bonds issued and principal amount of bonds outstanding for each Participant.

#### **Operations**

Each Participant has or will construct the internal water distribution, wastewater collection system, and storm sewers, and may also construct internal road and park and recreational facilities, within its respective boundaries. Pursuant to the Master District Contract, each Participant obtains potable water and sewer services from the Master District. Each Participant sets its own retail rates for water and sewer service, and is required by the Master District Contract to do so at a level which will produce sufficient revenue to pay operating and maintenance charges of the Master District, to pay other costs of operating and maintaining its own utility system, and, together with tax revenues, to pay its Contract Payments. The Master District does not expect that revenues from the Participants' retail charges will ever be sufficient to pay a significant portion of Contract Payments for application to debt service on the Contract Revenue Bonds, including the Bonds.

#### **Contract Tax**

The District, in its capacity as the Master District, has the authority to issue Contract Revenue Bonds, including the Bonds. Each Participant's pro rata share of the debt service requirements on the Contract Revenue Bonds shall be determined by dividing each Participant's Gross Certified Appraised Valuation by the total of all Participants' Gross Certified Appraised Valuation, calculated annually. Calculation of Contract Payments, including the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments, is based upon the Gross Certified Appraised Value and does not make allowances for any exemptions granted by the Participants; however, allowances are made for exemptions provided under State law that do not require action by the Participants. See "TAXING PROCEDURES." The Master District Contract obligates each Participant to pay its pro rata share of debt service requirements on the Contract Revenue Bonds from the proceeds of annual Contract Taxes without legal limit as to rate or amount, or from any other legally available funds. The Master District does not expect that revenues from the Participants' wastewater collection and water distribution systems will ever be sufficient to pay a significant portion of Contract Payments for application to debt service on the Contract Revenue Bonds, including the Bonds. The debt service requirement shall include principal, interest and redemption requirements on the Contract Revenue Bonds, paying agent/registrar fees, and all amounts necessary to establish and maintain funds established under a bond resolution or indenture of trust. Road Contract Payments (all of which are derived from the Road Contract Tax or other legally available funds of a Participant) are not pledged for and are not available to be used to: (i) pay debt service on the Bonds or any other Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds; or (ii) fund or maintain the Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Fund. Park Contract Payments (all of which are expected to be derived from the Park Contract Tax, Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Tax, or other legally available funds of a Participant) are not pledged for and are not available to be used to: (i) pay debt service on the Bonds or any other Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds; or (ii) fund or maintain the Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Fund. Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments (all of which are derived from the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Tax or other legally available funds of a Participant) are not pledged for and are not available to be used to: (i) pay debt service on the Road Contract Revenue Bonds or Park Contract Revenue Bonds (unless the Master District amends the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture to include Park Contract Revenue Bonds); or (ii) fund or maintain the Road Reserve Fund or any reserve fund that may be created in connection with Park Contract Revenue Bonds (unless the Master District amends the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture to include Park Contract Revenue Bonds).

#### **Debt Service Tax**

The Participants, including the District in its capacity as a Participant, have the statutory authority to issue unlimited tax bonds for the purpose of providing water distribution, wastewater collection and storm drainage facilities and road and park/recreation facilities to serve the land within their boundaries. Such bonds are secured by a continuing, annual ad valorem tax adequate to provide funds to pay the principal of and interest on such bonds. Such tax is in addition to the Contract Tax. See "TAX DATA – Contract Tax."

#### **Maintenance Taxes**

The Participants, including the District in its capacity as a Participant, have the authority to levy and collect an annual ad valorem tax for the operation and maintenance of facilities. A maintenance tax is in addition to taxes which the Participant is authorized to levy for paying principal of and interest on its unlimited tax bonds and the Contract Tax. See "Contract Tax" above.

#### Strategic Partnership

Each Participant is authorized to enter into a strategic partnership agreement ("SPA") with the City of Houston (the "City") to provide the terms and conditions under which (i) services would be provided and funded by the parties and (ii) the Participant would continue to exist for an extended period if the land within the Participant were to be annexed for full or limited purposes by the City.

The District, MUD 501 and MUD 503 have entered into SPAs with the City. MUD 502 has not entered into an SPA with the City. The SPAs entered into by the District, MUD 501, and MUD 503 provide for the annexation into the City of tracts of land within each such district for limited purposes for the imposition of the City's Sales and Use Tax. The City shall pay to the Towne Lake Management District an amount equal to 50% of the City's Sales and Use Tax revenues received by the City and generated within the boundaries of the tracts. During the term of the SPA, the City agrees to not annex or attempt to annex the District for full purposes unless: (i) it simultaneously annexes for full purposes the District, MUD 501 and MUD 503; (ii) all of the District's water supply and distribution, sanitary sewer, drainage, road, and park and recreation facilities have been developed; and (iii) the developer(s) developing water supply and distribution, sanitary sewer, drainage, road and park and recreation facilities, have been reimbursed by the District (and by the Master District for the regional facilities that serve the District) according to TCEQ rules or

the City assumes the full obligation for such reimbursement to the developer(s). At such time as the SPA is no longer in effect, the above-described limitations on annexation will no longer apply. The SPAs entered into with the City by the District, MUD 501 and 503 expire December 12, 2038.

#### Annexation

Under existing Texas law, since the District lies wholly within the extraterritorial jurisdiction of the City of Houston, the District must conform to a City of Houston consent ordinance. Generally, the District may be annexed by the City of Houston without the District's consent, and the City cannot annex territory within the District unless it annexes the entire District; however, under legislation effective October 1, 2017, the City may not annex the District unless (i) such annexation has been approved by a majority of those voting in an election held for that purpose within the are to be annexed, and (ii) if the registered voters in the area to be annexed do not own more than 50 percent of the land in the area, a petition has been signed by more than 50 percent of the landowners consenting to the annexation. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the described election and petition process does not apply during the term of a strategic partnership agreement between the City and the District specifying the procedures for full purpose annexation of all or portion of the District. See "Strategic Partnership" above, for a description of the terms of the Strategic Partnership Agreement between the City and the District.

If the District is annexed, the City of Houston will assume the District's assets and obligations (including the Bonds) and dissolve the District. Annexation of territory by the City of Houston is a policy-making matter within the discretion of the Mayor and City Council of the City of Houston, and therefore, the District makes no representation that the City of Houston will ever annex the District and assume its debt. Moreover, no representation is made concerning the ability of the City of Houston to make debt service payments should annexation occur.

#### Consolidation

The District has the legal authority to consolidate with other districts and, in connection therewith, to provide for the consolidation of its assets (such as cash and the utility system) and liabilities (such as the Bonds), with the assets and liabilities of a district with which it is consolidating. Although no consolidation is presently contemplated by the District, no representation is made concerning the likelihood of consolidation in the future.

### Management

Each Participant is governed by a board of directors, consisting of five (5) members, which has control and management of all affairs of such Participant. Directors of each Participant are elected by the voters within that Participant to serve four-year staggered terms. All such directors reside or own property within the boundaries of the Participant on whose board they serve. The TCEQ exercises continuing supervisory jurisdiction over each Participant, and, in addition, operation of each Participant's water, wastewater and storm drainage facilities is subject to regulation by other agencies.

#### **Financial Data**

See "APPENDIX A" for financial information for each Participant.

#### **Future Participants**

The Service Area may only be enlarged upon the approval of two-thirds (2/3) of all Participants, in which case the Master District would have the right to contract with other participants for the expanded Service Area. Any contract with a party outside the existing Service Area and any enlargements in size and capacity of the Master District Facilities are subject to the terms and conditions of the Master District Contract and must not impair the right of the existing Participants to receive services from the Master District, which are established under the Master District Contract for the number of connections reserved to the Participant, except with the consent of the Participant. The Master District agrees that it will only contract with other participants, if any, on substantially the same terms and conditions as are set out in the Master District Contract.

#### MASTER DISTRICT CONTRACT

The District (in its capacity as a Participant), MUD 501, MUD 502, and MUD 503 have executed the Master District Contract with the Master District as Participants and obtained the approval of the Master District Contract from its voters at an election held within its boundaries.

The Master District Contract provides that all Participants shall pay a pro rata share of debt service on the Contract Revenue Bonds, including the Bonds, based upon each Participant's Gross Certified Appraised Valuation as a percentage of the Gross Certified Appraised Valuation of all the Participants, calculated annually. Each Participant is obligated to pay its pro rata share of the annual debt service payments from the proceeds of annual ad valorem Contract Taxes, including the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Tax, without legal limit as to rate or amount, or from any other

legally available funds. The Contract Payments, including Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments, shall be calculated to include the charges and expenses of paying agents, registrars and trustees utilized in connection with the Contract Revenue Bonds, including the Bonds, the principal, interest and redemption requirements of the Contract Revenue Bonds and all amounts required to establish and maintain funds established under the applicable bond resolution or indenture of trust. Each Participant's Contract Payments will be calculated annually by the Master District; however, the levy of a Contract Tax or the provisions of other funds to make its contract payments is the sole responsibility of each Participant. Road Contract Payments (all of which are derived from the Road Contract Tax or other legally available funds of a Participant) are not pledged for and are not available to be used to: (i) pay debt service on the Bonds or any other Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds; or (ii) fund or maintain the Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Fund. Park Contract Payments (all of which are expected to be derived from the Park Contract Tax, Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Tax, or other legally available funds of a Participant) are not pledged for and are not available to be used to: (i) pay debt service on the Bonds or any other Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds; or (ii) fund or maintain the Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Fund. Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments (all of which are derived from the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Tax or other legally available funds of a Participant) are not pledged for and are not available to be used to: (i) pay debt service on the Road Contract Revenue Bonds or Park Contract Revenue Bonds (unless the Master District amends the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture to include Park Contract Revenue Bonds); or (ii) fund or maintain the Road Reserve Fund or any reserve fund that may be created in connection with Park Contract Revenue Bonds (unless the Master District amends the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture to include Park Contract Revenue Bonds).

The Master District Contract also provides for operation and maintenance expenses for facilities constructed pursuant to the Master District Contract; duties of the parties; establishment and maintenance of funds; assignment; arbitration; amendments; force majeure; insurance; and other provisions.

The Master District owns and operates the Master District Facilities, except for roadways that are accepted by Harris County, Texas ("County"), for operation and maintenance by the County. Each Participant (including the District in its capacity as provider of internal facilities to serve the acreage within the District's boundaries) will own and operate its internal facilities. The internal facilities have been or are expected to be financed with unlimited tax bonds sold by each of the Participants, including the District. It is anticipated that the Master District Facilities will be constructed in stages to meet the needs of a continually expanding population within the Service Area. In the event that the Master District fails to meet its obligations to provide Master District Water/Sewer/Drainage Facilities as required by the Service Area, each Participant has the right pursuant to the Master District Contract to design, acquire, construct, or expand the Master District Water/Sewer/Drainage Facilities needed to provide it with service, and convey such Master District Water/Sewer/Drainage Facilities to the Master District in consideration of payment by the Master District of the actual and reasonable necessary capital costs expended by it for such Master District Water/Sewer/Drainage Facilities.

Each Participant is further obligated to pay monthly charges to the Master District for water and sewer services rendered pursuant to the Master District Contract. The monthly charges to be paid by each Participant to the Master District will be used to pay its share of operation and maintenance expenses and to provide for an operation and maintenance reserve equivalent to three (3) months of operation and maintenance expenses. Each Participant's share of operation and maintenance expenses and reserve requirements is based upon a "unit cost" of operation and maintenance expense and reserve requirements, calculated by the Master District and expressed in terms of "cost per equivalent single-family residential connection." Each Participant's monthly payment to the Master District for operation and maintenance expenses will be calculated by multiplying the number of equivalent single-family residential connections reserved to it on the first day of the previous month by the unit cost per equivalent single-family residential connection. The monthly cost per single family equivalent connection being charged by the Master District to each Participant is presently \$50.00.

Pursuant to the Master District Contract each Participant is obligated to establish and maintain rates, fees and charges for its water and wastewater services which, together with taxes levied and funds received from any other lawful sources, are sufficient at all times to pay operation and maintenance charges of the Master District, to pay other costs of operating and maintaining its own utility system, and to pay its obligations pursuant to the Master District Contract, including its Contract Payments. The Master District does not expect that revenues from the Participants' wastewater collection and water distribution systems will ever be sufficient to pay a significant portion of Contract Payments for application to debt service on the Contract Revenue Bonds, including the Bonds. All sums payable by each Participant to the Master District pursuant to the Master District Contract are to be paid by such Participant without set off, counterclaim, abatement, suspension or diminution. If any Participant fails to pay its share of these costs in a timely manner, the Master District Contract provides that the Master District shall be entitled to cancel, in whole or in part, any reservation or allocation of capacity in the Master District's facilities by such Participant in addition to the Master

District's other remedies pursuant to the Master District Contract. As a practical matter, the Participants have no alternative provider of the water and wastewater services rendered by the Master District under the Master District Contract. See "THE BONDS – Source and Security of Payment" and "–Unconditional Obligation to Pay."

#### THE MASTER DISTRICT

The District, a political subdivision of the State of Texas, was created by order of the TCEQ, dated June 25, 2007, and operates pursuant to Chapters 49 and 54 of the Texas Water Code, as amended. The District is located within the extra-territorial jurisdiction of the City of Houston and lies wholly within Harris County, Texas. The District is accessed via State Highway 290, exiting Barker-Cypress Road, and traveling south to Tuckerton Road.

#### **Management of the District**

The District is governed by a board of five directors which has control and management supervision over all affairs of the District. None of the present members of the Board reside within the District; however, they each own parcels of land within the District, subject to a note and a deed of trust in favor of CW SCOA West LP. Directors are elected in even-numbered years for four-year staggered terms. The present members and officers of the Board are listed below:

		Term
Name	Position	Expires May
Colette Garcia	President	2022
Marilyn Roberts	Vice President	2020
Saundra Dahlke	Secretary	2022
Jeffry D. Ottmann	Assistant Secretary	2022
Joanne Quintero	Assistant Vice President	2020

The District does not have a general manager or other full-time employees, but contracts for certain services as described below:

Tax Assessor/Collector – The District's Tax Assessor/Collector is Bob Leared Interests.

Bookkeeper – The District contracts with F. Matuska, Inc., for bookkeeping services.

Utility System Operator – The District's operator is Environmental Development Partners.

Auditor – As required by the Texas Water Code, the District retains an independent auditor to audit the District's financial statements annually, which annual audit is filed with the TCEQ. A copy of the District's audit prepared by McCall Gibson Swedlund Barfoot PLLC for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, is included as "APPENDIX B" to this Official Statement. McCall Gibson Swedlund Barfoot PLLC has a leasehold agreement with an entity affiliated with CW SCOA West L.P. (the Developer) for the rental of commercial office space.

Engineer – The consulting engineer retained by the District in connection with the design and construction of the District's facilities is Edminster, Hinshaw, Russ and Associates, Inc. (the "Engineer").

Legal Counsel – The District employs Allen Boone Humphries Robinson LLP as General Counsel and as Bond Counsel in connection with the issuance of the Bonds. The legal fees to be paid Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds are based on a percentage of the Bonds actually issued, sold and delivered and, therefore, such fees are contingent on the sale and delivery of the Bonds.

Financial Advisor – The District has employed the firm of RBC Capital Markets, LLC as financial advisor to the District. Payment to the Financial Advisor by the District is contingent upon the issuance, sale and delivery of the Bonds. The Financial Advisor is employed by the District. The Financial Advisor is not obligated to undertake, and has not undertaken to make an independent verification or to assume responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or fairness of the information in this Official Statement that has been supplied or provided by third-parties.

#### The Service Area

The Service Area contains approximately 2,112 acres, including a total of approximately 79.94 acres in the District. This approximately 2,112 acres of land is comprised of the land within the District, MUD 501, MUD 502, and MUD 503. The District in its capacity as a Participant, MUD 501, MUD 502 and MUD 503 have each entered into the Master District Contract with the Master District. Pursuant to the Master District Contract, the Master District is

obligated to provide the Master District Facilities to serve the land in the District, MUD 501, MUD 502, and MUD 503. The Service Area is located in Harris County, approximately 25 miles northwest of the central business district of Houston, Texas. The Service Area lies within the Cypress-Fairbanks Independent School District.

Within the Service Area, in 2013 MUD 502 deannexed 268.59 acres, of which 5.70 acres were annexed into MUD 500 and 262.89 acres were annexed into MUD 501. In 2015, MUD 503 deannexed 436.65 acres, all of which were annexed into MUD 502.

#### **Status of Development**

The following chart more completely describes the status of residential development within the District as of August 1, 2018.

District	Total Acreage	Completed Lots	Occupied Completed Homes	Unoccupied Completed Homes	Homes Under Construction	Vacant Developed Lots	Total Active Water Accounts
Harris Co. MUD No. 500 (a)	79.94	1	1 (b)	0	0	0	44
Harris Co. MUD No. 501	929.17	1,316	1,047	4	70	195	1,154
Harris Co. MUD No. 502	882.75	854	295	4	146	409	467
Harris Co. MUD No. 503	219.95	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	2,111.81	<u>2,171</u>	<u>1,343</u>	<u>8</u>	<u>216</u>	<u>604</u>	<u>1,665</u>

<sup>(</sup>a) There is no single-family residential development in the District.

Sections 39, 40, and 41 are located within MUD 501 and comprise the remaining 49 acres of developable land in MUD 501. Cypress-Fairbanks ISD David Anthony Middle School opened in MUD 501 for the 2014-2015 school year. A 20,000 square foot Amenity Center and Waterpark opened in May 2015 in MUD 501. A Learning Experience day care, Dental Office and plastic surgery center were also constructed within MUD 501.

Additionally in MUD 502, the remaining portion of Section 32 consisting of 15 lots was delivered to builders in August 2015. Section 38 was delivered to builders in March 2015 and consists of 40 lots. Sections 33 consisting of 94 lots and Section 36 consisting of 30 lots were delivered to builders in July 2015 and October 2015, respectively. Section 42 consisting of 113 lots was delivered to builders in January 2017. Section 43 consisting of 71 lots was delivered to builders in February 2017. Section 45 consisting of 51 lots was delivered to builders in April 2017. Section 46 consisting of 231 lots was delivered in August 2017.

MUD 503 consists of approximately 220 acres. Currently, there is no development in MUD 503.

In the District, commercial development includes a 136,000 square foot Kroger grocery store with retail space, a 5,000 square foot HSD Learning Academy, a Bank of America, a McDonald's restaurant, a Chick-Fil-A restaurant, a Torchy's Tacos that opened March 2018, an Avanti senior living facility, and a North Cypress Emergency Care Clinic. Twelve acres have been developed as the Lakeview Lofts Apartments (366 units, approximately 95% leased). The Boardwalk at Towne Lake Phase I, which is on approximately 10.5 acres and includes approximately 116,000 square foot of retail, restaurant and office space, opened in March 2016. There is no single-family residential development in MUD 500.

## **Future Development**

The District, in its capacity as a Participant, has approximately 62.1 developed acres, approximately 10.2 acres undeveloped but developable and approximately 7.6 acres that are undevelopable. MUD 501 has approximately 588 developed acres, approximately 49 acres undeveloped but developable and approximately 292 acres that are undevelopable. MUD 502 has 303 developed acres, approximately 267 acres undeveloped but developable and approximately 312.3 acres that are undevelopable. MUD 503 currently has no development within its limits. Neither the District nor the Participants can make any representation that any future development will occur within the Service Area. In the event that future development does occur in the Service Area, it is anticipated that the development costs will be financed through the sale of future bond issues.

#### THE SYSTEM

#### **Master Facilities**

Water Facilities: The Master District is responsible for planning and providing major water facilities to the Participants within its Service Area. The potable water supply facilities constructed by or on behalf of the Master District and being operated by the Master District ("Water Supply Facilities") currently consist of one water plant,

<sup>(</sup>b) Includes one multi-family apartment project consisting of 366 units.

500,000 gallons of ground storage capacity, 5,115 gallons per minute ("gpm") of booster pump capacity, pressure tank capacity of 30,000 gallons, and all related appurtenances. With proceeds of bonds previously issued by the Master District, the Master District purchased the Water Supply Facilities from the entity that was leasing the facilities to the Master District. The major components of the Master District's Water Supply Facilities have the capacity to serve approximately 2,500 equivalent single-family connections ("ESFCs"). According to the Master District has a current reserved capacity of 3,031 ESFCs for the Participants and 2,356 ESFC's are being served by the Water Supply Facilities.

The Master District is scheduled to be complete with the expansion to Water Plant No. 1 in approximately August 2018. Once complete, the Water Plant will have 1,000,000 gallons of ground storage capacity and 6,475 gpm of booster pump capacity. The Water Plant, once complete, will have the capacity to serve approximately 5,000 ESFCs.

Water Plant No. 2 is in construction and scheduled to be complete October 2018. Once complete, the Water Plant will have 300,000 gallons of ground storage capacity and 2205 gpm of booster pump capacity. The Water Plant 2, once complete, will have the capacity to serve approximately 1,500 ESFCs. Water Plant No. 2 is scheduled to be complete December 2018.

The Master District is within the boundaries of the West Harris County Regional Water Authority (the "Authority") and receives surface water from the Authority. The Master District then delivers surface water to its Service Area. The Master District does not own or operate any groundwater wells. The Master District has two emergency water interconnects, with Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 172 and with Remington Municipal Utility District No. 1.

In order to fully provide water supply to the Service Area, additional Water Supply Facilities will need to be constructed from time to time to meet the water demands of the Service Area. By reserving capacity to the Participants, the Master District assumes the responsibility to expand facilities as needed to provide service for reserved connections as they become active.

In addition, the Master District owns and operates a non-potable water system that includes detention ponds used to supply non-potable water for irrigation.

Wastewater Treatment: The Master District is responsible for planning and providing major wastewater collection and treatment facilities to the participants within its Service Area. The wastewater treatment facilities constructed by or on behalf of the Master District and being operated by the Master District (the "Wastewater Treatment Facilities") currently consist of a plant ("Wastewater Plant") with a total capacity of 750,000 gallons per day ("GPD"). Current wastewater treatment capacity at the Wastewater Treatment Plant will serve 4,076 ESFCs. According to the Master District's Engineer, the Master District has reserved capacity for 3,031 ESFCs for the Participants and approximately 2,356 ESFCs are being served by the Wastewater Treatment Facilities.

The Master District owns the first phase (160,000 GPD) and the second phase (160,000 GPD) of the Wastewater Treatment Facilities. The Master District leased the third phase (430,000 GPD, for a total of 750,000 GPD) of the Wastewater Treatment Facilities pursuant to a 60-month lease agreement. The third phase of the plant was completed and is operational. The Master District has assumed certain rights and obligations under the lease. The Master District is obligated to pay the lease payment for the Wastewater Treatment Facilities, which currently is \$25,741.56 per month. Upon payment of the final lease payment, the Master District will own the third phase of the Wastewater Treatment Facilities.

In order to fully provide wastewater treatment for the Service Area, the Wastewater Treatment Facilities will need to be expanded from time to time to meet the wastewater treatment demands of the Service Area. By reserving capacity to the Participants, the Master District assumes the responsibility to expand facilities as needed to provide service for reserved connections as they become active.

Major Water Distribution and Wastewater Collection: Major water distribution facilities consist of waterlines ranging in size from 8-inch to 16-inch. These potable water distribution facilities supply water from the Master Water Supply Facilities to the internal facilities constructed by or on behalf of each Participant. The major wastewater collection facilities include sanitary sewer lines ranging in size from 8-inch to 27-inch. These collection lines collect waste from the internal facilities constructed by or on behalf of each Participant and transport it to the Wastewater Treatment Facilities.

*Master Drainage:* The Master District also provides the Service Area with drainage facilities, which include drainage channel facilities, detention pond facilities, and conveyance storm sewer lines ("Storm-Water Drainage Facilities"). The Master District is responsible for operation and maintenance of the Storm-Water Drainage Facilities.

The Service Area drains to Horsepen Creek and Cypress Creek. The Harris County Flood Control District ("HCFCD") is responsible for maintenance of Horsepen Creek and Cypress Creek.

Conveyance of sheet flow runoff to the storm sewer is supplemented by a system of curb, gutter, and street inlets. The Master District has entered into a Regional Water Treatment and Drainage and Detention Agreement with Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 172 ("MUD 172") for joint development and maintenance of drainage and detention facilities, whereby the Master District operates certain detention facilities and MUD 172 is responsible for its share of costs attributable to these facilities.

Internal Water Distribution, Wastewater Collection, and Storm Drainage Facilities: Internal water distribution, wastewater collection and storm drainage facilities have been constructed, are being constructed, or will be constructed by the Participants. The Participants' systems tie into the Master District's systems.

#### 100-Year Flood Plain

According to the Engineer, no improvements or development in the Service Area currently lie within the FEMA 100-year flood plain according to Federal Emergency management Agency Flood Insurance Rate map Nos. 48201CO405M and 48201CO415M. The boundaries of the District (in its capacity as a Participant) do not include any area within the 100-year flood plain. HCMUD 501 contains approximately 140 Acres within the 100-year flood plain. HCMUD 502 contains approximately 63 Acres within the 100-year flood plain and HCMUD 503 contains approximately 67 Acres within the 100-year flood plain. If areas within the 100-year flood plain are developed, they would be built according to the requirements of local government agencies, including the Harris County Public Infrastructure Department, the Harris County Flood Control District, and the City of Houston Engineering Department, as required. See "RISK FACTORS – 100-Year Flood Plain."

## **Subsidence and Surface Water Supply**

The Master District is within the boundaries of the Harris Galveston Subsidence District (the "Subsidence District") which regulates groundwater withdrawal. The Subsidence District has adopted regulations requiring reduction of groundwater withdrawals through conversion to alternate source water (e.g., surface water) in certain areas within the Subsidence District's jurisdiction, including the land within the Service Area. In 2001, the Texas legislature created the West Harris County Regional Water Authority ("Authority") to, among other things, reduce groundwater usage in, and to provide surface water to, the western portion of Harris County and a small portion of Fort Bend County. The Master District's Service Area is located within the boundaries of the Authority. The Authority has entered into a Water Supply Contract with the City of Houston, Texas ("Houston") to obtain treated surface water from Houston. The Authority has developed a groundwater reduction plan ("GRP") and obtained Subsidence District approval of its GRP. The Authority's GRP sets forth the Authority's plan to comply with Subsidence District regulations, construct surface water facilities, and convert users from groundwater to alternate source water (e.g., surface water). The Master District receives surface water from the Authority. If the Master District were to construct any groundwater well(s), such wells would be included within the Authority's GRP and subject to the groundwater pumpage fees described below.

The Authority, among other powers, has the power to: (i) issue debt supported by the revenues pledged for the payment of its obligations; (ii) establish fees, user fees, rates, charges and special assessments as necessary to accomplish its purposes; and (iii) mandate water users to convert from groundwater to surface water. The Authority currently charges the Master District, and other surface water users, a fee per 1,000 gallons based on the amount of surface water received by the Master District from the Authority. The Authority charges groundwater users a fee per 1,000 gallons based on the amount of groundwater pumped. The Authority has issued revenue bonds to fund, among other things, Authority surface water project costs. It is expected that the Authority will continue to issue a substantial amount of bonds through the year 2035 to finance the Authority's project costs, and it is expected that the fees charged by the Authority will increase substantially over such period.

Under the Subsidence District regulations and the GRP, the Authority is required: (i) through the year 2024, to limit groundwater withdrawals to no more than 70% of the total annual water demand of the water users within the Authority's GRP; (ii) beginning in the year 2025, to limit groundwater withdrawals to no more than 40% of the total annual water demand of the water users within the Authority's GRP; and (iii) beginning in the year 2035, and continuing thereafter, to limit groundwater withdrawals to no more than 20% of the total annual water demand of the water users within the Authority's GRP. If the Authority fails to comply with the above Subsidence District regulations or its GRP, the Authority is subject to a disincentive fee penalty of \$8.75 per 1,000 gallons effective January 1, 2018 ("Disincentive Fees") imposed by the Subsidence District for any groundwater withdrawn in excess of 20% of the total water demand in the Authority's GRP. In the event of such Authority failure to comply, the Subsidence District may also seek to collect Disincentive Fees from the Master District. If the Master District failed to comply with surface water conversion requirements mandated by the Authority, the Authority would likely impose monetary or other penalties against the Master District.

The Master District cannot predict the amount or level of fees and charges, which may be due to the Authority in the future. The Master District anticipates the need to pass such fees through to the Participants, who are expected to then pass the fees on to their own customers: (i) through higher water rates and/or (ii) with portions of maintenance tax proceeds. No representation is made that the Authority: (i) will build the necessary facilities to meet the requirements of the Subsidence District for conversion to surface water, (ii) will comply with the Subsidence District's surface water conversion requirements, or (iii) will comply with its GRP.

## Regulation

According to the Master District's Engineer, the Water Supply Facilities, the non-potable water supply facilities, the Wastewater Treatment Facilities, and the Storm-Water Drainage Facilities constructed by the Master District (the "System") have been designed in accordance with accepted engineering practices and applicable requirements of all governmental agencies having regulatory or supervisory jurisdiction over the construction and operation of such facilities including, among others, the TCEQ, the City of Houston and Harris County. According to the Master District's Engineer, the design of the System has been approved by all required governmental agencies and the TCEQ, as applicable.

Operation of the System is subject to regulation by, among others, the Environmental Protection Agency and the TCEQ. In many cases, regulations promulgated by these agencies have become effective only recently and are subject to further development and revision.

#### THE ROAD SYSTEM

The Master District, in its capacity as the provider of facilities for regional arterial, collector and thoroughfare roads and improvements in aid thereof ("Master District Road Facilities") necessary to serve the Service Area, has constructed or will construct the Master District Road Facilities. The major arterial, collector and thoroughfare roads necessary to serve the Service Area include, but are not limited to, Tuckerton Road, Towne Lake Parkway, Greenhouse Road, Cypress North Houston Road and Hamilton Hills Drive. The major thoroughfare and collectors consist of stabilized curb and gutter 8-inch concrete pavement and includes bridges. In addition, the Master District Road Facilities are planned to include a Greenhouse Road grade separation at Union Pacific Railroad tracks and related US 290 intersection improvements.

All roadways are designed and constructed in accordance with Harris County (the "County") and City of Houston standards, rules and regulations. To date, the County has accepted the completed Master District Road Facilities for operation and maintenance and is responsible for operation and maintenance thereof. In the event the County were to fail to accept the Master District Road Facilities, the Master District is expected to include the cost of maintenance of same in the Master District's operation and maintenance expenses to be shared by the Participants in accordance with the Master District Contract, and such cost could be significant.

These roads lie within the public right-of-way. In addition to the roadway, public utilities such as underground water, sewer, and drainage facilities are located within the right-of-way. The right-of-way is also shared by street lights, sidewalks and franchise utilities (power, gas, telephone and cable).

In addition to the Master District Road Facilities, internal roadways have been or are being constructed by the Participants.

(Remainder of Page Left Blank Intentionally)

#### DISTRICT DEBT

## General

The following tables and calculations relate to the Bonds. The Master District, the Participants and various other political subdivisions of government which overlap all or a portion of the Master District and the Participants are empowered to incur debt to be raised by taxation against all or a portion of the property within the Master District and the Participants.

#### **Assessed Valuation of the Participants**

	2018 Certified		<b>Estimated Taxable</b>	
Harris Co.	Taxable Assessed	% of	Assessed Valuation	% of
<u>MUD</u>	Valuation(a)	<u>Total</u>	At 06/01/18 (b)	Total
500	\$142,158,910	16.49%	\$153,656,303	16.00%
501	533,583,290	61.88%	566,261,375	58.97%
502	178,698,541	20.72%	232,437,581	24.21%
503	7,847,171	00.91%	7,847,171	00.82%
Total	\$862,287,912	100.00%	\$960,202,430	100.00%

<sup>(</sup>a) The 2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Value includes the current certified portion, all of the owners' opinion of protested uncertified value, and 90% of additional pending uncertified value, all as provided by HCAD as of certification dated August 24, 2018. See "TAXING PROCEDURES." The Certified Taxable Assessed Value is distinct and different from the Certified Appraised Value as defined by the Master District Contract.

#### **Tax Rate Distribution**

	2017	2017	2017	Total
	Debt Service	Maintenance	Contract	2017 Direct
District*	Tax	Tax	Tax	Tax Rate
Harris Co. MUD No. 500	\$0.120	\$0.130	\$0.975	\$1.225
Harris Co. MUD No. 501	0.250	0.005	0.985	1.240
Harris Co. MUD No. 502	0.210	0.280	1.010	1.500
Harris Co. MUD No. 503	0.000	0.520	0.980	1.500

<sup>\*</sup>These districts have not yet adopted 2018 tax rates.

<sup>(</sup>b) Provided by HCAD for information purposes only, this amount is an estimate of the value of all taxable property located within the District, MUD 501, and MUD 502 as of June 1, 2018, and includes an estimate of values resulting from the construction of taxable improvements from January 1, 2018, through June 1, 2018. This amount also includes MUD 503's January 1, 2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Value of \$7,847,171 as of certification dated August 24, 2018, as MUD 503 did not request an Estimate of Taxable Assessed Valuation as of June 1, 2018. Moreover, this estimate is prior to any protests and the ultimate Assessed Valuation of any improvements added from January 1, 2018, through December 31, 2018, which will be placed on each Participant's 2019 tax roll, may vary significantly from such estimate once the HCAD Review Board certifies the value thereof in 2019. See "TAXING PROCEDURES."

## **Estimated Overlapping Debt**

The following table indicates the indebtedness, defined as outstanding bonds payable from ad valorem taxes, of governmental entities overlapping the Participants and the estimated percentages and amounts of such indebtedness attributable to property within the Participants. This information is based upon data secured from the individual jurisdictions and/or the <a href="Texas Municipal Reports">Texas Municipal Reports</a> prepared by the Municipal Advisory Council of Texas. Such figures do not indicate the tax burden levied by the applicable taxing jurisdictions for operation and maintenance or for other purposes.

	As of		
	7/31/2018	Overlapping	Overlapping
Taxing Jurisdiction	Gross Debt	Percent	Amount
Cypress-Fairbanks ISD	\$2,357,700,000	1.04%	\$24,755,850
Harris County	2,208,674,361	0.12%	2,650,409
Harris County Department of Education	6,555,000	0.12%	7,866
Harris County Flood Control District	83,075,000	0.12%	99,690
Harris County Hospital District	59,490,000	0.12%	71,388
Lone Star College System	638,425,000	0.36%	2,298,330
Port of Houston Authority	638,829,397	0.12%	766,595
Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500 (a)	2,000,000	100.00%	2,000,000
Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 501	24,970,000	100.00%	24,970,000
Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 502	2,440,000	100.00%	2,440,000
Total Estimated Overlapping Debt District Total Direct Debt (b) Total Direct and Estimated Overlapping Debt			\$ 60,060,129 <u>110,730,000</u> <u>\$170,790,129</u>

<sup>(</sup>a) In its capacity as a Participant.

## **Debt Ratios**

	2018	2018
	Certified Taxable	Estimated Taxable
	Assessed Valuation	Assessed Valuation
	of the Participants	of the Participants (a)
Direct Debt	12.84%	11.53%
Total Direct and Estimated		
Overlapping Debt	19.81%	17.79%

<sup>(</sup>a) Estimated value as of June 1, 2018 for the District, MUD 501, and MUD 502. MUD 503 did not request a June 1, 2018 estimate of value and therefore, the percentages shown are calculated using the 2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation for MUD 503 as of certification dated August 24, 2018.

<sup>(</sup>b) Includes the Bonds.

#### **Debt Service Funds**

Direct Debt:			
Outstanding Bonds (a)	\$ 100,230,000		
The Bonds	10,500,000		
Total	\$ 110,730,000		
Estimated Overlapping Debt (b)	\$ 60,060,129		
Total Direct and Estimated Overlapping Debt	<u>\$170,790,129</u>		
Master District Water/Sewer/Drainage Debt Service Funds Available as of August 1, 2018			
Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Fund (c) (d) (e)	\$2,209,056.08		
Water/Sewer/Drainage Debt Service Fund (d) (e)	\$2,957,877.04		
Total	\$5,166,933.12		
Master District Road Debt Service Funds Available as of August 1, 2018			
Road Reserve Fund (d) (e)	\$1,009,304.43		
Road Debt Service Fund (d) (e)	\$1,143,786.78		
Total	\$2,153,091,21		

<sup>(</sup>a) As of August 1, 2018.

<sup>(</sup>b) See "Estimated Overlapping Debt" above.

<sup>(</sup>c) An additional \$270,040 will be deposited into Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Fund from proceeds of the Bonds.

<sup>(</sup>d) All of the Master District's Contract Revenue Bond debt is payable from Contract Taxes as follows: (i) the Road Contract Tax with respect to Road Contract Revenue Bonds, and (ii) the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Tax with respect to the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds. The revenues from the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Tax will be allocated to the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds, including the Bonds (and potentially also to the Park Contract Revenue Bonds if the Master District amends the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture to include Park Contract Revenue Bonds), and the revenues from the Road Contract Tax will be allocated to Road Contract Revenue Bonds. The Road Debt Service Fund and Road Reserve Fund are not pledged to the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds and the Water/Sewer/Drainage Debt Service Fund and Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Fund are not pledged to the Road Contract Revenue Bonds. See "SOURCE AND USES OF FUNDS" and "SELECTED FINANCIAL INFORMATION –Debt Service Requirements."

<sup>(</sup>e) Each Participant is obligated to pay a pro rata share of debt service on the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds and Road Contract Revenue Bonds by the dates specified by the Master District. See "THE BONDS - Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments by the Participants", "-Unconditional Obligation to Pay" and "MASTER DISTRICT CONTRACT." The Master District has specified March 1 and September 1 as the dates by which the Participants are required to pay contract payments that are due for Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds and Road Contract Revenue Bonds. The Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture provides that the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments will be paid directly to the Trustee semiannually on or before June 1 and December 1 of each year, and the Road Indenture provides that the Road Contract Payments will be paid directly to the Trustee semiannually on or before June 1 and December 1 of each year.

#### TAXING PROCEDURES

## **Authority to Levy Taxes**

Each Participant is authorized to levy a continuing, direct annual ad valorem tax, without legal limitation as to rate or amount, on all taxable property within its boundaries in sufficient amount to pay the principal and interest on any unlimited tax bonds issued by it, Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments on the Bonds, and Contract Payments on any other Contract Revenue Bonds that the Master District has issued or may hereafter issue, and to pay the expenses of assessing and collecting such taxes. Voters within each Participant have also authorized the levy of a maintenance tax not to exceed \$1.50 per \$100 valuation for the operation and maintenance of water, wastewater, drainage and park/recreation facilities and a maintenance tax not to exceed \$0.25 per \$100 valuation for the operation and maintenance of road facilities.

#### **Property Tax Code and County-Wide Appraisal District**

The Texas Property Tax Code (the "Property Tax Code") specifies the taxing procedures of all political subdivisions of the State of Texas, including the Participants. Provisions of the Property Tax Code are complex and are not fully summarized here.

The Property Tax Code requires, among other matters, county-wide appraisal and equalization of taxable property values and establishes in each county of the State of Texas an appraisal district with the responsibility for recording and appraising property for all taxing units within a county and an appraisal review board with responsibility for reviewing and equalizing the values established by the appraisal district. The Harris County Appraisal District (the "Appraisal District") has the responsibility for appraising property for all taxing units within Harris County, including the Participants. Such appraisal values are subject to review and change by the Harris County Appraisal Review Board (the "Appraisal Review Board").

#### **Property Subject to Taxation by the Participants**

Except for certain exemptions provided by Texas law, all real property, tangible personal property held or used for the production of income, mobile homes and certain categories of intangible personal property with a tax situs in a Participant are subject to taxation by that Participant. Principal categories of exempt property include, but are not limited to: property owned by the State of Texas or its political subdivisions, if the property is used for public purposes; property exempt from ad valorem taxation by federal law; certain household goods, family supplies and personal effects; certain goods, wares, and merchandise in transit; certain farm products owned by the producer; certain property of charitable organizations, youth development associations, religious organizations, and qualified schools; designated historical sites; and most individually-owned automobiles. In addition, a Participant may by its own action exempt residential homesteads of persons 65 years or older and certain disabled persons, to the extent deemed advisable by the Board of Directors of that Participant. A Participant may be required to offer such exemptions if a majority of voters approve same at an election. A Participant would be required to call an election upon petition by twenty percent (20%) of the number of qualified voters who voted in the preceding election. A Participant is authorized by statute to disregard exemptions for the disabled and elderly if granting the exemption would impair that Participant's obligation to pay tax supported debt incurred prior to adoption of the exemption by that Participant. Furthermore, a Participant must grant exemptions to disabled veterans, or certain surviving dependents of disabled veterans if requested, but only to the maximum extent of \$5,000 to \$12,000 of assessed valuation depending upon the disability rating of the veteran, if such rating is less than 100%. A veteran who receives a disability rating of 100% is entitled to the exemption for the full amount of the residential homestead. Additionally, subject to certain conditions, the surviving spouse of a disabled veteran is entitled to an exemption for the full value of the veteran's residence homestead to which the disabled veterans' exemption applied. A partially disabled veteran or certain surviving spouses of partially disabled veterans are entitled to an exemption from taxation of a disability rating if the residence homestead was donated by a charitable organization. Also, the surviving spouse of a member of the armed forces who was killed in action is, subject to certain conditions, entitled to an exemption of the total appraised value of the surviving spouse's residence homestead, and subject to certain conditions an exemption up to the same amount may be transferred to a subsequent residence homestead of the surviving spouse. The surviving spouse of a first responder who was killed or fatally injured in the line of duty is, subject to certain conditions, also entitled to an exemption of the total appraised value of the surviving spouse's residence homestead, and, subject to certain conditions, an exemption up to the same amount may be transferred to a subsequent residence homestead of the surviving spouse.

**Residential Homestead Exemptions:** The Property Tax Code authorizes the governing body of each political subdivision in the State to exempt up to twenty percent (20%) of the appraised market value of residential homesteads from ad valorem taxation. Where ad valorem taxes have previously been pledged for the payment of debt, the governing body of a political subdivision may continue to levy and collect taxes against the exempt value of the homesteads until the debt is discharged, if the cessation of the levy would

impair the obligations of the contract by which the debt was created. The adoption of a homestead exemption may be considered each year, but must be adopted before July 1.

Freeport Goods Exemption: A "Freeport Exemption" applies to goods, wares, ores, and merchandise other than oil, gas, and petroleum products (defined as liquid and gaseous materials immediately derived from refining petroleum or natural gas), and to aircraft or repair parts used by a certified air carrier acquired in or imported into Texas which are destined to be forwarded outside of Texas and which are detained in Texas for assembling, storing, manufacturing, processing or fabricating for less than 175 days. Although certain taxing units may take official action to tax such property in transit and negate such exemption, the District does not have such an option. A "Goods-in-Transit" Exemption is applicable to the same categories of tangible personal property which are covered by the Freeport Exemption, if, for tax year 2011 and prior applicable years, such property is acquired in or imported into Texas for assembling, storing, manufacturing, processing, or fabricating purposes and is subsequently forwarded to another location inside or outside of Texas not later than 175 days after acquisition or importation, and the location where said property is detained during that period is not directly or indirectly owned or under the control of the property owner. For tax year 2012 and subsequent years, such Goods-in-Transit Exemption includes tangible personal property acquired in or imported into Texas for storage purposes only if such property is stored under a contract of bailment by a public warehouse operator at one or more public warehouse facilities in Texas that are not in any way owned or controlled by the owner of such property for the account of the person who acquired or imported such property. A property owner who receives the Goods-in-Transit Exemption is not eligible to receive the Freeport Exemption for the same property. Local taxing units such as the District may, by official action and after public hearing, tax goods-in-transit personal property. A taxing unit must exercise its option to tax goods-in-transit property before January 1 of the first tax year in which it proposes to tax the property at the time and in the manner prescribed by applicable law. The District has taken official action to allow taxation of all such goods-in-transit personal property for all prior and subsequent years.

#### **Tax Abatement**

Harris County may designate all or part of the area within the Participants as a reinvestment zone. Thereafter, overlapping taxing entities, including the Participants, at the option and discretion of each entity, may enter into tax abatement agreements with owners of property within the zone. Prior to entering into a tax abatement agreement, each entity must adopt guidelines and criteria for establishing tax abatement, which each entity will follow in granting tax abatement to owners of property. The tax abatement agreements may exempt from ad valorem taxation by each of the applicable taxing jurisdictions, including the Participants, for a period of up to ten (10) years, all or any part of any increase in the assessed valuation of property covered by the agreement over its assessed valuation in the year in which the agreement is executed, on the condition that the property owner make specified improvements or repairs to the property in conformity with the terms of the tax abatement. Each taxing jurisdiction has discretion to determine terms for its tax abatement agreements without regard to the terms approved by the other taxing jurisdiction. None of the area within the Participants has been designated as a reinvestment zone to date, and the Participants have not approved any such tax abatement agreements.

## Valuation of Property for Taxation

Generally, property in the Service Area must be appraised by the Appraisal District at market value as of January 1 of each year. Once an appraisal roll is prepared and finally approved by the Appraisal Review Board, it is used by the Participants in establishing their tax rolls and tax rate. Assessments under the Property Tax Code are generally to be based on one hundred percent (100%) of market value, as such is defined in the Property Tax Code. In determining market value, either the replacement cost or the income or the market data method of valuation may be used, whichever is appropriate. Nevertheless, certain land may be appraised at less than market value under the Property Tax Code. Increases in the appraised value of residence homesteads are limited by the Texas Constitution to 10 percent annually regardless of the market value of the property.

The Property Tax Code permits land designated for agricultural use, open space or timberland to be appraised at its value based on the land's capacity to produce agricultural or timber products rather than at its fair market value. The Property Tax Code permits under certain circumstances that residential real property inventory held by a person in the trade or business be valued at the price all of such property would bring if sold as a unit to a purchaser who would continue the business. Provisions of the Property Tax Code are complex and are not fully summarized here. Landowners wishing to avail themselves of the agricultural use, open space or timberland designation or residential real property inventory designation must apply for the designation and the appraiser is required by the Property Tax Code to act on each claimant's right to the designation individually. A claimant may waive the special valuation as to taxation by one political subdivision while claiming it for another. If a claimant receives the agricultural use

designation and later loses it by changing the use of the property or selling it to an unqualified owner, the Participants can collect taxes based on the new use, including taxes for the previous three years for agricultural use and taxes for the previous five years for open space land and timberland.

## **Participant and Taxpayer Remedies**

Under certain circumstances taxpayers and taxing units (such as the Participants) may appeal the orders of the Appraisal Review Board by filing a timely petition for review in State district court. In such event, the value of the property in question will be determined by the court or by a jury if requested by any party. Additionally, taxing units may bring suit against the Appraisal District to compel compliance with the Property Tax Code. The Property Tax Code also establishes a procedure for notice to property owners of reappraisals reflecting increased property value, appraisals which are higher than renditions, and appraisals of property not previously on an appraisal roll.

#### Levy and Collection of Taxes

Each Participant is responsible for the levy and collection of its taxes unless it elects to transfer such functions to another governmental entity. The rate of taxation is set by the Board of Directors of each Participant, after the legally required notice has been given to owners of property within such Participant, based upon: a) the valuation of property within the Participant as of the preceding January 1, and b) the amount required to be raised for debt service, maintenance purposes, debt service on any Participant's unlimited tax bonds, the Participant's pro rata share of the debt service requirements (including reserve fund requirements) on Contract Revenue Bonds, including the Bonds, issued by the Master District, and authorized contractual obligations. Taxes are due October 1, or when billed, whichever comes later, and become delinquent if not paid before February 1 of the year following the year in which imposed. A delinquent tax incurs a penalty of six percent (6%) of the amount of the tax for the first calendar month it is delinquent, plus one percent (1%) for each additional month or portion of a month the tax remains unpaid prior to July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent. If the tax is not paid by July 1 of the year in which it becomes delinquent, the tax incurs a total penalty of twelve percent (12%) regardless of the number of months the tax has been delinquent and incurs an additional penalty for collection costs of an amount established by the Participant and a delinquent tax attorney. A delinquent tax on personal property incurs an additional penalty, in an amount established by the Participant and a delinquent tax attorney, 60 days after the date the taxes become delinquent. The delinquent tax accrues interest at a rate of one percent (1%) for each month or portion of a month it remains unpaid. The Property Tax Code makes provisions for the split payment of taxes, discounts for early payment and the postponement of the delinquency date of taxes under certain circumstances which, at the option of the Participants, which may be rejected by taxing units. The Participant's tax collector is required to enter into an installment payment agreement with any person who is delinquent on the payment of tax on a residence homestead for payment of tax, penalties and interest, if the person requests an installment agreement and has not entered into an installment agreement with the collector in the preceding 24 months. The installment agreement must provide for payments to be made in monthly installments and must extend for a period of at least 12 months and no more than 36 months. Additionally, the owner of a residential homestead property who is (i) sixty-five (65) years of age or older, (ii) disabled, or (iii) a disabled veteran, is entitled by law to pay current taxes on a residential homestead in installments without penalty or to defer the payment of taxes during the time of ownership. In the instance of tax deferral, a tax lien remains on the property and interest continues to accrue during the period of deferral.

#### **Delinquent Tax Payments for Disaster Areas**

Certain qualified taxpayers, including owners of residential homesteads, located within a disaster area and whose property has been damaged as a direct result of the disaster, are entitled to enter into a tax payment installment agreement with a taxing jurisdiction such as the District if the tax payer pays at least one-fourth of the tax bill imposed on the property by the delinquency date. The remaining taxes may be paid without penalty or interest in three equal installments within six months of the delinquency date.

## Rollback of Operation and Maintenance Tax Rate

The qualified voters of each Participant have the right to petition for a rollback of such Participant's operation and maintenance tax rate only if the total tax bill on the average residence homestead increases by more than eight percent. If a rollback election is called and passes, the rollback tax rate is the current year's debt service and Contract Tax rates plus 1.08 times the previous year's operation and maintenance tax rate. Thus, debt service and Contract Tax rates cannot be changed by a rollback election.

## Participant's Rights in the Event of Tax Delinquencies

Taxes levied by each Participant are a personal obligation of the owner of the property as of January 1 of the year in which the tax is imposed. On January 1 of each year, a tax lien attaches to property to secure the payment of all taxes, penalties and interest ultimately imposed for the year on the property. The lien exists in favor of the State and each

taxing unit, including the Participant, having the power to tax the property. The Participant's tax lien is on a parity with the tax liens of other such taxing units. A tax lien on real property takes priority over the claims of most creditors and other holders of liens on the property encumbered by the tax lien, whether or not the debt or lien existed before the attachment of the tax lien; however, whether a lien of the United States is on a parity with or takes priority over a tax lien of the Participant is determined by federal law. Personal property, under certain circumstances, is subject to seizure and sale for the payment of delinquent taxes, penalty and interest.

At any time after taxes on property become delinquent, the Participant may file suit to foreclose the lien securing payment of the tax, to enforce personal liability for the tax, or both. In filing a suit to foreclose a tax lien on real property, the Participant must join other taxing units that have claims for delinquent taxes against all or part of the same property. Collection of delinquent taxes may be adversely affected by the amount of taxes owed to other taxing units, by the effects of market conditions on the foreclosure sale price, by taxpayer redemption rights or by bankruptcy proceedings which restrict the collection of taxpayer debts. A taxpayer may redeem property within two (2) years for residential and agricultural property and six (6) months for commercial property and all other types of property after the purchasers deed at the foreclosure sale is filed in the county records.

#### TAX DATA

#### **Contract Tax**

The District, in its capacity as the Master District, has the authority to issue Contract Revenue Bonds. Each Participant's pro rata share of the debt service requirements on the Contract Revenue Bonds shall be determined by dividing each Participant's Gross Certified Appraised Valuation by the total of the all Participants' Gross Certified Appraised Valuation, calculated annually. Calculation of Contract Payment, which includes the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payment, is based upon "gross" certified assessed value and does not make allowances for any exemptions granted by the Participants; however, allowances are made for exemptions provided under State law that do not require action by the Participants. See "TAXING PROCEDURES." The Master District Contract obligates each Participant to pay its pro rata share of debt service requirements on the Contract Revenue Bonds from the proceeds of annual unlimited Contract Taxes, including the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Tax, or from any other legally available funds. The debt service requirement shall include principal, interest and redemption requirements on the Contract Revenue Bonds, paying agent/registrar fees, and all amounts necessary to establish and maintain funds established under the applicable bond resolution or indenture of trust. Road Contract Payments (all of which are derived from the Road Contract Tax or other legally available funds of a Participant) are not pledged for and are not available to be used to: (i) pay debt service on the Bonds or any other Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds; or (ii) fund or maintain the Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Fund. Park Contract Payments (all of which are expected to be derived from the Park Contract Tax, Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Tax, or other legally available funds of a Participant) are not pledged for and are not available to be used to: (i) pay debt service on the Bonds or any other Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Revenue Bonds; or (ii) fund or maintain the Water/Sewer/Drainage Reserve Fund. Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Payments (all of which are derived from the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Tax or other legally available funds of a Participant) are not pledged for and are not available to be used to: (i) pay debt service on the Road Contract Revenue Bonds or Park Contract Revenue Bonds (unless the Master District amends the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture to include Park Contract Revenue Bonds); or (ii) fund or maintain the Road Reserve Fund or any reserve fund that may be created in connection with Park Contract Revenue Bonds (unless the Master District amends the Water/Sewer/Drainage Indenture to include Park Contract Revenue Bonds).

#### **Debt Service Tax**

Each Participant has the statutory authority to issue its unlimited tax bonds for the purpose of providing facilities to serve the land within its boundaries. Such bonds will be served by a continuing, annual ad valorem tax, without legal limit as to rate or amount, adequate to provide funds to pay the principal of and interest on such bonds. Such tax is in addition to Contract Taxes, including the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Tax. See "APPENDIX A" for information related to each Participant's historical tax data and authorized but unissued unlimited tax bonds. For the 2017 tax year, the District levied a debt service tax of \$0.12 per \$100 of assessed value to pay for the debt service for calendar year 2018 on the \$2,000,000 Unlimited Tax Bonds issued in its capacity as a Participant.

#### **Maintenance Tax**

The Board of Directors of each Participant has the statutory authority to levy and collect an annual ad valorem tax for maintenance purposes, including, but not limited to, funds for planning, constructing, maintaining, repairing and operating all necessary land, plants, works, facilities, improvements, appliances and equipment, if such maintenance tax is authorized by a vote of the Participant's electors. Such tax would be in addition to the Contract Taxes, including

the Water/Sewer/Drainage Contract Tax, and taxes levied for paying principal of and interest on any unlimited tax bonds which have been or may be issued in the future by the Participants. See "Appendix A" for the amount of voter authorized maintenance taxes for each Participant.

#### **Tax Rate Limitation**

Debt Service: Unlimited (no legal limit as to rate or amount).

Maintenance: \$1.50 per \$100 Assessed Valuation.

Contract Tax: Unlimited (no legal limit as to rate or amount).

Road Maintenance: \$0.25 per \$100 Assessed Valuation

## Analysis of Tax Base (a)

The following table illustrates the Participants' total taxable assessed value in the 2018 tax year as of January 1, 2018, by type of property.

	MUD 500	MUD 501	MUD 502	MUD 503
	2018 Assessed	2018 Assessed	2018 Assessed	2018 Assessed
	Valuation	Valuation	Valuation	Valuation
Land	\$ 25,812,305	\$128,876,388	\$40,682,962	\$1,000
Improvements	99,401,044	408,696,591	85,280,290	0
Personal Property	8,992,502	1,528,117	131,411	690
Less: Exemptions	(2,180,135)	(31,459,964)	(2,086,639)	<u>(0)</u>
Total Certified Taxable Assessed Value	<u>\$132,025,716</u>	<u>\$507,352,625</u>	<u>\$124,008,024</u>	<u>\$1,690</u>

<sup>(</sup>a) As provided by the Harris County Appraisal District ("HCAD") as of certification dated August 24, 2018, the breakout shown above does not include any portion of the uncertified appraisal roll or additional pending value.

## Principal Taxpayers (a)

The following represents the principal taxpayers within the Participants, type of property, and their assessed values as a percentage of the 2018 Certified Taxable Valuation as of January 1, 2018:

		Assessed	
		Valuation	% of
Taxpayer	Type of Property	2018 Tax	2018 Tax
		Roll	Roll
Arium Towne Lake Owner	Land & Improvements	42,558,583	4.94%
CC Boardwalk I LP	Land & Improvements	25,454,266	2.95%
CW SCOA West LP	Land	24,079,392	2.79%
Kroger Texas LP	Land, Improvements, Pers. Property	23,373,078	2.71%
IP Avanti Towne Lake LLC	Land & Improvements	11,653,466	1.35%
North Cypress Medical Center	Land & Improvements	10,999,822	1.28%
LH Towne Lake LLC	Land & Improvements	3,405,602	0.39%
Ashton Houston Residential	Land, Improvements, Pers. Property	3,333,619	0.39%
CC Tuckerton Retail	Land, Improvements, Pers. Property	2,809,390	0.33%
Towne Lake Community Assoc.	Land & Improvements	2,767,246	0.32%
TOTAL		\$150,434,464	17.45%

<sup>(</sup>a) For certified values only based on information provided by HCAD as of certification dated August 24, 2018. Excludes uncertified value.

#### **Tax Rate Calculations**

The tax rate calculations set forth below are presented to indicate the tax rates per \$100 of Taxable Assessed Valuation that would be required to meet certain debt service requirements on the Bonds and the Outstanding Bonds if no growth in the Participants occurs beyond the 2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation (\$862,287,912), or the Estimated Taxable Assessed Valuation as of June 1, 2018 (\$960,202,430). The foregoing further assumes collection of 95% of taxes levied and the sale of no additional bonds:

Average Annual Debt Service Requirement (2019-2043)	\$6,566,424
Maximum Annual Debt Service Requirement (2042) ("MADS")	\$6,954,200
Tax Rates Required to Pay the Average Annual Debt Service on	
the Bonds and Outstanding Bonds (2019-2043) (a)	
Based upon 2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$0.81
Based upon Estimated Taxable Assessed Valuation as of June 1, 2018	\$0.72
Tax Rates Required to Pay the Projected Maximum Annual Debt Service on	
the Bonds and Outstanding Bonds (2042) (b)	
Based upon 2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$0.85
Based upon Estimated Taxable Assessed Valuation as of June 1, 2018	\$0.77

<sup>(</sup>a) The tax rates of \$0.81 and \$0.72 based on the 2018 Certified Taxable Value and Estimated Taxable Assessed Value produce \$6,635,305 and \$6,567,785, respectively, based on 95% collections.

#### **Estimated Overlapping Taxes**

Property within the Participants is subject to taxation by several taxing authorities in addition to the Participants. Under Texas law, if ad valorem taxes levied by a taxing authority become delinquent, a lien is created upon the property which has been taxed. A tax lien on property in favor of a Participant is on a parity with tax liens of other taxing jurisdictions. In addition to ad valorem taxes required to make debt service payments on bonded debt of a Participant and of such other jurisdictions (see "DISTRICT DEBT - Estimated Overlapping Debt"), certain taxing jurisdictions are authorized by Texas law to assess, levy and collect ad valorem taxes for operation, maintenance, administrative and/or general revenue purposes, and the Participants are authorized to levy Contract Taxes.

Set forth below is a compilation of all 2017 taxes levied by such jurisdictions per \$100 of assessed valuation. Such levies do not include local assessments for community associations, fire department contributions, charges for solid waste disposal, or any other dues or charges made by entities other than political subdivisions.

Taxing Jurisdiction	2017 Tax Rate Per \$100 of A.V.
The Participants (a)	\$1.500000
Harris County (b)	0.635175
Cypress-Fairbanks Independent School District	1.440000
Lone Star College System	0.107800
Harris County Emergency Service District No. 9	0.052710
Estimated Total Tax Rate	<u>\$3.735685</u>

<sup>(</sup>a) Represents the highest total tax rate for any of the Participants.

<sup>(</sup>b) The tax rates of \$0.85 and \$0.77 based on the 2018 Certified Taxable Value and Estimated Taxable Assessed Value produce \$6,962,975 and \$7,023,881, respectively, based on 95% collections.

<sup>(</sup>b) Includes Harris County Flood Control District, Harris County Hospital District, Harris County Department of Education and Port of Houston Authority.

#### THE DEVELOPER

## The Role of a Developer

In general, activities of a developer in utility districts, such as the Participants, include defining a marketing program and building schedule, securing necessary governmental approvals and permits, arranging for construction of roads and the installation of certain utilities (including, in some cases, water, sewer and drainage facilities pursuant to the rules of the TCEQ, as well as gas, telephone and electric service) and selling improved lots and commercial reserves to builders or users. The Developer is under no obligation to the Participants to undertake development activities according to any particular plan or schedule. Furthermore, there is no restriction on the Developer's right to sell any or all of the land which the Developer owns within a Participant. The relative success or failure of a developer to perform in the above-described capacities may affect the ability of a district to collect sufficient taxes to pay its obligations.

#### The Developer

CW SCOA West L.P. ("CWSCOA West" or the "Developer") is a Texas limited partnership whose general partner is CW SCOA West, GP, L.L.C. The general partner is controlled by Caldwell Companies, a developer of residential communities in Northwest Houston. The largest limited partnership interest (90%) is held by an American investment subsidiary of the Sumitomo Corporation of Japan. Caldwell Companies has completed over 3,500 lots in several Northwest Houston communities including Bridlecreek, Rock Creek, Spring Creek Ranch, Wimbledon Falls and Wincrest Falls (including Towne Lake). Caldwell Companies also develops commercial/retail projects. Its latest projects are Towne Lake Boardwalk with 124,000 square feet and Cypress Crossing with approximately 30,000 square feet, both located in Harris County.

## **Development Financing**

Development of the 2,400-acre Towne Lake project (a portion of which is located outside the approximate 2,112-acre Service Area) is provided through equity contributions of the partners totaling approximately \$39.4 million and a \$38 million revolving line of credit provided by Texas Capital Bank, acting as sole lender. Approximately \$22 million dollars are available to draw on the line of credit. All of the proceeds of the Bonds that are payable to the Developer are pledged in their entirety to the bank lenders. According to the Developer it is in compliance with all material terms of its loan agreement. The revolving line of credit matures on April 8, 2019.

## **Lot Sales Contracts**

The Developer has completed 26 sections and is selling lots in twelve separate sections within MUD 501 and MUD 502. Within the 26 sections, 1,255 lots have been constructed, of which 999 have been sold. The remaining 256 lots are scheduled to be sold to certain home builders pursuant to the quarterly lot takedown schedules of executed Lot Sales Contracts. The following lists the developed sections within the Participants and the corresponding builders under contract therein:

- Section 7 Frontier Custom Homes
- Section 10 Custom Homes
- Section 15 David Weekley Homes, Newmark Homes
- Section 17 Highland Homes, Princeton Homes
- Section 19 Caldwell Homes
- Section 26 Custom Homes
- Section 27 David Weekley Homes, Coventry Homes, Newmark Homes, Toll Brothers
- Section 30 Coventry Homes, Newmark Homes
- Section 32 Drees Custom Homes, Ravenna Homes, Caldwell Homes
- Section 34 David Weekley Homes, Newmark Homes, Scott Thomas
- Section 35 Drees Custom Homes, Ravenna Homes, Scott Thomas, Coventry Homes, Newmark Homes
- Section 37 Custom Homes
- Section 42 Caldwell Homes, Sitterle, David Weekley Homes, Partners in Building
- Section 43 Coventry Homes, Newmark Homes
- Section 45 Caldwell Homes
- Section 46 Village Homes, Plantation Homes (MHI), David Weekley Homes, Newmark Homes, Drees Custom Homes, Ravenna Homes

Lots within the following sections are sold out: Section 5, 8, 9, 13, 14, 16, 18, 20, 22, 23, 24, 25, 28, 29, 31, 33, 36, 38, and 40.

In the event such builders fail to purchase lots in accordance with terms of the Lot Sales Contracts, the Developer's sole remedy is termination of the applicable contract and retention of earnest money.

#### **LEGAL MATTERS**

#### **Legal Proceedings**

Delivery of the Bonds will be accompanied by the approving legal opinion of the Attorney General of Texas to the effect that the Bonds are valid and legally binding special obligations of the District under the Constitution and laws of the State of Texas, payable from the Water/Sewer/Drainage Pledged Revenues and, based upon their examination of a transcript of certified proceedings relating to the issuance and sale of the Bonds, the approving legal opinion of Allen Boone Humphries Robinson LLP, Bond Counsel to a like effect.

Bond Counsel has reviewed the information appearing in this Official Statement under "THE BONDS," "THE INDENTURE OF TRUST," "THE PARTICIPANTS," "MASTER DISTRICT CONTRACT," "TAXING PROCEDURES," "LEGAL MATTERS," "TAX MATTERS" and "CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION" (except for " - Compliance with Prior Undertakings.") solely to determine whether such information fairly summarizes matters of law and the provisions of the documents referred to therein. Bond Counsel has not, however, independently verified any of the factual information contained in this Official Statement nor has it conducted an investigation of the affairs of the District or the Developer for the purpose of passing upon the accuracy or completeness of this Official Statement. No person is entitled to rely upon Bond Counsel's limited participation as an assumption of responsibility for or an expression of opinion of any kind with regard to the accuracy or completeness of any information contained herein.

Allen Boone Humphries Robinson LLP also serves as general counsel to the District on matters other than the issuance of bonds. The legal fees paid to Bond Counsel for services rendered in connection with the issuance of the Bonds are based on a percentage of the bonds actually issued, sold and delivered and, therefore, such fees are contingent upon the sale and delivery of the Bonds. Certain legal matters will be passed on by Norton Rose Fulbright US LLP, Houston, Texas as Disclosure Counsel.

#### **No-Litigation Certificate**

The District will furnish the Initial Purchaser a certificate, executed by both the President or Vice President and Secretary or Assistant Secretary of the Board, and dated as of the date of delivery of the Bonds, to the effect that no litigation of any nature is pending or to its knowledge threatened, either in state or federal courts, contesting or attacking the Bonds, the Master District Contract, restraining or enjoining the levy, collection and pledge of the funds from which the Bonds are payable; in any manner questioning the authority or proceedings for the issuance, execution or delivery of the Bonds or the title of the present officers of the District.

#### No Material Adverse Change

The obligations of the Initial Purchaser to take and pay for the Bonds, and of the Master District to deliver the Bonds, are subject to the condition that, up to the time of delivery of and receipt of payment for the Bonds, there shall have been no material adverse change in the condition (financial or otherwise) of the Master District subsequent to the date of sale from that set forth or contemplated in the Official Statement, as it may have been supplemented or amended through the date of sale.

#### TAX MATTERS

The following discussion describes aspects of the principal U.S. federal tax treatment of U.S. persons that are beneficial owners ("Owners") of the Bonds. This summary is based on the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended to the date hereof (the "Code"), published revenue rulings, administrative and judicial decisions, and existing and proposed Treasury regulations, including regulations concerning the tax treatment of debt instruments issued with original issue discount (the "OID Regulations") (all as of the date hereof and all of which are subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect).

This summary discusses only Bonds held as capital assets within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code. It does not discuss all of the tax consequences that may be relevant to an Owner in light of its particular circumstances or to Owners subject to special rules, such as certain financial institutions, insurance companies, tax-exempt organizations, foreign taxpayers, taxpayers who may be subject to the alternative minimum tax or personal holding company provisions of the Code, dealers in securities or foreign currencies, Owners holding the Bonds as part of a hedging transaction, "straddle," conversion transaction, or other integrated transaction, or Owners whose functional currency (as defined in Section 985 of the Code) is not the U.S. dollar. Except as stated herein, this summary describes no federal, state or local tax consequences resulting from the ownership of, receipt of interest on, or disposition of, the Bonds. ACCORDINGLY, INVESTORS WHO ARE OR MAY BE DESCRIBED WITHIN THIS PARAGRAPH SHOULD CONSULT THEIR OWN TAX ADVISORS REGARDING THE UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES TO SUCH INVESTORS, AS WELL AS TAX CONSEQUENCES ARISING UNDER THE LAWS OF ANY STATE, LOCAL, OR FOREIGN TAXING JURISDICTION OR UNDER ANY APPLICABLE

TAX TREATY, OF PURCHASING, HOLDING, OWNING AND DISPOSING OF THE BONDS, INCLUDING THE ADVISABILITY OF MAKING ANY OF THE ELECTIONS DESCRIBED BELOW, BEFORE DETERMINING WHETHER TO PURCHASE THE BONDS.

For purposes of this discussion, a "U.S. person" means an individual who, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is (i) a citizen or resident of the United States, (ii) a corporation, partnership or other entity created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any political subdivision thereof, (iii) an estate, the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source of income, or (iv) a trust, if either: (A) a United States court is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust, and one or more United States persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (B) the trust has a valid election in effect to be treated as a United States person under the applicable treasury regulations. The term also includes nonresident alien individuals, foreign corporations, foreign partnerships, and foreign estates and trusts ("Foreign Owners") to the extent that their ownership of the Bonds is effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business within the United States, as well as certain former citizens and residents of the United States who, under certain circumstances, are taxed on income from U.S. sources as if they were citizens or residents. It should also be noted that certain "single member entities" are disregarded for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Such Foreign Owners and Owners who are single member non-corporate entities, should consult with their own tax advisors to determine the U.S. federal, state, local, and other tax consequences that may be relevant to them.

#### In General

Interest derived from a Bond by an Owner is subject to U.S. federal income taxation. In addition, a Bond held by an individual who, at the time of death, is a U.S. person is subject to U.S. federal estate tax.

## **Payments of Interest**

Qualified Stated Interest (and other original issue discount), including additional amounts of cash and interest, if any, paid on the Bonds will generally be taxable to Owners as ordinary interest income at the time it accrues or is received, in accordance with the Owner's method of accounting for U.S. federal income tax purposes. For purposes of this discussion "Qualified Stated Interest" is stated interest that is unconditionally payable in cash or in property (other than debt instruments of the issuer), or that will be constructively received under Section 451 of the Code, at least annually at a single fixed rate (within the meaning of Treasury Regulation § 1.1273-1(c)(1)(iii)), as defined in Treasury Regulation § 1.1273-1(c). Special rules governing the treatment of original issue discount, acquisition premium, market discount or amortizable premium are described below.

#### **Original Issue Discount**

If the issue price of the Bonds is less than the stated redemption price at maturity of such Bonds (the "Discount Bonds") then such Bonds may be original issue discount obligations. Accordingly, as provided in the Code and the OID Regulations, the excess of the "stated redemption price at maturity" of each Discount Bond over its "issue price" (defined as the initial offering price to the public, excluding bond houses and brokers, at which a substantial amount of the Bonds have been sold) will be original issue discount. Except as described below, Owners of Discount Bonds will have to include in gross income (irrespective of their method of accounting) a portion of such original issue discount for each year during which such Bonds are held, without regard to the time at which the cash to which such income is attributable will be received. The amount of original issue discount included in income for each year will be calculated under a constant yield to maturity formula that results in the allocation of less original issue discount to earlier years of the term of such Bonds and more original issue discount to the later years.

The foregoing summary is based on the assumptions that (a) the Underwriters have purchased the Discount Bonds for contemporaneous sale to the general public and not for investment purposes, (b) all of the Discount Bonds have been offered, and a substantial amount of each maturity thereof has been sold to the general public in arm's-length transactions for a cash price (and with no other consideration being included) equal to the initial offering prices thereof stated on the cover page of this Official Statement, and (c) the respective initial offering prices of the Discount Bonds to the general public are equal to the fair market value thereof. Neither the District nor Bond Counsel warrants that the Bonds will be offered and sold in accordance with such assumptions.

## **Acquisition Premium**

In the event that an Owner purchases a Bond at an acquisition premium (i.e., at a price in excess of its "adjusted issue price" but less than its stated redemption price at maturity), the amount includable in income in each taxable year as original issue discount is reduced by that portion of the acquisition premium properly allocable to such year. (For Bonds that are purchased at a price in excess of the stated redemption price at maturity, see the discussion below under the heading TAX MATTERS — Amortizable Premium.) The adjusted issue price is defined as the sum of the issue price of the Bond and the aggregate amount of previously accrued original issue discount, less any prior payments of amounts included in its stated redemption price at maturity. Unless an Owner makes the accrual method election

described below, acquisition premium is allocated on a pro rata basis to each accrual of original issue discount (i.e., to each six-month accrual period), so that the Owner is allowed to reduce each accrual of original issue discount by a constant fraction.

#### **Market Discount**

An Owner who purchases a Bond at a "market discount" will be subject to provisions in the Code that convert certain capital gain on the redemption, sale, exchange or other disposition of the Bond into ordinary income. A Bond will have market discount to the extent the "revised issue price" of such Bond exceeds, by more than a de minimis amount, the Owner's tax basis in the Bond immediately after the Owner acquires the Bond. The "revised issue price" generally equals the issue price of the Bond plus the amount of original issue discount (computed without regard to any "acquisition premium" described above) that had accrued on such Bond as of the date the Owner acquired the Bond and reduced by the stated interest previously paid with respect to such Bond as of such date.

An Owner may elect to include market discount in income as it accrues, but such an election will apply to all market discount bonds or notes acquired by such Owner on or after the first day of the first taxable year to which such election applies and is revocable only with permission from the Internal Revenue Service ("IRS"). Unless a Bond Owner elects to include market discount in income as it accrues, any partial principal payments on, or any gain realized upon the sale, exchange, disposition, redemption or maturity of a Bond will be taxable as ordinary income to the extent any market discount has accrued on such Bond. Market discount on a Bond would accrue ratably each day between the date an Owner purchases the Bond and the date of maturity. In the alternative, an Owner irrevocably may elect to use a constant interest accrual method under which marginally less market discount would accrue in early years and marginally greater amounts would accrue in later years.

If a Bond purchased with market discount is disposed of in a nontaxable transaction (other than a nonrecognition transaction described in Section 1276(d) of the Code), accrued market discount will be includable as ordinary income to the Owner as if such Owner had sold the Bond at its then fair market value. An Owner of a Bond that acquired it at a market discount and that does not elect to include market discount in income on a current basis also may be required to defer the deduction for a portion of the interest expense on any indebtedness incurred or continued to purchase or carry the Bond until the deferred income is realized.

#### **Amortizable Premium**

An Owner who purchases a Bond for any amount in excess of its principal amount, or in the case of a Discount Bond, its stated redemption price at maturity, will be treated as having premium with respect to such Bond in the amount of such excess. An Owner who purchases a Discount Bond at a premium is not required to include in income any original issue discount with respect to such Bond.

If an Owner makes an election under Section 171(c)(2) of the Code to treat such premium as "amortizable bond premium," the amount of interest that must be included in such Owner's income for each accrual period will be reduced by the portion of the premium allocable to such period based on the Bond's yield to maturity. If an Owner makes the election under Section 171(c)(2), the election also shall apply to all taxable bonds held by the Owner at the beginning of the first taxable year to which the election applies and to all such taxable bonds thereafter acquired by such Owner, and it is irrevocable without the consent of the IRS. If such an election under Section 171(c)(2) of the Code is not made, such an Owner must include the full amount of each interest payment in income in accordance with its regular method of accounting and will receive a tax benefit from the premium only in computing its gain or loss upon the sale of other disposition or retirement of the Bond. The existence of bond premium and the benefits associated with the amortization of bond premium vary with the facts and circumstances of each Owner. Accordingly, each Owner of a Bond should consult his own tax advisor concerning the existence of bond premium and the associated election.

#### **Accrual Method Election**

Under the OID Regulations, an Owner who uses an accrual method of accounting would be permitted to elect to include in gross income its entire return on a Bond (i.e., the excess of all remaining payments to be received on the Bond over the amount paid for the Bond by such Owner) based on the compounding of interest at a constant rate. Such an election for a Bond with amortizable bond premium (or market discount) would result in a deemed election for all of the Owner's debt instruments with amortizable bond premium (or market discount) and could be revoked only with the permission of the IRS with respect to debt instruments acquired after revocation.

## **Disposition or Retirement**

Upon the sale, exchange or other disposition of a Bond, or upon the retirement of a Bond (including by redemption), an Owner will recognize capital gain or loss equal to the difference, if any, between the amount realized upon the disposition or retirement (reduced by any amounts attributable to accrued but unpaid interest, which will be taxable as such) and the Owner's adjusted tax basis in the Bond. Any such gain or loss will be United States source gain or loss for foreign tax credit purposes. Under the Bond Resolution, certain of the Bonds are subject to optional redemption. See "THE BONDS—Optional Redemption." The Bonds are subject to defeasance at any time prior to their stated maturities. If the District defeases any Bonds, such Bonds may be deemed to be retired and "reissued" for federal income tax purposes as a result of the defeasance. In such event, the Owner of a Bond would recognize a gain or loss on the Bond at the time of defeasance.

An Owner's tax basis for determining gain or loss on the disposition or retirement of a Bond will be the cost of such Bond to such Owner, increased by the amount of original issue discount and any market discount includable in such Owner's gross income with respect to such Bond, and decreased by the amount of any payments under the Bond that are part of its stated redemption price at maturity (i.e., all stated interest payments with respect to the Bonds previously paid) and by the portion of any premium applied to reduce interest payments as described above. Such gain or loss will be capital gain or loss (except to the extent the gain represents accrued original issue discount or market discount on the Bond not previously included in gross income, to which extent such gain would be treated as ordinary income). Any capital gain or loss will be long-term capital gain or loss if at the time of disposition or retirement the Bond has been held for more than one year. The deductibility of capital losses is subject to limitations.

#### Information Reporting and Backup Withholding.

Payments of interest and accruals of original issue discount (if any) on the Bonds held of record by U.S. persons other than corporations and other exempt Owners must be reported to the IRS. Such information will be filed each year with the IRS on Form 1099, which will reflect the name, address, and taxpayer identification number of the Owner. A copy of Form 1099 will be sent to each Owner of a Bond for federal income tax reporting purposes. The amount of original issue discount required to be reported by the Paying Agent may not be equal to the amount required to be reported as taxable income by an Owner of a Discount Bond that acquired such Bond subsequent to its original issuance.

Interest paid to an Owner of a Bond ordinarily will not be subject to withholding of federal income tax if such Owner is a U.S. person. Backup withholding of federal income tax at a rate of 24 percent (2018) may apply, however, to payments made in respect of the Bonds, as well as payments of proceeds from the sale of Bonds, to Owners who are not "exempt recipients" and who fail to provide certain identifying information. This withholding generally applies if the Owner of a Bond (who is not an exempt recipient) (i) fails to furnish such Owner's social security number or other taxpayer identification number ("TIN"), (ii) furnishes an incorrect TIN, (iii) fails to properly report interest, dividends or other "reportable payments" as defined in the Code, or (iv) under certain circumstances, fails to provide a certified statement, signed under penalty of perjury, that the TIN provided is correct and that such Owner is not subject to backup withholding. Individuals generally are not exempt recipients, whereas corporations and certain other entities generally are exempt recipients. To prevent backup withholding, each prospective Owner will be requested to complete an appropriate form.

Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules from a payment to a person would be allowed as a refund or a credit against such person's U.S. federal income tax, provided that the required information is furnished to the IRS. Furthermore, certain penalties may be imposed by the IRS on an Owner who is required to supply information but who does not do so in the proper manner.

The federal tax discussion set forth above is included for general information only and may not be applicable depending upon an owner's particular situation. Investors should consult their own tax advisors concerning the tax implications of holding and disposing of the Bonds under applicable state or local laws. Foreign investors should also consult their own tax advisors regarding the tax consequences unique to investors who are not U.S. persons.

#### CONTINUING DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION

In the Bond Resolution, the District has the following agreement for the benefit of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District is required to observe the agreement for so long as it remains obligated to advance funds to pay the Bonds. Under the agreement, the District will be obligated to provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually, and timely notice of specified events, to the Municipal Securities Rulemaking Board ("MSRB") through the Electronic Municipal Market Access ("EMMA") system.

## **Annual Reports**

The District will provide certain updated financial information and operating data annually to the MSRB through its EMMA system. The information to be updated includes all quantitative financial information and operating data of the general type included in this Official Statement under the headings "DISTRICT DEBT," "TAX DATA," "APPENDIX A" (Certain Financial Information Regarding the Participants) and "APPENDIX B" (Financial Statements of Participants). The District will update and provide this information within six months after the end of each of its fiscal years ending in or after 2019. The District may provide updated information in full text or may incorporate by reference certain other publicly available documents, as permitted by Rule 15c2-12 ("Rule") of the United State Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). The updated information will include audited financial statements if the District commissions an audit and the audit is completed by the required time. If the audit of such financial statements is not complete within such period, then the District shall provide unaudited financial statements for the applicable fiscal year to the MSRB within such six month period, and audited financial statements when the audit report on such statements becomes available. Any such financial statements will be prepared in accordance with the accounting principles described in the Bond Resolution, or such other accounting principles as the District may be required to employ from time to time pursuant to state law or regulation.

The District's current fiscal year end is March 31. Accordingly, it must provide updated information by September 30 in each year, unless the District changes its fiscal year. If the District changes its fiscal year, it will notify the MSRB of the change.

#### **Specified Event Notices**

The District will provide timely notices of certain events to the MRSB, but in no event will such notices be provided to the MSRB in excess of ten business days after the occurrence of an event. The District will provide notice of any of the following events with respect to the Bonds: (1) principal and interest payment delinquencies; (2) non-payment related defaults, if material: (3) unscheduled draws on debt service reserves reflecting financial difficulties: (4) unscheduled draws on credit enhancements reflecting financial difficulties; (5) substitution of credit or liquidity providers, or their failure to perform; (6) adverse tax opinions, the issuance by the Internal Revenue Service of proposed or final determinations of taxability, Notices of Proposed Issue (IRS Form 5701-TEB) or other material notices or determinations with respect to the tax status of the Bonds, or other material events affecting the tax status of the Bonds; (7) modifications to rights of beneficial owners of the Bonds, if material; (8) bond calls, if material, and tender offers; (9) defeasances; (10) release, substitution, or sale of property securing repayment of the Bonds, if material; (11) rating changes; (12) bankruptcy, insolvency, receivership or similar event of the District or other obligated person within the meaning of CFR § 240.15c2-12 (the "Rule"); (13) consummation of a merger, consolidation, or acquisition involving the District or other obligated person within the meaning of the Rule or the sale of all or substantially all of the assets of the District or other obligated person within the meaning of the Rule, other than in the ordinary course of business, the entry into a definitive agreement to undertake such an action or the termination of an definitive agreement relating to any such actions, other than pursuant to its terms, if material; and (14) appointment of a successor or additional trustee or the change of name of a trustee, if material. The term "material" when used in this paragraph shall have the meaning ascribed to it under federal securities laws. Neither the Bonds nor the Bond Resolution makes any provision for liquidity enhancement. In addition, the District will provide timely notice of any failure by the District to provide information, data, or financial statements in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports."

#### Availability of Information from MSRB

The District has agreed to provide the foregoing updated information only to the MSRB. The MSRB makes the information available to the public without charge through an internet portal at www.emma.msrb.org.

#### **Limitations and Amendments**

The District has agreed to update information and to provide notices of events only as described above. The District has not agreed to provide other information that may be relevant or material to a complete presentation of its financial results of operations, condition, or prospects or agreed to update any information that is provided, except as described above. The District makes no representation or warranty concerning such information or concerning its usefulness to a decision to invest in or sell Bonds at any future date. The District disclaims any contractual or tort liability for

damages resulting in whole or in part from any breach of its continuing disclosure agreement or from any statement made pursuant to its agreement, although holders or beneficial owners of Bonds may seek a writ of mandamus to compel the District to comply with its agreement.

The District may amend its continuing disclosure agreement from time to time to adapt to changed circumstances that arise from a change in legal requirements, a change in law, or a change in the identity, nature, status, or type of operations of the District, if but only if the agreement, as amended, would have permitted an initial purchaser to purchase or sell Bonds in the offering made hereby in compliance with the Rule, taking into account any amendments or interpretations of the Rule to the date of such amendment, as well as such changed circumstances, and either the holders of a majority in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding Bonds consent to the amendment or any person unaffiliated with the District (such as nationally recognized bond counsel) determines that the amendment will not materially impair the interests of the holders and beneficial owners of the Bonds. The District may amend or repeal the agreement in the Bond Resolution if the SEC amends or repeals the applicable provisions of the Rule or a court of final jurisdiction determines that such provisions are invalid or unenforceable, but only to the extent that its right to do so would not prevent the Initial Purchaser from lawfully purchasing the Bonds in the initial offering. If the District so amends the agreement, it has agreed to include with any financial information or operating data next provided in accordance with its agreement described above under "Annual Reports" an explanation, in narrative form, of the reasons for the amendment and of the impact of any change in the type of financial information and operating data so provided.

## **Compliance with Prior Undertakings**

During the past five years, the District has complied in all material respects with its previous continuing disclosure undertakings made in accordance with SEC Rule 15c2-12.

#### PREPARATION OF OFFICIAL STATEMENT

#### General

The information contained in this Official Statement has been obtained primarily from the Master District's records, the Master District Engineer, the Developer, the Tax Assessor/Collector, the Harris County Appraisal District and other sources believed to be reliable; however, no representation is made as to the accuracy or completeness of the information contained herein, except as described below. The summaries of the statutes, orders and engineering and other related reports set forth herein are included subject to all of the provisions of such documents. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such documents for further information.

#### Consultants

The information contained in this Official Statement relating to engineering and to the description of the System generally and, in particular, the engineering information included in the sections captioned "THE MASTER DISTRICT – Status of Development," "THE SYSTEM" and "THE ROAD SYSTEM" has been provided by the Engineer and has been included herein in reliance upon the authority of said firm as experts in the field of civil engineering.

The information contained in this Official Statement relating to development and the status of development within the Participants generally and, in particular, the information in the sections captioned "THE MASTER DISTRICT – Status of Development" and "THE DEVELOPER" has been provided by the Developer and has been included herein in reliance upon their authority and knowledge of such party concerning the matters described therein.

The information contained in this Official Statement relating to the Participants' financial statements, in particular, the information in APPENDIX B, has been provided by the Auditor and has been included herein in reliance upon their authority and knowledge of such party concerning the matters described therein. The Auditor has a leasehold agreement with an entity affiliated with CW SCOA West L.P. (the Developer) for the rental of commercial office space.

The information contained in this Official Statement relating to assessed valuations of property generally and, in particular, that information concerning valuations, analysis of the tax base and percentages of tax collections contained in the section captioned "TAX DATA" has been provided by the Harris County Appraisal District and the District's Tax Assessor/Collector, and has been included herein in reliance upon the authority of such parties as experts in the field of tax assessing and collecting.

## **Updating of Official Statement**

If, subsequent to the date of the Official Statement, the Master District learns, through the ordinary course of business and without undertaking any investigation or examination for such purposes, or is notified by the Initial Purchaser, of any adverse event which causes the Official Statement to be materially misleading, and unless the Initial Purchaser

elects to terminate its obligation to purchase the Bonds, the Master District will promptly prepare and supply to the Initial Purchaser an appropriate amendment or supplement to the Official Statement satisfactory to the Initial Purchaser; provided, however, that the obligation of the Master District to so amend or supplement the Official Statement will terminate when the Master District delivers the Bonds to the Initial Purchaser, unless the Initial Purchaser notifies the Master District on or before such date that less than all of the Bonds have been sold to ultimate customers, in which case the Master District's obligations hereunder will extend for an additional period of time (but not more than 90 days after the date the Master District delivers the Bonds) until all of the Bonds have been sold to ultimate customers.

## **Certification as to Official Statement**

The Master District, acting by and through its Board of Directors in its official capacity in reliance upon the consultants listed above, hereby certifies, as of the date hereof, that to the best of its knowledge, the information, statements and descriptions pertaining to the Master District and its affairs herein contain no untrue statements of a material fact and do not omit to state any material fact necessary to make the statements herein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The information, descriptions and statements concerning entities other than the Master District, including particularly other governmental entities, have been obtained from sources believed to be reliable, but the Master District has made no independent investigation or verification of such matters and makes no representation as to the accuracy or completeness thereof.

## **Concluding Statement**

The information set forth herein has been obtained from the Master District's records, audited financial statements and other sources which are considered to be reliable. There is no guarantee that any of the assumptions or estimates contained herein will ever be realized. All of the summaries of the statutes, documents and resolutions contained in this Official Statement are made subject to all of the provisions of such statutes, documents and resolutions. These summaries do not purport to be complete statements of such provisions and reference is made to such summarized documents for further information. Reference is made to official documents in all respects.

This Official Statement was approved by the Board of Directors of Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500 as of the date shown on the first page hereof.

	/s/	
		President, Board of Directors
		Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500
ATT	EST:	
/s/		
. ,	Secretary, Board of Directors	
	Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 5	500

## AERIAL PHOTOGRAPH (August 2018)



## **PHOTOGRAPHS**



Boardwalk (MUD 500)



Kroger (MUD 500)



Bank of America (MUD 500)



ARIUM Towne Lake apartments (MUD 500)



Torchy's Tacos (MUD 500)



Eye Care, Orthodontics, Dental Specialists (MUD 501)



BASU Aesthetics & Plastic Surgery (MUD 501)



The Learning Experience (MUD 501)



**Single-Family Home Under Construction (MUD 501)** 



Single-Family Home Under Construction (MUD 501)



Single-Family Home (MUD 501)



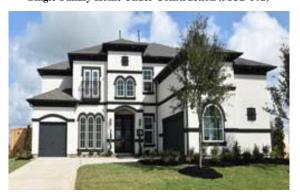
Single-Family Home (MUD 501)



Silverline Montessori (MUD 502)



Single-Family Home Under Construction (MUD 502)



Single-Family Home (MUD 502)



Single-Family Home (MUD 502)

# APPENDIX A CERTAIN FINANCIAL INFORMATION REGARDING THE PARTICIPANTS

# HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 500 (In its Capacity as a Participant)

Voter Authorized Unlimited Tax Water, Sewer and Drainage Bonds Voter Authorized Unlimited Tax Road Bonds Voter Authorized Unlimited Tax Park Bonds Total Principal Amount of Unlimited Tax Bonds Issued to Date Debt Service Tax Limitation Maintenance Tax Limitation Maintenance Tax for Road Facilities Limitation Contract Tax Limitation Gross Outstanding Direct Debt	\$14,230,000 \$20,000,000 \$ 2,000,000 Unlimited \$ 1.50 \$ 0.25 Unlimited
2018 Total Market Value (100% of Market Value) (a)	\$142,158,910
Valuation as a Percentage of all Participants:  2018 Total Market Value (100% of Market Value)  2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation  Estimated Taxable Assessed Valuation at June 1, 2018 (d)	16.49%
Average Annual Debt Service on the Bonds and Outstanding Bonds (2019-2043)  Pro Rata Share of the Contract Revenue Bonds:  2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation  Estimated Taxable Assessed Valuation at June 1, 2018 (d)	\$1,082,557
Maximum Annual Debt Service on the Bonds and Outstanding Bonds (2042)  Pro Rata Share of the Contract Revenue Bonds:  2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation  Estimated Taxable Assessed Valuation at June 1, 2018 (d)	\$1,146,487
Tax Rate Required to Pay Pro Rata Share of Maximum Annual Debt Service on the Bonds and the Outstanding Contract Revenue Bonds (e):  2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation Estimated Taxable Assessed Valuation at June 1, 2018 (d)	
Status of Development as of August 1, 2018:  Acreage	L
Total Developed Lots	L

<sup>(</sup>a) The 2018 Total Market Value as provided by the Harris County Appraisal District ("HCAD") shown here includes HCAD's appraisal of total market value of the Participant as of certification dated August 24, 2018. The Market Value does not exclude exempt property or other exemptions. The Market Value is included for information only, and may not be used to assess ad valorem taxes in the Participant. The Market Value as calculated by HCAD may not reflect what property could sell for in the Participant.

<sup>(</sup>b) The 2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Value includes the current certified portion, all of the owners' opinion of protested uncertified value, and 90% of additional pending uncertified value, all as provided by HCAD as of certification dated August 24, 2018. See "TAXING PROCEDURES."

<sup>(</sup>c) Provided by HCAD for information purposes only. Represents new construction within the District from January 1, 2018 to June 1, 2018. Moreover, the estimates are prior to any protests and the ultimate Assessed Valuation of any improvements added from January 1, 2018 through June 1, 2018, which will be placed on the District's 2019 tax roll, may vary significantly from such estimate once the HCAD Review Board certifies the value thereof in 2019.

<sup>(</sup>d) MUD 503 did not request an Estimated of Taxable Assessed Valuation as of June 1, 2018. Percentage calculated using the MUD 503 2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation as of certification dated August 24, 2018.

<sup>(</sup>e) Calculated at 95% collections.

<sup>(</sup>f) Includes one multi-family apartment project consisting of 366 units and the quarterly average for commercial consumption equivalent to 112 equivalent single family connections.

## **Principal Taxpayers**

The following table lists the principal taxpayers and such properties' assessed value. This information is based upon the 2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation.

0/ 00010

		% of 2018
	2018 Certified	Certified Taxable
<u>Taxpayer</u>	Taxable Assessed Value (a)	Assessed Valuation (b)
Atrium Towne Lake Owner	\$42,558,583	29.94%
Kroger Texas LP	25,454,266	17.91%
CC Boardwalk I LP	23,373,078	16.44%
IP Avanti Towne Lake LLC	11,653,466	8.20%
North Cypress Medical Center	10,999,822	7.74%
LH Towne Lake LLC	3,405,602	2.40%
CC Tuckerton Retail	2,809,390	1.98%
CW SCOA West LP	2,619,172	1.84%
Kikko Properties Texas	2,236,817	1.57%
Barton Gaynor Investments	<u>1,781,324</u>	<u>1.25%</u>
Total	\$126,891,520	89.26%

<sup>(</sup>a) Includes certified values only as provided by HCAD as of certification dated August 24, 2018. Excludes uncertified value.

## **Tax Collections**

Tax	Assessed	Tax Rate/	Adjusted	Current	Tax Year	% Collections
<b>Year</b>	<b>Valuation</b>	<b>\$100</b>	<u>Levy</u>	<b>Year</b>	<b>Ending 9/30</b>	as of 7/31/18
2009	\$ 221,546	\$1.500	\$ 3,323	100.00%	2010	100.00%
2010	29,255,101	1.500	438,827	100.00	2011	100.00
2011	28,148,157	1.500	422,222	100.00	2012	100.00
2012	30,771,412	1.250	384,643	100.00	2013	100.00
2013	45,244,828	1.250	565,560	100.00	2014	100.00
2014	58,079,868	1.250	725,998	100.00	2015	100.00
2015	88,493,690	1.250	1,106,171	99.99	2016	99.99
2016	109,602,989	1.250	1,370,037	99.84	2017	99.84
2017	114,987,757	1.225	1,408,600	99.16	2018	99.16

<sup>(</sup>a) Values provided by the District's Tax Assessor/Collector on report dated July 31, 2018.

## **Tax Rate Distribution\***

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2013</u>
Maintenance & Operations:	\$0.130	\$0.285	\$0.370	\$0.640	\$0.370
Contract Tax:	0.975	0.965	0.880	0.610	0.880
Debt Service:	0.120	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
	\$1.225	\$1.250	\$1.250	\$1.250	\$1.250

 $<sup>\</sup>ensuremath{^{*}}$  The district has not yet adopted 2018 tax rates.

<sup>(</sup>b) Includes the current certified portion, all of the owners' opinion of protested uncertified value, and 90% of additional pending uncertified value, all as provided by HCAD as of certification dated August 24, 2018.

## HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 501

Voter Authorized Unlimited Tax Water, Sewer and Drainage Bonds	\$191,310,000
Voter Authorized Unlimited Tax Road Bonds	\$ 66,810,000
Voter Authorized Unlimited Tax Park Bonds	\$ 10,200,000
Total Principal Amount of Unlimited Tax Bonds Issued to Date	\$ 25,765,000
Debt Service Tax Limitation	Unlimited
Maintenance Tax Limitation	\$ 1.50
Maintenance Tax for Road Facilities Limitation	\$ 0.25
Contract Tax Limitation	
Gross Outstanding Direct Debt	\$ 24,970,000
2018 Total Market Value (100% of Market Value) (a)	
2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation (b)	
Estimated Taxable Assessed Valuation at June 1, 2018 (c)	\$566,261,375
Valuation as a Percentage of all Participants:	(4.550)
2018 Total Market Value (100% of Market Value)	
2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation	
Estimated Taxable Assessed Valuation at June 1, 2018 (d)	58.97%
Average Annual Debt Service on the Bonds and Outstanding Bonds (2019-2043)	\$6,566,425
Pro Rata Share of the Contract Revenue Bonds:	
2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$4,063,300
Estimated Taxable Assessed Valuation at June 1, 2018 (d)	\$3,872,426
Mariana Anna Dala Carria and a Danda and Ordata dia Danda (2042)	¢
Maximum Annual Debt Service on the Bonds and Outstanding Bonds (2042)	\$6,954,200
Pro Rata Share of the Contract Revenue Bonds: 2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation	¢4 202 255
	' ' '
Estimated Taxable Assessed Valuation at June 1, 2018 (d)	\$4,101,109
Tax Rate Required to Pay Pro Rata Share of Maximum Annual Debt Service	
on the Bonds and the Outstanding Contract Revenue Bonds (e):	
2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$0.85
Estimated Taxable Assessed Valuation at June 1, 2018 (d).	
Estimated Taxable Fissessed Valdation at Valle 1, 2010 (a)	. φσ., γ
Status of Development as of August 1, 2018:	
Acreage 929.1	7
Total Active Equivalent Single-Family Connections (includes	
residential and non-residential)	6
Total Developed Lots	0

<sup>(</sup>a) The 2018 Total Market Value as provided by the Harris County Appraisal District ("HCAD") shown here includes HCAD's appraisal of total market value of the Participant as of certification dated August 24, 2018. The Market Value does not exclude exempt property or other exemptions. The Market Value is included for information only, and may not be used to assess ad valorem taxes in the Participant. The Market Value as calculated by HCAD may not reflect what property could sell for in the Participant.

<sup>(</sup>b) The 2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Value includes the current certified portion, all of the owners' opinion of protested uncertified value, and 90% of additional pending uncertified value, all as provided by HCAD as of certification dated August 24, 2018. See "TAXING PROCEDURES."

<sup>(</sup>c) Provided by HCAD for information purposes only. Represents new construction within the District from January 1, 2018 to June 1, 2018. Moreover, the estimates are prior to any protests and the ultimate Assessed Valuation of any improvements added from January 1, 2018 through June 1, 2018, which will be placed on the District's 2019 tax roll, may vary significantly from such estimate once the HCAD Review Board certifies the value thereof in 2019.

<sup>(</sup>d) MUD 503 did not request an Estimated of Taxable Assessed Valuation as of June 1, 2018. Percentage calculated using the MUD 503 2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation as of certification dated August 24, 2018.

<sup>(</sup>e) Calculated at 95% collections.

# **Principal Taxpayers**

The following table lists the principal taxpayers and such properties' assessed value. This information is based upon the 2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation.

	2018 Certified	% of 2018 Certified Taxable
<u>Taxpayer</u>	Taxable Assessed Value (a)	<b>Assessed Valuation</b> (b)
CW SCOA West LP	\$11,861,022	2.22%
Ashton Houston Residential	3,333,619	0.62%
Towne Lake Community Assoc.	2,767,246	0.52%
4102 Richmond LLC	2,522,100	0.47%
Basu Family Holdings LLC	2,492,378	0.47%
Lewis-Chen LLC	2,386,049	0.45%
Single Family Residence	1,710,000	0.32%
Single Family Residence	1,554,650	0.29%
Single Family Residence	1,444,668	0.27%
Single Family Residence	<u>1,441,657</u>	<u>0.27%</u>
Total	\$31,513,389	5.91%

## **Tax Collections**

		Tax				
Tax	Assessed	Rate/	Adjusted	Current	Tax Year	% Collections
<b>Year</b>	<b>Valuation</b>	<u>\$100</u>	<u>Levy</u>	<b>Year</b>	Ending 9/30	as of 7/31/18
2008	\$ 42,262	\$1.350	\$ 2,108	100.00%	2009	100.00%
2009	1,846,130	1.500	27,692	100.00	2010	100.00
2010	8,799,830	1.500	131,998	100.00	2011	100.00
2011	16,293,516	1.500	244,403	100.00	2012	100.00
2012	32,285,465	1.500	484,283	100.00	2013	100.00
2013	86,919,235	1.500	1,303,789	100.00	2014	100.00
2014	226,386,320	1.500	3,395,796	100.00	2015	100.00
2015	374,804,082	1.450	5,434,659	99.91	2016	99.92
2016	476,249,016	1.380	6,572,236	99.76	2017	99.85
2017	501,274,300	1.240	6,136,392	98.72	2018	98.72

Values provided by the District's Tax Assessor/Collector on report dated July 31, 2018.

## **Tax Rate Distribution\***

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2013</u>
Maintenance & Operations:	\$0.005	\$0.200	\$0.145	\$0.530	\$0.620
Contract Tax:	0.985	0.900	0.930	0.660	0.880
Debt Service:	0.250	0.280	0.375	0.310	0.000
	\$1.240	\$1.380	\$1.450	\$1.500	\$1.500

<sup>\*</sup> The district has not yet adopted 2018 tax rates.

Includes certified values only as provided by HCAD as of certification dated August 24, 2018. Excludes uncertified value..

Includes the current certified portion, all of the owners' opinion of protested uncertified value, and 90% of additional pending uncertified value, all as provided by HCAD as of certification dated August 24, 2018.

## HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 502

Voter Authorized Unlimited Tax Water, Sewer and Drainage Bonds	\$169,190,000
Voter Authorized Unlimited Tax Road Bonds	
Voter Authorized Unlimited Tax Park Bonds	
Total Principal Amount of Unlimited Tax Bonds Issued to Date	
Debt Service Tax Limitation.	
Maintenance Tax Limitation	\$1.50
Maintenance Tax for Road Facilities Limitation	\$0.25
Contract Tax Limitation.	Unlimited
Gross Outstanding Direct Debt	\$ 7,840,000
2018 Total Market Value (100% of Market Value) (a)	\$189,628,908
2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation (b).	
Estimated Taxable Assessed Valuation at June 1, 2018 (c)	
Valuation as a Percentage of all Participants:	
2018 Total Market Value (100% of Market Value)	19.52%
2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation	20.72%
Estimated Taxable Assessed Valuation at June 1, 2018 (d)	24.21%
Estimated Taxable Assessed Valuation at June 1, 2016 (d)	24.21/0
Average Annual Debt Service on the Bonds and Outstanding Bonds (2019-2043)	\$6,566,425
Pro Rata Share of the Contract Revenue Bonds:	
2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$1,360,811
Estimated Taxable Assessed Valuation at June 1, 2018 (d)	\$1,589,544
Maximum Annual Debt Service on the Bonds and Outstanding Bonds (2042)	\$6,954,200
Pro Rata Share of the Contract Revenue Bonds:	1 - 9 9
2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$1,441,172
Estimated Taxable Assessed Valuation at June 1, 2018 (d)	\$1,683,413
Tax Rate Required to Pay Pro Rata Share of Maximum Annual Debt Service	
on the Bonds and the Outstanding Contract Revenue Bonds (e):	
2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$0.85
Estimated Taxable Assessed Valuation at June 1, 2018 (d)	\$0.77
Status of Development as of August 1, 2018:	
Acreage	
Total Active Equivalent Single-Family Connections (includes	
residential and non-residential)	
Total Developed Lots	

<sup>(</sup>a) The 2018 Total Market Value as provided by the Harris County Appraisal District ("HCAD") shown here includes HCAD's appraisal of total market value of the Participant as of certification dated August 24, 2018. The Market Value does not exclude exempt property or other exemptions. The Market Value is included for information only, and may not be used to assess ad valorem taxes in the Participant. The Market Value as calculated by HCAD may not reflect what property could sell for in the Participant.

<sup>(</sup>b) The 2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Value includes the current certified portion, all of the owners' opinion of protested uncertified value, and 90% of additional pending uncertified value, all as provided by HCAD as of certification dated August 24, 2018. See "TAXING PROCEDURES."

<sup>(</sup>c) Provided by HCAD for information purposes only. Represents new construction within the District from January 1, 2018 to June 1, 2018. Moreover, the estimates are prior to any protests and the ultimate Assessed Valuation of any improvements added from January 1, 2018 through June 1, 2018, which will be placed on the District's 2019 tax roll, may vary significantly from such estimate once the HCAD Review Board certifies the value thereof in 2019.

<sup>(</sup>d) MUD 503 did not request an Estimated of Taxable Assessed Valuation as of June 1, 2018. Percentage calculated using the MUD 503 2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation as of certification dated August 24, 2018.

<sup>(</sup>e) Calculated at 95% collections.

#### **Principal Taxpayers**

The following table lists the principal taxpayers and such properties' assessed value. The information is based upon the 2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation.

	2018 Certified	% of 2018 Certified Taxable
<u>Taxpayer</u>	Taxable Assessed Value (a)	Assessed Valuation (b)
CW SCOA West LP	\$9,599,198	5.37%
Newmark Homes Houston LLC	2,622,550	1.47%
Weekley Homes LLC	2,583,697	1.45%
Avnee LP	2,339,283	1.31%
Ravenna Homes LLC	1,528,951	0.86%
Sitterle Homes Houston LLC	1,087,540	0.61%
Single Family Residence	1,076,392	0.60%
Single Family Residence	1,069,805	0.60%
Single Family Residence	990,905	0.55%
Single Family Residence	<u>978,672</u>	0.55%
Total	\$23,876,993	13.36%

#### **Tax Collections**

		Tax				
Tax	Assessed	Rate/	Adjusted	Current	Tax Year	% Collections
<b>Year</b>	<b>Valuation</b>	<u>\$100</u>	<b>Levy</b>	<b>Year</b>	<b>Ending 9/30</b>	as <u>of 7/31/18</u>
2010	\$ 2,143,610	\$1.50	\$32,154	$1\overline{00.00}\%$	2011	100.00%
2011	2,196,206	1.50	32,943	100.00	2012	100.00
2012	5,160,689	1.50	77,410	100.00	2013	100.00
2013	22,578,287	1.50	338,674	100.00	2014	100.00
2014	3,926,216	1.50	58,893	100.00	2015	100.00
2015	6,135,876	1.50	92,038	100.00	2016	100.00
2016	26,892,834	1.50	403,392	100.00	2017	100.00
2017	82,065,981	1.50	1,215,075	98.71	2018	98.71

Values provided by the District's Tax Assessor/Collector on report dated July 31, 2018.

#### **Tax Rate Distribution\***

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>	<u>2015</u>	<u>2014</u>	<u>2013</u>
Maintenance & Operations:	\$0.280	\$0.275	\$1.400	\$1.110	\$0.640
Contract Tax:	1.010	1.140	0.100	0.390	0.860
Debt Service:	0.210	0.085	0.000	0.000	0.000
	\$1.500	\$1.500	\$1.500	\$1.500	\$1.500

<sup>\*</sup> The district has not yet adopted 2018 tax rates.

Includes certified values only as provided by HCAD as of certification dated August 24, 2018. Excludes uncertified value. Includes the current certified portion, all of the owners' opinion of protested uncertified value, and 90% of additional pending uncertified value, all as provided by HCAD as of certification dated August 24, 2018.

#### HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 503

Voter Authorized Unlimited Tax Water, Sewer and Drainage Bonds  Voter Authorized Unlimited Tax Road Bonds  Voter Authorized Unlimited Tax Park Bonds  Total Principal Amount of Unlimited Tax Bonds Issued to Date  Debt Service Tax Limitation  Maintenance Tax Limitation  Maintenance Tax for Road Facilities Limitation  Contract Tax Limitation  Gross Outstanding Direct Debt	\$ 56,875,000 \$ 28,990,000 \$ 0 Unlimited \$1.50 \$0.25 Unlimited
2018 Total Market Value (100% of Market Value) (a)	\$8,864,471 \$7,847,171
Valuation as a Percentage of all Participants:  2018 Total Market Value (100% of Market Value)  2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation  at June 1, 2018 using 2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation (c)	0.91% 0.91% 0.82%
Average Annual Debt Service on the Bonds and Outstanding Bonds (2019-2043)	\$6,566,425 \$59,757 \$53,664
Maximum Annual Debt Service on the Bonds and Outstanding Bonds (2042)	\$6,954,200 \$63,286
at June 1, 2018 using 2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation (c)	\$56,833
2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation	\$0.85 \$0.77
Status of Development as of August 1, 2018: Acreage	
Total Active Equivalent Single-Family Connections 0	
Total Developed Lots	

<sup>(</sup>a) The 2018 Total Market Value as provided by the Harris County Appraisal District ("HCAD") shown here includes HCAD's appraisal of total market value of the Participant as of certification dated August 24, 2018. The Market Value does not exclude exempt property or other exemptions. The Market Value is included for information only, and may not be used to assess ad valorem taxes in the Participant. The Market Value as calculated by HCAD may not reflect what property could sell for in the Participant.

<sup>(</sup>b) The 2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Value includes the current certified portion, all of the owners' opinion of protested uncertified value, and 90% of additional pending uncertified value, all as provided by HCAD as of certification dated August 24, 2018. See "TAXING PROCEDURES."

<sup>(</sup>c) Includes the June 1, 2018 Estimated Taxable Valuations for MUD 500, MUD 501, and MUD 502. MUD 503 did not request an Estimated of Taxable Assessed Valuation as of June 1, 2018. Percentage calculated using the MUD 503 2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation as of certification dated August 24, 2018.

<sup>(</sup>d) Calculated at 95% collections.

#### **Principal Taxpayers**

The following table lists the principal taxpayers and such properties' assessed value. The information is based upon the 2018 Certified Taxable Assessed Valuation.

<u>Taxpayer</u>	2018 Certified <u>Taxable Assessed Value</u> (a)	% of 2018 Certified Taxable <u>Assessed Valuation</u> (b)
Individual Owner	\$250	0.00%
Individual Owner	250	0.00%
Individual Owner	250	0.00%
Individual Owner	250	0.00%
Total	<u>\$1,000</u>	<u>0.01%</u>

<sup>(</sup>a) Includes certified values only as provided by HCAD as of certification dated August 24, 2018. Excludes uncertified value.

#### **Tax Collections**

		Tax			Tax Year	
Tax	Assessed	Rate/	Adjusted	Current	<b>Ending</b>	% Collections
<b>Year</b>	<b>Valuation</b>	<u>\$100</u>	<u>Levy</u>	<u>Year</u>	9/30	as of 7/31/18
2016	\$588,342	\$1.500	\$8,825	100.00%	2017	100.00%
2017	235,016	1.500	3,450	100.00	2018	100.00

<sup>(</sup>a) Values provided by the District's Tax Assessor/Collector on report dated July 31, 2018.

#### **Tax Rate Distribution\***

	<u>2017</u>	<u>2016</u>
Maintenance & Operations:	\$0.520	\$0.590
Contract Tax:	0.980	0.910
Debt Service:	0.000	0.000
* The district has not yet adopted 2018 tax rates.	\$1.500	\$1.500

<sup>(</sup>b) Includes the current certified portion, all of the owners' opinion of protested uncertified value, and 90% of additional pending uncertified value, all as provided by HCAD as of certification dated August 24, 2018.

## APPENDIX B FINANCIAL STATEMENTS OF THE PARTICIPANTS

#### HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 500

HARRIS COUNTY, TEXAS

ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

**MARCH 31, 2018** 

# HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 500 HARRIS COUNTY, TEXAS ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT MARCH 31, 2018

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT	1-2
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS	3-9
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION	10
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES	11-12
GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET (INTERNAL DISTRICT ACTIVITIES)	13
RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION (INTERNAL DISTRICT ACTIVITIES)	14
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES – GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS (INTERNAL DISTRICT ACTIVITIES)	15
RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES (INTERNAL DISTRICT ACTIVITIES)	16
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION – ENTERPRISE FUND (MASTER DISTRICT ACTIVITIES)	17
STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES AND CHANGES IN NET POSITION – ENTERPRISE FUND (MASTER DISTRICT ACTIVITIES)	18
STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS – ENTERPRISE FUND (MASTER DISTRICT ACTIVITIES)	19
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	20-39
REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE-BUDGET AND ACTUAL-GENERAL FUND (INTERNAL DISTRICT ACTIVITIES)	41
OTHER SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE–BUDGET AND ACTUAL – ENTERPRISE FUND (MASTER DISTRICT ACTIVITIES)	43

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION – REQUIRED BY THE WATER DISTRICT FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT GUIDE	
NOTES REQUIRED BY THE WATER DISTRICT FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT GUIDE (Included in the notes to the financial statements)	
SERVICES AND RATES	45-47
GENERAL FUND EXPENDITURES (INTERNAL DISTRICT ACTIVITIES)	48
INVESTMENTS (MASTER DISTRICT ACTIVITIES)	49
TAXES LEVIED AND RECEIVABLE (INTERNAL DISTRICT ACTIVITIES)	50-51
LONG-TERM DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS (MASTER DISTRICT ACTIVITIES)	52-63
LONG-TERM DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS (INTERNAL DISTRICT ACTIVITIES)	64
CHANGES IN LONG-TERM BOND DEBT (MASTER DISTRICT ACTIVITIES)	65-67
CHANGES IN LONG-TERM BOND DEBT (INTERNAL DISTRICT ACTIVITIES)	68-69
COMPARATIVE SCHEDULE OF REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES – GENERAL	
FUND AND DEBT SERVICE/CONTRACT TAX FUND (INTERNAL DISTRICT ACTIVITIES)	70-73
BOARD MEMBERS, KEY PERSONNEL AND CONSULTANTS	74-75

#### McCALL GIBSON SWEDLUND BARFOOT PLLC

Certified Public Accountants

13100 Wortham Center Drive Suite 235 Houston, Texas 77065-5610 (713) 462-0341 Fax (713) 462-2708 E-Mail: mgsb@mgsbpllc.com

9600 Great Hills Trail Suite 150W Austin, Texas 78759 (512) 610-2209 www.mgsbpllc.com

#### INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

Board of Directors Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500 Harris County, Texas

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities, the business-type activities and each major fund of Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500 (the "District"), as of and for the year ended March 31, 2018, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

#### Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

#### Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

Board of Directors Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500

#### **Opinions**

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities, the business-type activities and each major fund of the District as of March 31, 2018, and the respective changes in financial position and cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### **Other Matters**

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the Management's Discussion and Analysis and the Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance – Budget and Actual – General Fund be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

#### Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements. The supplementary information required by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality as published in the *Water District Financial Management Guide* and the other supplementary information are presented for purposes of additional analysis and are not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. The supplementary information and the other supplementary information, excluding that portion marked "Unaudited" on which we express no opinion or provide any assurance, has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the information is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

M'Call Dibon Swedlund Barfort PLLC

McCall Gibson Swedlund Barfoot PLLC Certified Public Accountants Houston, Texas

July 10, 2018

Management's discussion and analysis of Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500's (the "District") financial performance provides an overview of the District's financial activities for the year ended March 31, 2018. Please read it in conjunction with the District's financial statements.

#### USING THIS ANNUAL REPORT

This annual report consists of a series of financial statements. The basic financial statements include: (1) government-wide financial statements, (2) fund financial statements and (3) notes to the financial statements. This report also includes required and other supplementary information in addition to the basic financial statements.

#### GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The District's government-wide financial statements provide both long-term and short-term information about the District's overall status. Financial reporting at this level uses a perspective similar to that found in the private sector with its basis in full accrual accounting and elimination or reclassification of internal activities.

The Statement of Net Position includes the District's assets, liabilities, and, if applicable, deferred inflows and outflows of resources with the difference reported as net position. Over time, increases or decreases in net position may serve as a useful indicator of whether the financial position of the District is improving or deteriorating. Evaluation of the overall health of the District would extend to other non-financial factors. This statement includes the District's governmental activities as well as business-type activities (Master District funds).

The second financial statement is the Statement of Activities. This financial statement reports how the District's net position changed during the current fiscal year. All current year revenues and expenses are included regardless of when cash is received or paid. This statement includes the District's governmental activities as well as business-type activities (Master District funds).

#### FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

#### Governmental Funds - Internal District Activities

The combined statements also include fund financial statements. A fund is a grouping of related accounts that is used to maintain control over resources that have been segregated for specific activities or objectives. The General Fund (Internal District Activities) accounts for resources not accounted for in another fund, customer service revenues, operating costs and general expenditures. The Debt Service/Contract Tax Fund (Internal District Activities) accounts for ad valorem taxes and financial resources restricted, committed or assigned for servicing Internal District debt and Master District contractual debt. The Capital Projects Fund (Internal District Activities) accounts for financial resources restricted, committed or assigned for acquisition or construction of facilities and related costs. Internal District Activities generally refer to the provision of utility services to the property within and retail customers of the District. Governmental funds are reported in each of the financial statements. The focus in the fund statements provides a distinctive view of the District's governmental funds.

#### **FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS** (Continued)

#### Governmental Funds - Internal District Activities (Continued)

These statements report short-term fiscal accountability focusing on the use of spendable resources and balances of spendable resources available at the end of the year. They are useful in evaluating annual financing requirements of the District and the commitment of spendable resources for the near-term. The Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Position and the Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances to the Statement of Activities explain the differences between the two presentations and assist in understanding the differences between these two perspectives.

#### Proprietary Fund - Master District Activities

The District has contracted with several municipal utility districts to serve as the coordinating district (Master District) for the financing, operation, and maintenance of regional water, wastewater, drainage, road facilities, and park and recreational facilities. The District's Enterprise Fund (Master District Activities) is used to account for these business-type activities. The measurement focus is upon determination of net income, financial position, and changes in cash flows.

#### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The accompanying notes to the financial statements provide information essential to a full understanding of the government-wide and fund financial statements.

#### OTHER INFORMATION

In addition to the financial statements and accompanying notes, this report also presents certain required supplementary information ("RSI"). A budgetary comparison schedule is included as RSI for the General Fund. The District also presents an Enterprise Fund budget as part of other supplementary information.

#### **GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS**

Net position may serve over time as a useful indicator of the District's financial position. As of March 31, 2018, assets exceeded liabilities by \$1,263,970 for governmental activities (Internal District) and liabilities exceeded assets and deferred outflows of resources by \$12,584,324 for business-type activities (Master District). The following are summaries of net position as of March 31, 2018, and March 31, 2017, and summaries of changes in net position for the years then ended for the District's governmental and business-type activities:

#### GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS (Continued)

2018 Summary	Statement of	f Net Position

	Governmental Activities (Internal District)		Business-Type Activities (Master District)		Total
Current and Other Assets	\$ 2,204,701	\$	25,617,969	\$	27,822,670
Capital Assets (Net of					
Accumulated Depreciation)	 1,173,998		74,129,567		75,303,565
Total Assets	\$ 3,378,699	\$	99,747,536	\$	103,126,235
Deferred Outflows of Resources	\$ -0-	\$	1,062,085	\$	1,062,085
Bonds Payable	\$ 1,942,667	\$	98,249,020	\$	100,191,687
Capital Lease Payable			1,034,497		1,034,497
Due to Developer	76,000		12,816,942		12,892,942
Other Liabilities	 96,062	_	1,293,486	_	1,389,548
Total Liabilities	\$ 2,114,729	\$	113,393,945	\$	115,508,674
Net Position:					
Net Investment in Capital Assets	\$ (639,316)	\$	(20,851,074)	\$	(21,490,390)
Restricted	989,073		7,760,565		8,749,638
Unrestricted	 914,213	_	506,185	_	1,420,398
Total Net Position	\$ 1,263,970	\$	(12,584,324)	\$	(11,320,354)

2018 Summary Statement of Activities

2010 Su	Governmental Business-Type					
			Ь	Business-Type		
		Activities ernal District)	(N.I	Activities [aster District]		Total
Program Revenues:	(Inte	emai District)	(1V1	aster District)		Total
Charges for Services	\$	409,382	\$	7,649,954	\$	8,059,336
General Revenues:						
Property Taxes		1,430,262				1,430,262
Other Revenues and Transfers		3,226		65,200		68,426
Total Revenues and Transfers	\$	1,842,870	\$	7,715,154	\$	9,558,024
Total Expenses		1,650,595		9,252,115		10,902,710
Change in Net Position	\$	192,275	\$	(1,536,961)	\$	(1,344,686)
Net Position, Beginning of Year		1,071,695		(11,047,363)		(9,975,668)
Net Position, Ending of Year	\$	1,263,970	\$	(12,584,324)	\$	(11,320,354)

#### GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS (Continued)

2017	Summary	Statement	of Net	Position
ZU 1 /	Dullilliai v	DIAICHICH.	OI NOL	i osilion

		overnmental Activities ernal District)		usiness-Type Activities [aster District]		Total
Current and Other Assets	\$	1,992,800	\$	15,309,584	\$	17,302,384
Capital Assets (Net of	4	1,9	4	10,000,000	Ψ	17,002,001
Accumulated Depreciation)		1,204,111		65,294,913		66,499,024
Total Assets	\$	3,196,911	\$	80,604,497	\$	83,801,408
Deferred Outflows of Resources	\$	-0-	\$	1,116,039	\$	1,116,039
Bonds Payable	\$	1,940,321	\$	78,482,638	\$	80,422,959
Capital Lease Payable				1,346,425		1,346,425
Due to Developer		76,000		6,657,455		6,733,455
Other Liabilities		108,895		6,281,381		6,390,276
Total Liabilities	\$	2,125,216	\$	92,767,899	\$	94,893,115
Net Position:						
Net Investment in Capital Assets	\$	(606,519)	\$	(18,190,052)	\$	(18,796,571)
Restricted		796,179		6,169,640		6,965,819
Unrestricted		882,035		973,049		1,855,084
Total Net Position	\$	1,071,695	\$	(11,047,363)	\$	(9,975,668)

2017 Summary Statement of Activities

		overnmental Activities ernal District)		usiness-Type Activities (aster District)		Total
Program Revenues: Charges for Services General Revenues:	\$	382,350	\$	6,268,835	\$	6,651,185
Property Taxes Other Revenues and Transfers	<u></u>	1,354,240 1,501	<u></u>	13,191	<u>e</u>	1,354,240 14,692
Total Revenues and Transfers  Total Expenses	\$	1,738,091 1,568,435	\$	6,282,026 7,737,178	\$	8,020,117 9,305,613
Change in Net Position	\$	169,656	\$	(1,455,152)	\$	(1,285,496)
Net Position, Beginning of Year Net Position, Ending of Year	\$	902,039 1,071,695	\$	(9,592,211) (11,047,363)	\$	(8,690,172) (9,975,668)

### FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT'S GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS (INTERNAL DISTRICT ACTIVITIES)

The District's combined fund balances as of March 31, 2018, were \$2,100,332, an increase of \$220,121 from the prior year.

The General Fund fund balance increased by \$36,096, primarily due to service revenues exceeding operating costs.

The Debt Service/Contract Tax Fund fund balance increased by \$184,363, primarily due to the structure of the Internal District's outstanding debt as well as its share of Master District contract tax debt.

The Capital Projects Fund fund balance decreased by \$338.

#### **BUDGETARY HIGHLIGHTS**

Each year, the Board of Directors adopts a General Fund (Internal District Activities) budget. Actual revenues were \$107,808 less than budgeted revenues. Actual expenditures were \$27,236 more than budgeted expenditures, primarily due to higher than anticipated repair and maintenance costs as well as tap connection costs.

Each year, the Board of Directors adopts an Enterprise Fund (Master District Activities) budget. Actual operating revenues were less than budgeted operating revenues by \$43,437 and actual operating expenses were \$2,902,347 more than budgeted operating expenses primarily due to depreciation expense which was not budgeted for in the current fiscal year.

#### **CAPITAL ASSETS**

#### Governmental Activities - Internal District Activities

Internal District capital assets as of March 31, 2018, total \$1,173,998 (net of accumulated depreciation) and includes water, wastewater and drainage systems.

Capital Assets At Year-End, Net of Accumulated Depreciation Change Positive 2018 2017 (Negative) Capital Assets, Net of Accumulated Depreciation: Water System \$ \$ 310,228 318,102 (7,874)Wastewater System (3,995)159,226 163,221 Drainage System 704,544 722,788 (18,244)1,173,998 Total Net Capital Assets 1,204,111 \$ (30,113)

#### **CAPITAL ASSETS** (Continued)

#### Business-type Activities - Master District Activities

Regional facilities capital assets as of March 31, 2018, total \$74,129,567 (net of accumulated depreciation) and include land, road facilities, landscape and hardscape improvements, and the water, wastewater and drainage facilities.

Capital Assets At Year-End, Net of Accumulated Depreciation

	2018 2017		2017	Change Positive (Negative)		
Capitals Assets Not Being Depreciated:	•					
Land and Land Improvements	\$	4,301,532	\$	3,584,517	\$	717,015
Construction in Progress		268,469		1,338,194		(1,069,725)
Capital Assets, Net of Accumulated						
Depreciation:						
Water System		5,163,107		4,891,806		271,301
Wastewater System		9,366,565		8,284,478		1,082,087
Drainage System		33,332,046		32,443,905		888,141
Road Facilities		19,185,986		14,752,013		4,433,973
Landscape and Hardscape		2,511,862				2,511,862
Total Net Capital Assets	\$	74,129,567	\$	65,294,913	\$	8,834,654

#### **LONG-TERM DEBT**

#### Governmental Activities - Internal District Activities

The Internal District has recorded a liability to the developer for operating advances made to the District. The District has also issued one series of bonds (Series 2017). Transactions for the year ended March 31, 2018, are summarized as follows:

Bonds Payable, April 1, 2017 Less: Bond Principal Paid	\$ 2,000,000
Bonds Payable, March 31, 2018	\$ 2,000,000

#### **LONG-TERM DEBT** (Continued)

#### Business-type Activities - Master District Activities

The Master District has recorded a liability to the developer for facilities constructed on behalf of the District. The Master District reimburses the developer for these costs through the issuance of contract revenue bonds. Transactions for the year ended March 31, 2018, are summarized as follows:

Contract Revenue Bonds Payable, April 1, 2017	\$ 80,580,000
Add: Bond Sales	21,510,000
Less: Bond Principal Paid	 1,860,000
Contract Revenue Bonds Payable, March 31, 2018	\$ 100,230,000

The Master District carries an underlying rating of "Baa1" by Moody's. The Master District's Series 2010, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015 (Road) and 2015 bonds do not carry insured ratings. The Master District's Series 2016, 2016 (Road), 2017, 2017 (Refunding) and 2018 (Road) bonds carry insured ratings of "A2" by Moody's and "AA" by Standard and Poor's by virtue of bond insurance issued by Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp. Bond ratings are subject to change based on changes to the ratings with the insurers.

The Master District has recorded capital leases payable of \$1,034,497 for District facilities. Transactions for the year ended March 31, 2018, are summarized as follows:

Total Capital Leases Payable, April 1, 2017	\$ 1,346,425
Less: Principal Paid	 311,928
Total Capital Leases Payable, March 31, 2018	\$ 1,034,497

#### CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide a general overview of the Internal District and Master District finances. Questions concerning any of the information provided in this report or requests for additional information should be addressed to Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500, c/o Allen Boone Humphries Robinson LLP, 3200 Southwest Freeway, Suite 2600, Houston, Texas 77027.

#### HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 500

### STATEMENT OF NET POSITION MARCH 31, 2018

	Primary Government					
	Go	vernmental	В	usiness-Type		
	Activities			Activities		
ASSETS	(Inte	rnal District)	(M	(aster District)		Total
Current Assets: Cash Restricted Cash Restricted Investments Receivables:	\$	2,157,217	\$	565,819 16,082,696 8,887,048	\$	2,723,036 16,082,696 8,887,048
Property Taxes Service Accounts Prepaid Costs		14,584 32,900		2,000 80,406		14,584 34,900 80,406
Total Current Assets	\$	2,204,701	\$	25,617,969	\$	27,822,670
Noncurrent Assets: Land and Land Improvements Construction in Progress Capital Assets (Net of Accumulated	\$		\$	4,301,532 268,469	\$	4,301,532 268,469
Depreciation)		1,173,998		69,559,566		70,733,564
Total Noncurrent Assets:	\$	1,173,998	\$	74,129,567	\$	75,303,565
TOTAL ASSETS	\$	3,378,699	\$	99,747,536	\$	103,126,235
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES						
Deferred Charges on Refunding Bonds	\$	- 0 -	\$	1,062,085	\$	1,062,085
TOTAL ASSETS AND DEFERRED						
OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES	\$	3,378,699	\$	100,809,621	\$	104,188,320
LIABILITIES AND NET POSITION Current Liabilities:	\$	21.110	\$	174 401		105 601
Accounts Payable Due to Developer Accrued Bond Interest Payable Capital Leases Payable, Due Within One Year	Þ	21,110 6,277	Ф	174,491 8,290,572 1,118,995 435,595		195,601 8,290,572 1,125,272 435,595
Bonds Payable, Due Within One Year		40,000		2,165,000		2,205,000
Total Current Liabilities	\$	67,387	\$	12,184,653	\$	12,252,040
Noncurrent Liabilities: Due to Developer Capital Leases Payable, Due After One Year Bonds Payable, Due After One Year Security Deposits	\$	76,000 1,902,667 68,675	\$	4,526,370 598,902 96,084,020	\$	4,602,370 598,902 97,986,687 68,675
Total Noncurrent Liabilities	\$	2,047,342	\$	101,209,292	\$	103,256,634
TOTAL LIABILITIES	\$	2,114,729	\$	113,393,945	\$	115,508,674
NET POSITION						
Net Investment in Capital Assets Restricted for Debt Service Unrestricted	\$	(639,316) 989,073 914,213	\$	(20,851,074) 7,760,565 506,185	\$	(21,490,390) 8,749,638 1,420,398
TOTAL NET POSITION	\$	1,263,970	\$	(12,584,324)	\$	(11,320,354)
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND NET POSITION	\$	3,378,699	\$	100,809,621	\$	104,188,320



# HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 500 STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES MARCH 31, 2018

				Program	Revenues			
	Γ.			narges for		harges For		
COMPRIMENTAL ACTIVITIES (INTERNAL		Expenses		Services	Regional Services			
GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES (INTERNAL								
DISTRICT)	ф	645 445	ф	400.202	Ф			
Service Operations	\$	647,447	\$	409,382	\$			
Contractual Obligation		1,003,148						
TOTAL GOVERNMENTAL ACTIVITIES								
(INTERNAL DISTRICT)	\$	1,650,595	\$	409,382	\$	-0-		
BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES (MASTER								
DISTRICT)								
Regional Service Operations	\$	2,252,483	\$	37,165	\$	7,612,789		
Depreciation		2,159,884						
Debt Issuance Costs		1,645,818						
Capital Lease Interest Expense		55,771						
Bond Interest Expense		3,138,159						
TOTAL BUSINESS-TYPE ACTIVITIES								
(MASTER DISTRICT)	\$	9,252,115	\$	37,165	\$	7,612,789		
()	*	- , <b>_</b> ,1	<del>-</del>	27,100	<del>*</del>	.,		
TOTAL PRIMARY GOVERNMENT	\$	10,902,710	\$	446,547	\$	7,612,789		

#### GENERAL REVENUES AND TRANSFERS

Property Taxes Investment Income

TOTAL GENERAL REVENUES AND TRANSFERS

**CHANGE IN NET POSITION** 

**NET POSITION - APRIL 1, 2017** 

**NET POSITION - MARCH 31, 2018** 

Net Revenue (Expense) and Changes in Net Position Primary Government

	Primary G	overn	ment	
G	overnmental	В	usiness-Type	
	Activities		Activities	Total
\$	(238,065)	\$		\$ (238,065)
	(1,003,148)			 (1,003,148)
\$	(1,241,213)	\$	-0-	\$ (1,241,213)
\$		\$	5,397,471	\$ 5,397,471
			(2,159,884)	(2,159,884)
			(1,645,818)	(1,645,818)
			(55,771)	(55,771)
			(3,138,159)	 (3,138,159)
\$	-0-	\$	(1,602,161)	\$ (1,602,161)
\$	(1,241,213)	\$	(1,602,161)	\$ (2,843,374)
\$	1,430,262	\$		\$ 1,430,262
	3,226		65,200	 68,426
\$	1,433,488	\$	65,200	\$ 1,498,688
\$	192,275	\$	(1,536,961)	\$ (1,344,686)
	1,071,695		(11,047,363)	 (9,975,668)
\$	1,263,970	\$	(12,584,324)	\$ (11,320,354)

# HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 500 GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET (INTERNAL DISTRICT ACTIVITIES) MARCH 31, 2018

	Ge	eneral Fund	ebt Service/ Contract Tax Fund	Pro	Capital ojects Fund	Total
ASSETS Cash Property Taxes Receivable Service Accounts Receivable Due From Other Funds	\$	1,018,783 1,553 32,900 26,762	\$ 1,008,998 13,031	\$	129,436	\$ 2,157,217 14,584 32,900 26,762
TOTAL ASSETS	\$	1,079,998	\$ 1,022,029	\$	129,436	\$ 2,231,463
LIABILITIES Accounts Payable Due to Other Funds Security Deposits	\$	21,110 68,675	\$ 26,679	\$	83	\$ 21,110 26,762 68,675
TOTAL LIABILITIES	\$	89,785	\$ 26,679	\$	83	\$ 116,547
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES Property Taxes	\$	1,553	\$ 13,031	\$	- 0 -	\$ 14,584
FUND BALANCES  Restricted for Authorized Construction Restricted for Contractual Obligations Restricted for Internal District Debt Assigned to 2019 Budget Unassigned	\$	21,900 966,760	\$ 767,049 215,270	\$	129,353	\$ 129,353 767,049 215,270 21,900 966,760
TOTAL FUND BALANCES	\$	988,660	\$ 982,319	\$	129,353	\$ 2,100,332
TOTAL LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES AND FUND BALANCE	\$	1,079,998	\$ 1,022,029	\$	129,436	\$ 2,231,463

# HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 500 RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION (INTERNAL DISTRICT ACTIVITIES) MARCH 31, 2018

Total Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	\$ 2,100,332
Amounts Reported for Governmental Activities in the Statement of Net Position are different because:	
Capital assets are not current financial resources and, therefore, are not reported as assets in governmental funds.	1,173,998
Deferred inflows of resources related to property tax revenues for the 2017 and prior tax levy became part of recognized revenue in the governmental activities of the District.	14,584
Long-term liabilities not due and payable in the current period and, therefore, are not reported as liabilities in the funds.  Due to Developer \$ (76,000)  Accrued Interest Payable (6,277)  Bonds Payable (1,942,667)	 (2,024,944)
Total Net Position - Governmental Activities	\$ 1,263,970

#### HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 500 STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES - GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS (INTERNAL DISTRICT ACTIVITIES) FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

	Ge	neral Fund		ebt Service/ ontract Tax Fund	Pro	Capital ojects Fund	Total
REVENUES							
Property Taxes	\$	154,614	\$	1,285,055	\$		\$ 1,439,669
Water Service		134,936					134,936
Wastewater Service		114,205					114,205
Tap Connection and Inspection Fees		43,615					43,615
Regional Water Authority Fees		112,469					112,469
Penalty and Interest		1,054		3,103			4,157
Miscellaneous Revenues		1,419	_	1,516		291	 3,226
TOTAL REVENUES	\$	562,312	\$	1,289,674	\$	291	\$ 1,852,277
EXPENDITURES							
Service Operations:							
Professional Fees	\$	78,966	\$	136	\$	274	\$ 79,376
Contracted Services		16,681		18,716			35,397
Purchased Water and Wastewater Service		340,740					340,740
Repairs and Maintenance		40,101					40,101
Other		49,728		3,380		217	53,325
Debt Service:							
Bond Interest				79,931			79,931
Bond Issuance Costs						138	138
Contractual Obligation				1,003,148			 1,003,148
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	\$	526,216	\$	1,105,311	\$	629	\$ 1,632,156
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	\$	36,096	\$	184,363	\$	(338)	\$ 220,121
FUND BALANCES - APRIL 1, 2017		952,564		797,956		129,691	 1,880,211
FUND BALANCES - MARCH 31, 2018	\$	988,660	\$	982,319	\$	129,353	\$ 2,100,332

# HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 500 RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES (INTERNAL DISTRICT ACTIVITIES) FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

Net Change in Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	\$ 220,121
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Activities are different because:	
Governmental funds report tax revenues when collected. However, in the Statement of Activities, revenue is recorded in the accounting period for which the taxes are levied.	(9,407)
Governmental funds do not account for depreciation. However, in the Statement of Net Position, capital assets are depreciated and depreciation expense is recorded in the Statement of Activities.	(30,113)
Governmental funds report interest expenditures on long-term debt as expenditures in the year paid. However, in the Statement of Net Position, interest is accrued on the long-term debt through fiscal year-end.	11,674
,	
Change in Net Position - Governmental Activities	\$ 192,275

#### HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 500 STATEMENT OF NET POSITION - ENTERPRISE FUND (MASTER DISTRICT ACTIVITIES) MARCH 31, 2018

	Business-type Activities - (Master District) Enterprise Fund	
<u>ASSETS</u>		
CURRENT ASSETS		
Cash	\$	565,819
Restricted Cash		16,082,696
Restricted Investments		8,887,048
Receivables:		2 000
Service Accounts Receivable		2,000
Prepaid Costs	φ.	80,406
TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS	\$	25,617,969
Land and Land Improvements	\$	4,301,532
Construction in Progress		268,469
Capital Assets (Net of Accumulated Depreciation)		69,559,566
TOTAL NONCURRENT ASSETS	\$	74,129,567
TOTAL ASSETS	\$	99,747,536
DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES		
Deferred Charges on Refunding Bonds	\$	1,062,085
TOTAL ASSETS AND DEFERRED OUTFLOWS OF RESOURCES	\$	100,809,621
LIABILITIES AND NET POSITION	-	
CURRENT LIABILITIES		
Accounts Payable	\$	174,491
Due to Developer		8,290,572
Accrued Bond Interest Payable		1,118,995
Capital Leases Payable, Due Within One Year		435,595
Bonds Payable, Due Within One Year	-	2,165,000
TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES	\$	12,184,653
NONCURRENT LIABILITIES		
Due to Developer	\$	4,526,370
Capital Leases Payable, Due After One Year		598,902
Bonds Payable, Due After One Year		96,084,020
TOTAL NONCURRENT LIABILITIES	\$	101,209,292
TOTAL LIABILITIES	\$	113,393,945
NET POSITION		
Net Investment in Capital Assets	\$	(20,851,074)
Restricted for Debt Service		7,760,565
Unrestricted		506,185
TOTAL NET POSITION	\$	(12,584,324)
TOTAL LIABILITIES AND NET POSITION	\$	100,809,621

# HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 500 STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENSES AND CHANGES IN NET POSITION - ENTERPRISE FUND (MASTER DISTRICT ACTIVITIES) FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

	Business-type (Master District) Activities - Enterprise Fund			
OPERATING REVENUES				
Service Revenues	\$	1,578,555		
Non-Potable Water Service		37,165		
Miscellaneous Revenue		1,433		
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUES	\$	1,617,153		
OPERATING EXPENSES				
Professional Fees	\$	580,397		
Contracted Services		241,040		
Repair and Maintenance		494,699		
Utilities		99,335		
Depreciation		2,159,884		
Other		837,012		
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENSES	\$	4,412,367		
OPERATING INCOME (LOSS)	\$	(2,795,214)		
NONOPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES)				
Investment Income	\$	65,200		
Contractual Obligations from Participants		6,032,801		
Debt Issuance Costs		(1,645,818)		
Capital Lease Interest Expense		(55,771)		
Bond Interest Expense		(3,138,159)		
TOTAL NONOPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES)	\$	1,258,253		
CHANGE IN NET POSITION	\$	(1,536,961)		
NET POSITION - APRIL 1, 2017		(11,047,363)		
NET POSITION - MARCH 31, 2018	\$	(12,584,324)		

#### HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 500 STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS – ENTERPRISE FUND (MASTER DISTRICT ACTIVITIES) FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

	Distr	ess-type (Master ict) Activities - terprise Fund
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES: Cash Received from Participants and Others Cash Payments for Goods and Services	\$	1,702,680 (2,520,663)
NET CASH PROVIDED (USED) BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES	\$	(817,983)
CASH FLOWS FROM CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES: Contract Tax Payments from Participants Payments for Capital Assets Developer Reimbursement Interest Expense Bond Proceeds Bond Principal Paid Capital Lease Principal Paid Debt Issuance Costs Bond Discount Bond Premium	\$	6,032,801 (4,835,051) (40,122) (3,119,255) 21,510,000 (1,860,000) (311,928) (1,581,807) 73,819 42,563
Deferred Charges on Refunding Bonds Bond Anticipation Note Payoff		53,954 (4,816,000)
NET CASH PROVIDED (USED) BY CAPITAL AND RELATED FINANCING ACTIVITIES	\$	11,148,974
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES: Receipt of Interest	\$	65,200
NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS	\$	10,396,191
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS - APRIL 1, 2017		15,139,372
CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS - MARCH 31, 2018	\$	25,535,563
RECONCILIATION OF OPERATING INCOME (LOSS) TO NET CASH PROVIDED (USED) BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES:		
Operating Income (Loss) Depreciation (Increase) Decrease in Service Fees Receivable (Increase) Decrease in Other Receivables (Increase) Decrease in Prepaid Expenses Increase (Decrease) in Accounts Payable	\$	(2,795,214) 2,159,884 227 85,300 2,279 (270,459)
NET CASH PROVIDED (USED) BY OPERATING ACTIVITIES	\$	(817,983)

#### HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 500

### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

#### NOTE 1. CREATION OF DISTRICT

Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500 (the "District") was created effective June 25, 2007, by an Order of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, (the "Commission"). Pursuant to the provisions of Chapters 49 and 54 of the Texas Water Code, the District is empowered to purchase, operate and maintain all facilities, plants and improvements necessary to provide water, sanitary sewer service, drainage, solid waste collection and disposal, including recycling, and to construct roads, parks and recreational facilities for the residents of the District. The District is located within the extraterritorial jurisdiction of the City of Houston, Texas. The Board of Directors held its first meeting on August 27, 2007.

#### NOTE 2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America as promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB"). In addition, the accounting records of the District are maintained generally in accordance with the *Water District Financial Management Guide* published by the Commission.

The District is a political subdivision of the State of Texas governed by an elected board. GASB has established the criteria for determining whether or not an entity is a primary government or a component unit of a primary government. The primary criteria are that it has a separately elected governing body, it is legally separate, and it is fiscally independent of other state and local governments. Under these criteria, the District is considered a primary government and is not a component unit of any other government. Additionally, no other entities meet the criteria for inclusion in the District's financial statement as component units.

The District serves as the "Master District" for the financing, operation, and maintenance of regional water, sanitary sewer, drainage, road, and park and recreational facilities for the Participants. See Note 13. These facilities are under the oversight of the District's Board of Directors and financial activity of the Master District has been accounted for in the enterprise fund of the District. Separate financial statements for the Master District are not prepared.

#### Financial Statement Presentation

These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with GASB Codification of Governmental Accounting and Financial Reporting Standards Part II, Financial Reporting ("GASB Codification").

#### HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 500

#### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

#### NOTE 2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

Financial Statement Presentation (Continued)

The GASB Codification sets forth standards for external financial reporting for all state and local government entities, which include a requirement for a Statement of Net Position and a Statement of Activities. It requires the classification of net position into three components: Net Investment in Capital Assets; Restricted; and Unrestricted. These classifications are defined as follows:

- Net Investment in Capital Assets This component of net position consists of capital assets, including restricted capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation and reduced by the outstanding balances of any bonds, mortgages, notes, or other borrowings that are attributable to the acquisition, construction, or improvements of those assets.
- Restricted Net Position This component of net position consists of external constraints placed on the use of assets imposed by creditors (such as through debt covenants), grantors, contributors, or laws or regulation of other governments or constraints imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.
- Unrestricted Net Position This component of net position consists of assets that do not meet the definition of Restricted or Net Investment in Capital Assets.

When both restricted and unrestricted resources are available for use, generally it is the District's policy to use restricted resources first.

#### Government-Wide Financial Statements

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities display information about the District as a whole. The statements distinguish between governmental and business-type activities. The Statement of Net Position is reported on the full accrual basis, economic resource basis, which recognizes all long-term assets and receivables as well as long-term debt and obligations. Any amounts recorded due to and due from other funds are eliminated in the Statement of Net Position.

The Statement of Activities is reported by adjusting the governmental fund types to report only items related to current year revenues and expenditures. Items such as capital outlay are allocated over their estimated useful lives as depreciation expense. Internal activities between governmental funds, if any, are eliminated by adjustment to obtain net total revenue and expense of the government-wide Statement of Activities.

### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

### NOTE 2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

### Fund Financial Statements

The fund statements include a Balance Sheet and Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances.

### Governmental Funds

The District has four governmental funds and considers each to be a major fund.

<u>General Fund – Internal District Activities</u> - To account for resources not required to be accounted for in another fund, customer service revenues, operating costs and general expenditures.

<u>Debt Service/Contract Tax Fund – Internal District Activities</u> - To account for ad valorem taxes and financial resources restricted, committed or assigned for servicing Internal District debt and Master District contractual debt.

<u>Capital Projects Fund – Internal District Activities</u> - To account for financial resources restricted, committed or assigned for acquisition or construction of facilities and related costs.

<u>Enterprise Fund – Master District Activities - The District has contracted with several municipal utility districts to serve as the coordinating district (Master District) for the financing, operation, and maintenance of regional water, wastewater, drainage, road, and park and recreational facilities. The District's Enterprise Fund is used to account for these business-type activities. The measurement focus is upon determination of net income, financial position, and changes in cash flows.</u>

### Basis of Accounting

The District uses the modified accrual basis of accounting for governmental fund types. The modified accrual basis of accounting recognizes revenues when both "measurable and available." Measurable means the amount can be determined. Available means collectable within the current period or soon enough thereafter to pay current liabilities. The District considers revenue reported in governmental funds to be available if they are collectable within 60 days after year end. Also, under the modified accrual basis of accounting, expenditures are recorded when the related fund liability is incurred, except for principal and interest on long-term debt, which are recognized as expenditures when payment is due.

Property taxes considered available by the District and included in revenue include taxes collected during the year and taxes collected after year-end, which were considered available to defray the expenditures of the current year. Deferred inflows of resources related to property tax revenues are those taxes which the District does not reasonably expect to be collected soon enough in the subsequent period to finance current expenditures.

### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

### NOTE 2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

### Basis of Accounting (Continued)

Amounts transferred from one fund to another fund are reported as other financing sources or uses. Loans by one fund to another fund and amounts paid by one fund for another fund are reported as interfund receivables and payables in the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet if there is intent to repay the amount and if the debtor fund has the ability to repay the advance on a timely basis. In the Internal District Activities, the Debt Service/Contract Tax Fund owed the General Fund \$25,929 for contract tax collections, \$750 for fiscal agent fees and the Capital Projects Fund owed the General Fund \$83 for legal costs paid on behalf of the Capital Projects Fund.

### Capital Assets

Capital assets include property, plant, equipment, and infrastructure assets, and are reported in the government-wide Statement of Net Position. All capital assets are valued at historical cost or estimated historical cost if actual historical cost is not available. Donated assets are valued at their fair market value on the date donated. Repairs and maintenance are recorded as expenditures in the governmental fund incurred and as an expense in the government-wide Statement of Activities. Capital asset additions, improvements and preservation costs that extend the life of an asset are capitalized and depreciated over the estimated useful life of the asset. Interest costs, including developer interest, engineering fees and certain other costs are capitalized as part of the asset.

Assets are capitalized, including infrastructure assets, if they have an original cost greater than \$5,000 and a useful life over two years. Depreciation is calculated on each class of depreciable property using the straight-line method of depreciation. Estimated useful lives are as follows:

	Years
Buildings	40
Water System	10-45
Wastewater System	10-45
Drainage System	10-45
Road Facilities	30-45
Landscape and Hardscape	10-20

### Budgeting

In compliance with governmental accounting principles, the Board of Directors annually adopts unappropriated budgets for both the General Fund and Enterprise Fund. The budgets were not amended during the current fiscal year.

### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

### NOTE 2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

### Pensions

The District has not established a pension plan as the District does not have employees. The Internal Revenue Service has determined that fees of office received by Directors are considered wages subject to federal income tax withholding for payroll purposes only.

### Measurement Focus

Measurement focus is a term used to describe which transactions are recognized within the various financial statements. In the government-wide Statement of Net Position and Statement of Activities, the governmental activities are presented using the economic resources measurement focus. The accounting objectives of this measurement focus are the determination of operating income, changes in net position, financial position, and cash flows. All assets and liabilities associated with the activities are reported. Fund equity is classified as net position.

The business-type activities (enterprise fund) utilize an economic resources measurement focus. The accounting objectives of this measurement focus are the determination of operating income, changes in net position, financial position and cash flows. All assets and liabilities (whether current or noncurrent) associated with its activities are reported. Proprietary fund equity is classified as net position.

Governmental fund types are accounted for on a spending or financial flow measurement focus. Accordingly, only current assets and current liabilities are included on the Balance Sheet, and the reported fund balances provide an indication of available spendable or appropriable resources. Operating statements of governmental fund types report increases and decreases in available spendable resources. Fund balances in governmental funds are classified using the following hierarchy:

*Nonspendable*: amounts that cannot be spent either because they are in nonspendable form or because they are legally or contractually required to be maintained intact. The District does not have any nonspendable fund balances.

*Restricted*: amounts that can be spent only for specific purposes because of constitutional provisions, or enabling legislation, or because of constraints that are imposed externally.

Committed: amounts that can be spent only for purposes determined by a formal action of the Board of Directors. The Board is the highest level of decision-making authority for the District. This action must be made no later than the end of the fiscal year. Commitments may be established, modified, or rescinded only through ordinances, resolutions, or motions approved by the Board. The District does not have any committed fund balances.

### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

### NOTE 2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

### Measurement Focus (Continued)

Assigned: amounts that do not meet the criteria to be classified as restricted or committed, but that are intended to be used for specific purposes. The District has not adopted a formal policy regarding the assignment of fund balances and the Internal District has assigned \$21,900 of its General Fund fund balance to cover a budgeted shortfall in fiscal-year 2019.

*Unassigned*: all other spendable amounts in the General Fund.

When expenditures are incurred for which restricted, committed, assigned or unassigned fund balances are available, the District considers amounts to have been spent first out of restricted funds, then committed funds, then assigned funds, and finally unassigned funds.

### **Accounting Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amount of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenditures during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### NOTE 3. LONG-TERM DEBT - INTERNAL DISTRICT

	Series 2017
Amount Outstanding - March 31, 2018	\$2,000,000
Interest Rates	3.00%-4.10%
Maturity Dates – Serially Beginning/Ending	September 1, 2018/2042
Interest Payment Dates	September 1, March 1
Callable Dates	September 1, 2025*

<sup>\*</sup> The bonds are subject to redemption at the option of the District prior to their maturity in whole or from time to time in part, on the call date or any date thereafter at a price of par value plus unpaid accrued interest from the most recent interest payment date to the date fixed for redemption. Series 2017 term bonds maturing September 1, 2034, September 1, 2036, September 1, 2039 and September 1, 2042, are subject to mandatory redemption beginning September 1, 2031, September 1, 2035, September 1, 2037 and September 1, 2040, respectively.

### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

### NOTE 3. LONG-TERM DEBT - INTERNAL DISTRICT (Continued)

The following is a summary of transactions regarding bonds payable for the year ended March 31, 2018:

	April 1,					1	March 31,
	2017	A	Additions	Ret	irements		2018
Bonds Payable	\$ 2,000,000	\$		\$		\$	2,000,000
Unamortized Discount	 (59,679)				(2,346)		(57,333)
Bonds Payable, Net	\$ 1,940,321	\$	-0-	\$	(2,346)	\$	1,942,667
		Amo	unt Due Wi	ithin One	Year	\$	40,000
		Amo	unt Due Af	ter One Y	ear		1,902,667
		Bono	ls Payable,	Net		\$	1,942,667

As of March 31, 2018, the debt service requirements on the bonds outstanding were as follows:

Fiscal Year	Principal		Interest		Total
2019	\$	40,000	\$	74,728	\$ 114,728
2020		45,000		73,452	118,452
2021		45,000		72,103	117,103
2022		50,000		70,678	120,678
2023		50,000		69,177	119,177
2024-2028		295,000		319,502	614,502
2029-2033		380,000		259,720	639,720
2034-2038		480,000		174,550	654,550
2039-2043		615,000		65,474	680,474
	\$	2,000,000	\$	1,179,384	\$ 3,179,384

During the year ended March 31, 2018, the District levied an ad valorem debt service tax rate of \$0.12 per \$100 of assessed valuation, which resulted in a tax levy of \$152,727 on the adjusted taxable valuation of \$117,482,689 for the 2017 tax year. The bond resolution requires the District to levy and collect an ad valorem debt service tax sufficient to pay interest and principal on bonds when due and the cost of assessing and collecting taxes. See Note 6 for the maintenance tax levy and Note 7 for the contract tax levy.

As of March 31, 2018, the District had authorized but unissued water, sewer and drainage bonds, and related refunding bonds of \$29,250,000, recreational facilities bonds, and related refunding bonds of \$20,000,000 and road bonds and related refunding bonds of \$14,230,000. The bonds are payable from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied upon all property subject to taxation within the District.

### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

#### NOTE 4. DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS

### Deposits

Custodial credit risk is the risk that, in the event of the failure of a depository financial institution, a government will not be able to recover deposits or will not be able to recover collateral securities that are in the possession of an outside party. The District's deposit policy for custodial credit risk requires compliance with the provisions of Texas statutes. Texas statutes require that any cash balance in any fund shall, to the extent not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or its successor, be continuously secured by a valid pledge to the District of securities eligible under the laws of Texas to secure the funds of the District, having an aggregate market value, including accrued interest, at all times equal to the uninsured cash balance in the fund to which such securities are pledged. At fiscal year end, the carrying amount of the District's deposits was \$18,805,732 and the bank balance was \$18,803,518. The District was not exposed to custodial credit risk at year-end. The carrying values of the deposits are included in the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet and the Statement of Net Position at March 31, 2018, as listed below:

GENERAL FUND (INTERNAL	
DISTRICT ACTIVITIES)	\$ 1,018,783
DEBT SERVICE/CONTRACT TAX FUND (INTERNAL DISTRICT ACTIVITIES)	1,008,998
CAPITAL PROJECTS FUND (INTERNAL DISTRICT ACTIVITIES)	129,436
ENTERPRISE FUND (MASTER DISTRICT ACTIVITIES)	565,819
ENTERPRISE FUND (MASTER DISTRICT ACTIVITIES) - RESTRICTED FOR CAPITAL PROJECTS	16,082,696
TOR CALITAL TROJLETS	 10,002,070
TOTAL DEPOSITS	\$ 18,805,732

#### Investments

Under Texas law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity and that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management, and all District funds must be invested in accordance with the following investment objectives: understanding the suitability of the investment to the District's financial requirements, first; preservation and safety of principal, second; liquidity, third; marketability of the investments if the need arises to liquidate the investment before maturity, fourth; diversification of the investment portfolio, fifth; and yield, sixth.

### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

### **NOTE 4. DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS** (Continued)

Investments (Continued)

The District's investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board of Directors. The District's investment in the money market mutual fund is valued at amortized cost, which is consistent with the methodology used by the money market fund to value its portfolio assets.

Texas statutes include specifications for and limitations applicable to the District and its authority to purchase investments as defined in the Public Funds Investment Act. The District has adopted a written investment policy to establish the guidelines by which it may invest. This policy is reviewed annually. The District's investment policy may be more restrictive than the Public Funds Investment Act.

As of March 31, 2018, the District had the following investments and maturities:

			M	laturities of
Fund and			]	Less Than
Investment Type	I	air Value		1 Year
ENTERPRISE FUND				
(MASTER DISTRICT				
<u>ACTIVITIES)</u> -				
Money Market Mutual Funds	\$	8,887,048	\$	8,887,048

Credit risk is the risk that the issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations. At March 31, 2018, the District's investment in the money market mutual fund was rated A-1+ by Standard and Poor's.

Interest rate risk is the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. The District considers the investment in the money market mutual fund to have a maturity of less than one-year due to the fact the share position can usually be redeemed each day at the discretion of the District, unless there has been a significant change in value.

#### Restrictions

All cash and investments of the Debt Service/Contract Tax Fund are restricted, committed or assigned for the payment of contractual debt and debt service on internal district bonds. All cash and cash investments of the Capital Projects Fund are restricted for the purchase of capital assets. All cash and investments of the Enterprise Fund (Master District Activities) are restricted for activities related to the regional facilities.

# NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

NOTE 5. CAPITAL ASSETS

<u>Governmental Activities – Internal District Activities</u>

	Ap	ril 1, 2017	Ir	ncreases	Γ	Decreases	Ma	rch 31, 2018
<b>Capital Assets Subject to Depreciation</b>							'	
Water System	\$	354,332	\$		\$		\$	354,332
Wastewater System		179,785						179,785
Drainage System		820,995						820,995
<b>Total Capital Assets</b>								
Subject to Depreciation	\$	1,355,112	\$	- 0 -	\$	- 0 -	\$	1,355,112
Less Accumulated Depreciation								
Water System	\$	36,230	\$	7,874	\$		\$	44,104
Wastewater System		16,564		3,995				20,559
Drainage System		98,207		18,244				116,451
<b>Total Accumulated Depreciation</b>	\$	151,001	\$	30,113	\$	- 0 -	\$	181,114
Total Depreciable Capital Assets, Net of								
Accumulated Depreciation	\$	1,204,111	\$	(30,113)	\$	- 0 -	\$	1,173,998

Business-type Activities - Master District Activities

Business-type capital assets include the regional facilities which are under the oversight of the District in its capacity as the Master District.

	April 1, 2017	Increases	Decreases	March 31, 2018
<b>Captial Assets Not Subject to Depreciation</b>				
Land and Land Improvements	\$ 3,584,517	\$ 717,015	\$	\$ 4,301,532
Construction in Progress	1,338,194	10,994,538	12,064,263	268,469
<b>Total Capital Assets Not Subject to</b>				
Depreciation	\$ 4,922,711	\$ 11,711,553	\$ 12,064,263	\$ 4,570,001
<b>Capital Assets Subject to Depreciation</b>				
Water System	\$ 5,365,564	\$ 413,011	\$	\$ 5,778,575
Wastewater System	9,100,119	1,374,377		10,474,496
Drainage System	36,520,057	1,770,853		38,290,910
Road Facilities	16,370,406	5,044,202		21,414,608
Landscape and Hardscape		2,744,805		2,744,805
<b>Total Capital Assets</b>				
Subject to Depreciation	\$ 67,356,146	\$ 11,347,248	\$ -0-	\$ 78,703,394
Less Accumulated Depreciation				
Water System	\$ 473,758	\$ 141,710	\$	\$ 615,468
Wastewater System	815,641	292,290		1,107,931
Drainage System	4,076,152	882,712		4,958,864
Road Facilities	1,618,393	610,229		2,228,622
Landscape and Hardscape		232,943		232,943
<b>Total Accumulated Depreciation</b>	\$ 6,983,944	\$ 2,159,884	\$ -0-	\$ 9,143,828
Total Depreciable Capital Assets, Net of				
Accumulated Depreciation	\$ 60,372,202	\$ 9,187,364	\$ -0-	\$ 69,559,566
Total Capital Assets, Net of Accumulated				
Depreciation	\$ 65,294,913	\$ 20,898,917	\$ 12,064,263	\$ 74,129,567

### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

#### NOTE 6. MAINTENANCE TAX

On November 6, 2007, the voters of the District approved the levy and collection of a maintenance tax in an amount not to exceed \$1.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation of taxable property within the District. The maintenance tax is to be used by the General Fund (Internal District Activities) to pay expenditures for operations and maintenance of the District. During the year ended March 31, 2018, the District levied an ad valorem maintenance tax rate of \$0.13 per \$100 of assessed valuation, which resulted in a tax levy of \$152,727 on the adjusted taxable valuation of \$117,482,689 for the 2017 tax year.

On November 4, 2008, the voters of the District approved the levy and collection of a maintenance tax in an amount not to exceed \$0.25 per \$100 of assessed valuation of taxable property within the District for purposes of constructing and maintaining roads within the District. The District's tax calendar is as follows:

Levy Date - October 1, or as soon thereafter as practicable.

Lien Date - January 1.

Due Date - Not later than January 31.

Delinquent Date - February 1, at which time the taxpayer is liable for penalty and interest.

### NOTE 7. CONTRACT TAX

The voters have approved the levy and collection of an annual contract tax imposed on all taxable property within the boundaries of the District in an unlimited amount per \$100 of assessed valuation for purposes of making payments of the District's share of the debt service requirements of the Master District's water, sewer, drainage, road, and park contract revenue bonds, and for monthly charges associated with the services from the Master District's regional water, sewer, drainage, road, and park facilities. See Note 13. During the current year, the District levied an ad valorem contract tax rate of \$0.975 per \$100 of assessed valuation, which resulted in a tax levy of \$1,145,456 on the adjusted taxable valuation of \$117,482,689 for the 2017 tax year.

#### NOTE 8. STRATEGIC PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENT

On November 13, 2008, the City of Houston (the City), the Towne Lake Management District (the "MMD") and the District entered into a Strategic Partnership Agreement ("Agreement"). The Agreement provides for the annexation of a tract of land in the District for limited purposes for the imposition of a Sales and Use Tax. The City shall pay to the MMD an amount equal to 50% of the Sales and Use Tax revenues received by the City and generated within the boundaries of the tract. The District agrees to pay to the City an annual fee of \$100 for the provision of municipal services provided in lieu of full purpose annexation. The City agrees to not annex or attempt to annex the District for full purposes unless it simultaneously annexes for full purposes Harris County Municipal Utility District Nos. 500, 501 and 503. The term of this agreement is 30 years from the effective date.

### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

#### NOTE 9. UNREIMBURSED COSTS

The District has entered into financing agreements with its developer. The agreements call for the developer to fund costs associated with water, sewer, drainage, park and road facilities until such time as the District can sell bonds to reimburse its developer. Reimbursement to the developer will come from future bond sales. See also Note 5, 13 and 16.

#### NOTE 10. RISK MANAGEMENT

The District carries insurance to protect against various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; and natural disasters for which the District carries commercial insurance. There have been no significant reductions in coverage from prior year and settlements have not exceeded coverage in the last three years.

#### NOTE 11. WATER TRUNKLINE FINANCING AGREEMENT

On August 13, 2008, the District entered into a Water Trunkline Financing Agreement with the West Harris County Regional Water Authority, as amended August 1, 2011. The District funded the portion of the construction of the trunkline that is equal to 50% of the percentage of capacity in the trunkline needed by the District. The Authority constructed the trunkline to deliver 2,870,000 GPD to the District's water plant no. 1.

# NOTE 12. INTERIM WATER CAPACITY LEASE, SURFACE WATER SUPPLY, AND EMERGENCY INTERCONNECT AGREEMENT

On April 23, 2008, the District as Master District entered into an Interim Water Capacity Lease, Surface Water Supply and Emergency Interconnect Agreement (Agreement) with Remington Municipal Utility District No. 1 ("Remington"). This agreement was amended on March 25, 2009, October 28, 2009, August 25, 2010, December 23, 2011, and on February 22, 2012.

On March 3, 2010, the District as Master District entered into an Interim Water Supply Agreement ("Interim Agreement") with Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 172 ("MUD 172").

# NOTE 13. CONTRACT FOR FINANCING, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF REGIONAL FACILITIES

On August 8, 2008, Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500 as Master District (the "Master District") executed a 40-year contract with the Participants for the financing, operation and maintenance of the Master District's regional water, wastewater and drainage facilities as well as park and road facilities. This contract was amended on November 3, 2010, October 2, 2013, (approved on October 15, 2013, by District No. 501), December 3, 2014, and entered into by Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 503 on August 3, 2016.

### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

# NOTE 13. CONTRACT FOR FINANCING, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF REGIONAL FACILITIES (Continued)

The Master District administers the contract for the Participants which includes the District, Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 501 ("District No. 501"), Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 502 ("District No. 502"), and Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 503 ("District No. 503").

Each Participant has contracted with the Master District to provide, receive, and transport its water supply, sanitary waste, and storm waters through the Master District facilities. The Master District has assumed the responsibility of providing parks and major roadways. The Master District finances the Master District facilities through the issuance of Master District contract revenue bonds. The Master District has the authority to issue water, wastewater and drainage bonds not to exceed \$754,660,000, road bonds not to exceed \$350,600,000 and park bonds not to exceed \$64,550,000. As of March 31, 2018, the Master District has authorized but unissued water, wastewater and drainage bonds of \$683,915,000, road bonds of \$317,650,000 and park bonds of \$64,550,000.

Each Participant is responsible for its pro rata share of the debt service requirements on the Master District contract revenue bonds. The Master District owns and operates the Master District facilities, except to the extent roadways and storm sewers are accepted for maintenance by Harris County or other governmental entities. The Master District prepares an operating budget annually. The budget is based on annual estimates provided by each Participant to the Master District for waste discharge, water usage and connections. Each Participant's monthly bill is determined by multiplying the total number of equivalent single family residential connections reserved for the Participant on the first day of the previous month by the unit cost per equivalent single-family connection (ESFC) shown in the budget for each Participant. The 2018 fiscal year end unit cost per ESFC was \$45 and the 2019 fiscal year end unit cost per ESFC is \$50. The contract also provides for an operating reserve equal to three months operating expenses as set forth in the annual budget. As of March 31, 2018, a reserve has not been established.

During the year ended March 31, 2018, the Internal District made payments of \$340,740, District No. 501 made payments of \$774,090 and District No. 502 made payments of \$463,725 to the Master District for purchased water and wastewater services.

### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

# NOTE 13. CONTRACT FOR FINANCING, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF REGIONAL FACILITIES (Continued)

The District has the following Master District contract revenue bonds outstanding at year end:

	Series 2010 Water, Sewer and Drainage Facilities	Series 2012 Water, Sewer and Drainage Facilities	Series 2013 Water, Sewer and Drainage Facilities
Amount Outstanding - March 31, 2018	\$955,000	\$4,530,000	\$7,580,000
Interest Rates	5.60%-6.00%	2.50%-4.125%	3.10%-5.00%
Maturity Dates - Serially Beginning/Ending	December 1, 2018/2022	December 1, 2018/2039	December 1, 2018/2040
Interest Payment Dates	June 1, December 1	June 1, December 1	June 1, December 1
Callable Dates	December 1, 2020*	December 1, 2020*	December 1, 2021*
	Series 2014 Water, Sewer and Drainage Facilities	Series 2015 Road Facilities	Series 2015 Water, Sewer and Drainage Facilities
Amount Outstanding - March 31, 2018	\$5,335,000	\$10,325,000	\$15,530,000
Interest Rates	2.40%-4.00%	2.20%-4.00%	2.00%-4.00%
Maturity Dates - Serially Beginning/Ending	December 1, 2018/2039	December 1, 2018/2039	December 1, 2018/2040
Interest Payment Dates	June 1, December 1	June 1, December 1	June 1, December 1
Callable Dates	December 1, 2022*	December 1, 2022*	December 1, 2023*

<sup>\*</sup> The bonds are subject to redemption at the option of the District prior to their maturity in whole or from time to time in part, on the call date or any date thereafter at a price of par value plus unpaid accrued interest from the most recent interest payment date to the date fixed for redemption. Series 2012 term bonds maturing December 1, 2029, December 1, 2031, December 1, 2034 and December 1, 2039, are subject to mandatory redemption beginning December 1, 2028, December 1, 2030, December 1, 2032, and December 1, 2039, respectively. Series 2013 term bonds maturing December 1, 2024, December 1, 2026, December 1, 2028, December 1, 2030, December 1, 2035 and December 1, 2040, are subject to mandatory redemption beginning December 1, 2023, December 1, 2025, December 1, 2027, December 1, 2029, December 1, 2031, and December 1, 2036, respectively. Series 2014 term bonds maturing December 1, 2030, December 1, 2032, December 1, 2035, and December 1, 2034, and December 1, 2036, respectively. Series 2015 (Road) term bonds maturing December 1, 2031, December 1, 2034, and December 1, 2036, respectively. Series 2015 term bonds maturing December 1, 2029, December 1, 2034, and December 1, 2036, respectively. Series 2015 term bonds maturing December 1, 2037, and December 1, 2034, and December 1, 2036, respectively. Series 2015 term bonds maturing December 1, 2037, and December 1, 2040, are subject to mandatory redemption beginning December 1, 2035, and December 1, 2038, respectively.

### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

# NOTE 13. CONTRACT FOR FINANCING, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF REGIONAL FACILITIES (Continued)

	Series 2016 Taxable Water, Sewer and Drainage Facilities	Series 2016 Road Facilities	Series 2017 Water, Sewer and Drainage Facilities Refunding
Amount Outstanding -		ф12 100 000	
March 31, 2018	\$15,675,000	\$12,190,000	\$6,600,000
Interest Rates	3.00%-4.00%	2.00%-4.00%	2.00%-4.00%
Maturity Dates - Serially	December 1,	December 1,	December 1,
Beginning/Ending	2018/2041	2018/2041	2018/2037
Interest Payment Dates	June 1, December 1	June 1, December 1	June 1, December 1
Callable Dates	December 1, 2023*	December 1, 2024*	December 1, 2025*
	Series 2017		
	Water, Sewer and	Series 2018	
Amount Outstanding	Drainage Facilities	Road Facilities	
Amount Outstanding - March 31, 2018	\$11,875,000	\$9,635,000	
Interest Rates	2.00%-3.50%	3.00%-5.00%	
Maturity Dates - Serially Beginning/Ending	December 1, 2018/2042	December 1, 2019/2042	
Deginning/Enamg	2010/2072	2017/2072	
Interest Payment Dates	June 1, December 1	June 1, December 1	
Callable Dates	December 1, 2025*	December 1, 2025*	

<sup>\*</sup> The bonds are subject to redemption at the option of the District prior to their maturity in whole or from time to time in part, on the call date or any date thereafter at a price of par value plus unpaid accrued interest from the most recent interest payment date to the date fixed for redemption. Series 2016 term bonds maturing December 1, 2039, and December 1, 2041, are subject to mandatory redemption beginning December 1, 2038, and December 1, 2039 and December 1, 2041, are subject to mandatory redemption beginning December 1, 2025, December 1, 2039 and December 1, 2038 and December 1, 2040, respectively. Series 2017 term bonds maturing December 1, 2030, December 1, 2033, December 1, 2039, and December 1, 2042 are subject to mandatory redemption beginning December 1, 2028, December 1, 2031, December 1, 2038, and December 1, 2041, respectively. Series 2018 (Road) term bonds maturing December 1, 2031, December 1, 2038, and December 1, 2035, December 1, 2037, December 1, 2039 and December 1, 2042, are subject to mandatory redemption beginning December 1, 2030, December 1, 2032, December 1, 2034, December 1, 2036, December 1, 2038 and December 1, 2040, respectively.

### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

# NOTE 13. CONTRACT FOR FINANCING, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF REGIONAL FACILITIES (Continued)

The following is a summary of transactions regarding bonds payable for the year ended March 31, 2018:

	April 1,					March 31,
	2017		Additions	R	etirements	2018
Bonds Payable	\$ 80,580,000	\$	21,510,000	\$	1,860,000	\$ 100,230,000
Unamortized Discounts	(2,097,362)		(19,641)		(93,460)	(2,023,543)
<b>Unamortized Premiums</b>			43,130		567	42,563
Bonds Payable, Net	\$ 78,482,638	\$	21,533,489	\$	1,767,107	\$ 98,249,020
		Am	ount Due With	in On	e Year	\$ 2,165,000
		Am	ount Due After	One	Year	96,084,020
		Boı	nds Payable, Ne	et		\$ 98,249,020

As of March 31, 2018, the Master District has contract revenue bonds outstanding totaling \$100,230,000. The debt service requirements on the outstanding bonds were as follows:

Fiscal Year	_	Principal		Interest		Total
2019	\$	2,165,000	\$	3,431,213	\$	5,596,213
2020		2,640,000		3,451,585		6,091,585
2021		2,740,000		3,358,577		6,098,577
2022		2,845,000		3,261,829		6,106,829
2023		2,940,000		3,176,186		6,116,186
2024-2028		16,215,000		14,462,505		30,677,505
2029-2033		19,180,000		11,716,189		30,896,189
2034-2038		23,355,000		7,973,441		31,328,441
2039-2043		28,150,000		3,159,120		31,309,120
	\$	100,230,000	\$	53,990,645	\$	154,220,645

For applicable bond issues, the District has covenanted that it will take all necessary steps to comply with the requirement that rebatable arbitrage earnings on the investment of the gross debt proceeds, within the meaning of section 148(f) of the Internal Revenue Code, be rebated to the federal government. The minimum requirement for determination of the rebatable amount is on the five-year anniversary of the issuance of the debt.

The District is required to provide to certain information repositories continuing disclosure of annual financial information and operating data with respect to the District. The information is of the general type included in the annual audit report and must be filed within six months after the end of each fiscal year of the District.

### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

#### NOTE 14. WEST HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY

The District is located within the boundaries of the West Harris County Regional Water Authority (the "Authority"). The Authority was created for purposes including the acquisition and provision of surface water and groundwater for residential, commercial, industrial, agricultural, and other uses, the reduction of groundwater withdrawals, the conservation, preservation, protection, recharge, and prevention of waste of groundwater, and of groundwater reservoirs or their subdivisions, and the control of subsidence caused by withdrawal of water from those groundwater reservoirs or their subdivisions. The Authority charges a fee, based on the amount of water pumped from a well, to the owner of wells located within the boundaries of the Authority, unless exempted. The current fee per 1,000 gallons of surface water purchased from the Authority is \$3.10. During the current fiscal year, the Master District paid \$724,056 for surface water.

#### NOTE 15. LEASE AGREEMENTS

On November 1, 2012, the Master District entered into a 60-month Lease Agreement with Purchase Option with Gaylord Investment Company to lease the Interim Wastewater Treatment Plant 0.32 MGD, Phase 2 Expansion. Monthly lease payments are due the first day of each month in the amount of \$4,900 through August 2018, with a final payment of \$140,000 due September 1, 2018. The plant was placed into service July 2013. The District made total lease payments of \$58,800, of which \$34,119 was principal. This lease was paid in full subsequent to year-end. Future lease payments are as follows:

_	Fiscal Year	 Principal Interest Total		Interest		Total
	2019	\$ 149,336	\$	5,364	\$	154,700

On June 11, 2015, the Master District entered into a 60-month Lease Agreement with Purchase Option with Quadvest Construction, L.P. for the Interim Wastewater Treatment Plant, Phase 3 Expansion. Beginning May 1, 2016, monthly lease payments are due the first day of each month in the amount of \$25,742 through March 2021. The District made total lease payments of \$308,899, of which \$277,809 was principal. Future lease payments are as follows:

Fiscal Year	I	Principal	Interest		Total	
2019 2020	\$	286,259 294,965	\$	22,640 13,934	\$	308,899 308,899
2021		303,937		4,962		308,899
	\$	885,161	\$	41,536	\$	926,697

### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

### NOTE 15. LEASE AGREEMENTS (Continued)

The following is a summary of transactions regarding leases payable for the year ended March 31, 2018:

Total Capital Leases Payable, April 1, 2017	\$ 1,346,425
Less: Principal Paid	 311,928
Total Capital Leases Payable, March 31, 2018	\$ 1,034,497
Amount Due Within One Year	\$ 435,595
Amount Due After One Year	 598,902
Total Capital Leases Payable	\$ 1,034,497

# NOTE 16. MASTER DISTRICT BOND SALES AND PENDING BOND APPLICATION

On December 14, 2017, the District closed on the sale of its \$11,875,000 Series 2017 Contract Revenue Bonds (Water, Sewer and Drainage Facilities). The proceeds of the Bonds were used to finance the costs for the portion of the following: (1) Phase 1G regional detention, (2) Towne Lake Parkway Cove borrow pit construction, (3) Towne Lake Parkway Cove regional detention, (4) water distribution and storm water facilities to serve Greenhouse Road, Segment 3, (5) clean out of storm line north of Tuckerton Road, (6) water distribution, wastewater collection, and stormwater facilities to serve Towne Lake Parkway, Greenhouse to Cypress North Houston, (7) water distribution, wastewater collection, and stormwater facilities to serve Greenhouse Road, Segment 4, (8) water distribution and stormwater facilities to serve Cypress North Houston Road, Section 1, (9) water distribution and stormwater facilities to serve Cypress North Houston Road, Section 2, (10) Phase 1-E regional detention, phase III, (11) water distribution, wastewater collection, and stormwater facilities to serve Greenhouse Road, Segment 5, Phase 1J regional detention, (12) water distribution, wastewater collection, and stormwater facilities to serve Greenhouse Road, Segment 6, and Phase 1L regional detention, (13) water distribution, wastewater collection, and stormwater facilities to serve Cypress North Houston Road, Section 3, (14) regional wastewater treatment plant, phase II expansion lease payments end purchase, (15) regional wastewater treatment phase III expansion lease payments, (16) related engineering, storm water compliance, and interest costs, and (17) retirement of the District Series 2017 BAN. Additional proceeds were used to pay costs related to the issuance of the Bonds.

On February 28, 2018, the District closed on the sale of its \$9,635,000 Series 2018 Contract Revenue Bonds (Road Facilities). The proceeds of the Bonds were used to finance the following: (1) Greenhouse Road Segment 6, North of Cypress North Houston Road, (2) Paving to serve Towne Lake Parkway, Section 2, (3) Towne Lake Parkway Segment Two Bridge, (4) Greenhouse Bridge, (5) Tuckerton Road, Barker Cypress Road to Greenhouse Road, (6) Landscape Improvements in Rights-of-Way, (7) engineering and geotechnical expenses, (8) Greenhouse Road, Phases 1 through 3, and (9) Cypress North Houston, Phases 1 and 2. The District also used the proceeds of the Bonds to pay for costs related to the issuance of the Bonds.

### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

# NOTE 16. MASTER DISTRICT BOND SALES AND PENDING BOND APPLICATION (Continued)

On March 23, 2018, the District submitted its bond application no. 8 to the Commission in the amount of \$10,500,000 of taxable bonds. The District will use the proceeds to reimburse the Developer for the following projects: (1) Phase, 1G Regional Detention and Earthwork, (2) Phase 1F Regional Detention and Earthwork, (3) Towne Lake Parkway Cove Regional Detention and Earthwork, (4) Phase 1E Clearing and Grubbing to serve Phase 1E, Contract 2 and Phase 1E, Contract 3, (5) Phase 1E Regional Detention and Earthwork, Contracts 1 through 3, (6) Phase 1J Regional Detention bid with Greenhouse Road, Segment 5, (7) water distribution, wastewater collection and stormwater facilities to serve Greenhouse Road, Segment Six, North of Cypress North Houston Road and Phase 1L Regional Detention, (8) water distribution, wastewater collection and stormwater facilities to serve Towne Lake, Section 15, (9) water distribution, wastewater collection and stormwater facilities to serve Towne Lake, Section 13, (10) Land acquisitions for Phases 1D, 1E and 1G Regional Detention, and (11) costs associated with the issuance of the bonds. As of the date of this report, the bond application has not been approved.

# NOTE 17. SUBSEQUENT EVENT - PENDING USE OF SURPLUS FUNDS AND CHANGE OF PROJECT SCOPE APPLICATION

Subsequent to year-end, on June 20, 2018, the District submitted an application to the Commission for a change of project scope and use of surplus funds in the amount of \$155,669 for Phase 1G reservoir dredging. As of the date of this report, the application has not been approved.

### NOTE 18. USE OF SURPLUS FUNDS APPROVAL

On September 29, 2017, the Commission approved the use of \$1,187,876 in surplus funds for costs associated with the reservoir dredging Phases 1A, 1B, 1C, 1D and 1G to serve Towne Lake.

#### NOTE 19. NON-POTABLE WATER AGREEMENT

Effective December 1, 2015, the District entered into a Non-Potable Water Agreement with Towne Lake Community Association, Inc. (the "Association"). In accordance with the agreement, the District will provide non-potable water to the Association by allowing the Association to connect its irrigation systems to the District's non-potable water trunklines. In addition to a one-time connection fee of \$5,000, the Association is responsible for paying a monthly base fee of \$2,000 for up to 3,000,000 gallons of non-potable water plus \$0.30 per 1,000 gallons of non-potable water in excess of 3,000,000 gallons. The term of the agreement is one year with automatic renewals thereafter for successive one-year terms, unless terminated.

### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

#### NOTE 20. LAW ENFORCEMENT COST SHARING AGREEMENT

Effective September 2, 2016, the District entered into a Cost Sharing Agreement for Law Enforcement Services (the "Agreement") with Towne Lake Community Association, Inc. (the "Association"). Allocations of security costs to the District and the Association are based on equivalent single-family connections. The Association administers the contract and is responsible for making the monthly payments. Effective March 1, 2017, the agreement was extended for an additional year and a second deputy was added. For the period covering March 1, 2017, to February 28, 2018, the cost of the contract was \$139,674, which is divided into monthly payments. Effective March 1, 2018, the agreement was extended for an additional year. For the period covering March 1, 2018, to February 28, 2019, the anticipated cost of the contract is \$197,612, which is divided into monthly payments.

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

**MARCH 31, 2018** 

### HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 500 SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE -BUDGET AND ACTUAL - GENERAL FUND (INTERNAL DISTRICT ACTIVITIES) FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

	Original and Final Budget		Actual		Variance Positive (Negative)	
REVENUES Maintenance Taxes	\$	297,920	\$	154,614	\$	(143,306)
Water Service	Ψ	150,000	Ψ	134,936	Ψ	(15,064)
Wastewater Service		110,000		114,205		4,205
Tap Connection and Inspection Fees		- ,		43,615		43,615
Regional Water Authority Fees		110,000		112,469		2,469
Miscellaneous Revenues		2,200		2,473		273
TOTAL REVENUES	\$	670,120	\$	562,312	\$	(107,808)
EXPENDITURES						
Professional Fees	\$	85,000	\$	78,966	\$	6,034
Contracted Services		16,800		16,681		119
Purchased Water and Wastewater Service		340,740		340,740		
Repairs and Maintenance		25,000		40,101		(15,101)
Other		31,440		49,728		(18,288)
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	\$	498,980	\$	526,216	\$	(27,236)
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCE	\$	171,140	\$	36,096	\$	(135,044)
FUND BALANCE - APRIL 1, 2017		952,564		952,564		
FUND BALANCE - MARCH 31, 2018	\$	1,123,704	\$	988,660	\$	(135,044)



OTHER SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

MARCH 31, 2018

### HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 500 SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENSES AND CHANGES IN NET POSITION – BUDGET AND ACTUAL – ENTERPRISE FUND (MASTER DISTRICT ACTIVITIES) FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

	riginal and nal Budget		Actual	(	Variance Positive (Negative)
OPERATING REVENUES Service Revenues Non-Potable Water Service Miscellaneous Revenue	\$ 1,624,590 36,000	\$	1,578,555 37,165 1,433	\$	(46,035) 1,165 1,433
TOTAL OPERATING REVENUES	\$ 1,660,590	\$	1,617,153	\$	(43,437)
OPERATING EXPENSES Professional Fees Contracted Services Repair and Maintenance Utilities Depreciation Other	\$ 285,200 266,600 110,000 121,000 727,220	\$	580,397 241,040 494,699 99,335 2,159,884 837,012	\$	(295,197) 25,560 (384,699) 21,665 (2,159,884) (109,792)
TOTAL OPERATING EXPENSES	\$ 1,510,020	\$	4,412,367	\$	(2,902,347)
OPERATING INCOME (LOSS)	\$ 150,570	\$	(2,795,214)	\$	(2,945,784)
NONOPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES) Investment Revenues Contractual Obligation from Participants Debt Issuance Costs Capital Lease Interest Expense Bond Interest Expense TOTAL NONOPERATING REVENUES	\$ 	\$	65,200 6,032,801 (1,645,818) (55,771) (3,138,159)	\$	65,200 6,032,801 (1,645,818) (55,771) (3,138,159)
(EXPENSES)	\$ -0-	\$	1,258,253	\$	1,258,253
CHANGE IN NET POSITION	\$ 150,570	\$	(1,536,961)	\$	(1,687,531)
NET POSITION - APRIL 1, 2017	(11,047,363)	_	(11,047,363)	_	
NET POSITION - MARCH 31, 2018	\$ (10,896,793)	\$	(12,584,324)	\$	(1,687,531)



# HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 500 SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION – REQUIRED BY THE WATER DISTRICT FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT GUIDE MARCH 31, 2018

### SERVICES AND RATES FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

### 1. SERVICES PROVIDED BY THE DISTRICT DURING THE FISCAL YEAR:

X	Retail Water	(1)	Wholesale Water	X	Drainage
X	Retail Wastewater	(1)	Wholesale Wastewater	X	Irrigation
X	Parks/Recreation		Fire Protection		Security
	Solid Waste/Garbage		Flood Control	X	Roads
	Participates in joint venture	, regional s	system and/or wastewater	service (c	ther than
X	emergency interconnect)	)			
	Other (specify):				

(1) The Master District provides wholesale water and wastewater to the participants. See Note 13.

### 2. RETAIL SERVICE PROVIDERS

### a. RETAIL RATES FOR A 5/8" METER (OR EQUIVALENT):

Based on the rate order approved May 4, 2016.

	Minimum Charge	Minimum Usage	Flat Rate Y/N	Rate per 1,000 Gallons over Minimum Use	Usage Levels	
WATER:	\$ 22.00	7,000	N	\$ 2.25 \$ 2.50 \$ 3.00	7,001 to 15,000 15,001 to 25,000 25,001 and up	
WASTEWATER:	\$ 30.00		Y			
SURCHARGE: Commission Regulatory Assessments Surface Water Fees*  District and learning to the rates above						
District employs wint	ter averaging for v	vastewater usage?			$\frac{X}{\text{Yes}}$ No	

Total monthly charges per 10,000 gallons usage: Water: \$28.75 Wastewater: \$30.00 Surcharge: \$34.10\*

See accompanying independent auditor's report.

<sup>\*</sup> Equal to the surface water fee charged by the West Harris County Regional Water Authority plus 10%

### SERVICES AND RATES FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

### 2. RETAIL SERVICE PROVIDERS (Continued)

### b. WATER AND WASTEWATER RETAIL CONNECTIONS: (Unaudited)

Meter Size	Total Connections	Active Connections	ESFC Factor	Active ESFCs
Unmetered			x 1.0	
<b>≤</b> <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "	2		x 1.0	2
1"	4	4	x 2.5	10
1½"	6	6	x 5.0	30
2"	15	15	x 8.0	120
3"	4	4	x 15.0	60
4"	3	3	x 25.0	75
6"	7		x 50.0	350
8"	3	3	x 80.0	240
10"			x 115.0	
Total Water Connections	44	44		<u>887</u>
Total Wastewater Connections	20	20	x 1.0	20

# 3. TOTAL WATER CONSUMPTION DURING THE FISCAL YEAR ROUNDED TO THE NEAREST THOUSAND: (Unaudited)

		Water Accountability Ratio: 100% (Gallons billed and sold/Gallons pumped and purchased)
Gallons billed/sold:	263,445,000	Includes water provided to Districts 500, 501 and 502
Gallons Purchased	263,445,000	From: West Harris County Regional Water Authority

Note: Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500 Internal District, along with Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 501 and Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 502, receives water from the Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500 Master District.

### SERVICES AND RATES FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

4.	STANDBY FEES (authorized only under TWC Section 49.231):									
	Does the District have Debt Service standby fees	Yes	No <u>X</u>							
	Does the District have Operation and Maintenance	e standby fees?	Yes	No <u>X</u>						
5.	LOCATION OF DISTRICT:									
	Is the District located entirely within one county?									
	Yes X No									
	County in which District is located:									
	Harris County, Texas									
	Is the District located within a city?									
	Entirely Partly	Not at all	X							
	Is the District located within a city's extraterritorial jurisdiction (ETJ)?									
	Entirely X Partly	Not at all								
	ETJ in which District is located									
	City of Houston, Texas									
	Are Board Members appointed by an office outsi	standby fees? Yes No _X_  Maintenance standby fees? Yes No _X_  one county?  yes No _X_  No _X_								
	Ves No X									

### GENERAL FUND EXPENDITURES (INTERNAL DISTRICT ACTIVITIES) FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

PROFESSIONAL FEES	\$	64 622
Legal Auditing	Ф	64,622 10,200
Engineering		4,144
Liighteering		7,177
TOTAL PROFESSIONAL FEES	\$	78,966
PURCHASED SERVICES FOR RESALE		
Purchased Water and Wastewater Service	\$	340,740
CONTRACTED GERNIGES		
CONTRACTED SERVICES	¢	0.650
Bookkeeping	\$	9,650
Operations and Billing		7,031
TOTAL CONTRACTED SERVICES	\$	16,681
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE	\$	40,101
	·	<u> </u>
ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENDITURES		
Director Fees	\$	5,400
Insurance		7,479
Legal Notices		199
Office Supplies and Postage		4,168
Payroll Taxes and Administration		413
Travel and Meetings		1,201
Other		7,427
TOTAL ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENDITURES	\$	26,287
TO THE MOVIMUSTRATIVE EMILENDITURES	Ψ	20,207
TAP CONNECTION EXPENDITURES	\$	16,100
OTHER EXPENDITURES		
Laboratory Fees	\$	4,234
Permit Fees		897
Regulatory Assessment		1,349
Sewer Inspection Fees		861
TOTAL OTHER EXPENDITURES	\$	7,341
TO THE OTHER EM ENDITORES	<u> </u>	7,5 11
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	\$	526,216
TOTAL LAI ENDITORES	φ	520,210

# INVESTMENTS (MASTER DISTRICT ACTIVITIES) MARCH 31, 2018

Fund	Identification or Certificate Number	Interest Rate	Maturity Date	Balance at End of Year		Accrued Interest Receivable At End of Year	
ENTERPRISE FUND							
Money Market Mutual Fund	XXXX0811	Varies	Daily	\$	4,184,975	\$	
Money Market Mutual Fund	XXXX0812	Varies	Daily		2,202,100		
Money Market Mutual Fund	XXXX5059	Varies	Daily		1,006,126		
Money Market Mutual Fund	XXXX5058	Varies	Daily		1,493,847		
TOTAL INVESTMENTS				\$	8,887,048	\$	-0-

# TAXES LEVIED AND RECEIVABLE (INTERNAL DISTRICT ACTIVITIES) FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

	Maintenance Taxes	Contract Taxes	Debt Service Taxes	
TAXES RECEIVABLE - APRIL 1, 2017 Adjustments to Beginning Balance	\$ 5,471 (2,031) \$ 3,440	\$ 18,520 (6,869) \$ 11,651	\$ -0- \$ -0-	
Original 2017 Tax Levy Adjustment to 2017 Tax Levy TOTAL TO BE ACCOUNTED FOR	\$ 145,461	\$ 1,090,955 54,501 1,145,456 \$ 1,157,107	\$ 134,271 6,708 140,979 \$ 140,979	
TAX COLLECTIONS: Prior Years Current Year	\$ 3,431 151,183154,614	\$ 11,626 	\$ 139,554 139,554	
TAXES RECEIVABLE - MARCH 31, 2018	\$ 1,553	<u>\$ 11,606</u>	\$ 1,425	
TAXES RECEIVABLE BY YEAR: 2017 2016	\$ 1,544 4	\$ 11,581 13	\$ 1,425	
2015 TOTAL	\$ 1,553	\$ 11,606	\$ 1,425	

# TAXES LEVIED AND RECEIVABLE (INTERNAL DISTRICT ACTIVITIES) FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

	2017	2016	2015	2014
PROPERTY VALUATIONS: Land Improvements Personal Property Exemptions TOTAL PROPERTY VALUATIONS	\$ 23,368,191 85,113,519 11,664,987 (2,664,008) \$ 117,482,689	\$ 22,918,956 77,917,095 10,970,981 (1,674,101) \$ 110,132,931	\$ 21,003,103 61,286,758 8,207,739 (207,609) \$ 90,289,991	\$ 17,420,411 40,275,928 580,823 (253,665) \$ 58,023,497
TAX RATES PER \$100 VALUATION: Debt Service Road*** Contract Maintenance**	\$ 0.120 0.000 0.975 0.130	\$ 0.000 0.000 0.965 0.285	\$ 0.00 0.00 0.88 0.37	\$ 0.00 0.00 0.61 0.64
TOTAL TAX RATES PER \$100 VALUATION ADJUSTED TAX LEVY*	\$ 1.225 \$ 1,439,162	\$ 1.25 \$ 1,376,662	\$ 1.25 \$ 1,128,625	\$ 1.25 \$ 725,295
PERCENTAGE OF TAXES COLLECTED TO TAXES LEVIED	98.99 %	99.99 %	99.99 %	100.00 %

<sup>\*</sup> Based upon the adjusted tax levy at the time of the audit for the fiscal year in which the tax was levied.

<sup>\*\*</sup> Maintenance Tax – A maximum tax rate of \$1.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation approved by voters on November 6, 2007.

<sup>\*\*\*</sup> Road Maintenance Tax – A maximum tax rate of \$0.25 per \$100 of assessed valuation approved by voters on November 4, 2008.

### LONG-TERM DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS MASTER DISTRICT ACTIVITIES MARCH 31, 2018

SERIES - 2010 WATER, SEWER AND DRAINAGE FACILITIES

Due During Fiscal Years Ending March 31	Ending Due		June 1/		Total		
2019	\$	170,000	\$	55,855	\$	225,855	
2019	Ф	180,000	Φ	45,655	Ф	225,655	
2020		190,000		34,855		224,855	
2021		200,000		23,455		223,455	
2022							
2023		215,000		12,255		227,255	
2024							
2023							
2026							
2027							
2028							
2030 2031							
2032							
2033							
2034							
2035							
2036							
2037							
2038							
2039							
2040							
2041							
2042							
2043	Φ.	0.5.5.000	Φ.	150.055	Φ.	1 105 055	
	\$	955,000	\$	172,075	\$	1,127,075	

See accompanying independent auditor's report.

#### LONG-TERM DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS MASTER DISTRICT ACTIVITIES MARCH 31, 2018

SERIES - 2012 WATER, SEWER AND DRAINAGE FACILITIES

Due During Fiscal Years Ending March 31	Principal Due December 1			Interest Due June 1/ December 1		Total	
2010	Ф	120.000	Ф	172 112	Φ	202 112	
2019	\$	130,000	\$	172,112	\$	302,112	
2020		135,000		168,863		303,863	
2021		140,000		165,150		305,150	
2022		145,000		160,950		305,950	
2023		150,000		156,310		306,310	
2024		160,000		151,285		311,285	
2025		165,000		145,685		310,685	
2026		170,000		139,745		309,745	
2027		180,000		133,582		313,582	
2028		185,000		127,013		312,013	
2029		195,000		120,075		315,075	
2030		205,000		112,519		317,519	
2031		210,000		104,575		314,575	
2032		220,000		96,175		316,175	
2033		230,000		87,375		317,375	
2034		240,000		78,175		318,175	
2035		250,000		68,575		318,575	
2036		260,000		58,575		318,575	
2037		270,000		47,850		317,850	
2038		285,000		36,712		321,712	
2039		295,000		24,956		319,956	
2040		310,000		12,788		322,788	
2040		310,000		12,700		322,700	
2042							
2042							
2013	\$	4,530,000	\$	2,369,045	\$	6,899,045	

#### LONG-TERM DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS MASTER DISTRICT ACTIVITIES MARCH 31, 2018

SERIES - 2013 WATER, SEWER AND DRAINAGE FACILITIES

Due During Fiscal Years Ending March 31	Principal Due December 1			nterest Due June 1/ December 1	Total		
2019	\$	180,000	\$	347,795	\$	527,795	
2019	Φ	185,000	Ф	347,793	Ф	527,793	
2020		195,000		336,481		531,481	
2021		205,000		330,481		535,142	
2022				· ·			
		220,000		323,480		543,480	
2024		230,000		315,780		545,780	
2025		240,000		306,580		546,580	
2026		255,000		296,980		551,980	
2027		265,000		286,142		551,142	
2028		280,000		274,880		554,880	
2029		295,000		262,560		557,560	
2030		310,000		249,580		559,580	
2031		330,000		235,010		565,010	
2032		345,000		219,500		564,500	
2033		365,000		202,250		567,250	
2034		380,000		184,000		564,000	
2035		400,000		165,000		565,000	
2036		425,000		145,000		570,000	
2037		445,000		123,750		568,750	
2038		470,000		101,500		571,500	
2039		495,000		78,000		573,000	
2040		520,000		53,250		573,250	
2041		545,000		27,250		572,250	
2042							
2043							
	\$	7,580,000	\$	5,207,125	\$	12,787,125	

#### LONG-TERM DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS MASTER DISTRICT ACTIVITIES MARCH 31, 2018

SERIES - 2014 WATER, SEWER AND DRAINAGE FACILITIES

Due During Fiscal Years Ending March 31	Principal Due December 1			June 1/ eccember 1	Total		
2019	\$	145,000	\$	193,105	\$	338,105	
2020	Ψ	155,000	Ψ	188,755	Ψ	343,755	
2021		160,000		184,105		344,105	
2022		165,000		180,265		345,265	
2023		175,000		175,975		350,975	
2024		185,000		171,075		356,075	
2025		190,000		165,525		355,525	
2026		200,000		159,635		359,635	
2027		210,000		153,235		363,235	
2028		220,000		146,305		366,305	
2029		230,000		138,825		368,825	
2030		240,000		130,775		370,775	
2031		250,000		121,775		371,775	
2032		260,000		112,400		372,400	
2033		270,000		102,000		372,000	
2034		285,000		91,200		376,200	
2035		295,000		79,800		374,800	
2036		310,000		68,000		378,000	
2037		325,000		55,600		380,600	
2038		340,000		42,600		382,600	
2039		355,000		29,000		384,000	
2040		370,000		14,800		384,800	
2041		,		,		,	
2042							
2043							
	\$	5,335,000	\$	2,704,755	\$	8,039,755	

#### LONG-TERM DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS MASTER DISTRICT ACTIVITIES MARCH 31, 2018

#### SERIES - 2015 ROAD FACILITIES

Due During Fiscal Years Ending March 31	Principal Due December 1			Interest Due June 1/ December 1		Total	
2019	\$	295,000	\$	375,234	\$	670,234	
2020	Ψ	305,000	Ψ	366,384	Ψ	671,384	
2021		320,000		359,674		679,674	
2022		330,000		352,154		682,154	
2023		345,000		343,904		688,904	
2024		360,000		334,415		694,415	
2025		375,000		323,616		698,616	
2026		390,000		311,616		701,616	
2027		410,000		298,356		708,356	
2028		425,000		284,006		709,006	
2029		445,000		269,132		714,132	
2030		465,000		253,000		718,000	
2031		480,000		234,400		714,400	
2032		505,000		215,200		720,200	
2033		525,000		195,000		720,000	
2034		545,000		174,000		719,000	
2035		570,000		152,200		722,200	
2036		595,000		129,400		722,200	
2037		620,000		105,600		725,600	
2038		645,000		80,800		725,800	
2039		675,000		55,000		730,000	
2040		700,000		28,000		728,000	
2040		700,000		20,000		720,000	
2042							
2043							
	\$	10,325,000	\$	5,241,091	\$	15,566,091	

#### LONG-TERM DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS MASTER DISTRICT ACTIVITIES MARCH 31, 2018

SERIES - 2015 WATER, SEWER AND DRAINAGE FACILITIES

Due During Fiscal Years Ending March 31	Principal Due December 1			Interest Due June 1/ December 1		Total	
2019	\$	365,000	\$	538,106	\$	903,106	
2019	Ψ	385,000	Ψ	523,506	Φ	908,506	
2020		400,000		508,106		908,300	
2021		425,000		492,106		917,106	
2022		445,000		483,606		917,100	
2023		470,000		470,256		940,256	
		· ·		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		*	
2025		495,000		456,156		951,156	
2026		520,000		445,019		965,019	
2027		545,000		432,019		977,019	
2028		575,000		415,669		990,669	
2029		605,000		398,419		1,003,419	
2030		640,000		380,269		1,020,269	
2031		670,000		360,269		1,030,269	
2032		705,000		338,494		1,043,494	
2033		745,000		313,819		1,058,819	
2034		785,000		287,744		1,072,744	
2035		825,000		260,268		1,085,268	
2036		865,000		230,363		1,095,363	
2037		910,000		197,925		1,107,925	
2038		960,000		163,800		1,123,800	
2039		1,010,000		127,800		1,137,800	
2040		1,065,000		87,400		1,152,400	
2041		1,120,000		44,800		1,164,800	
2042		, ,		,		, ,	
2043							
	\$	15,530,000	\$	7,955,919	\$	23,485,919	

#### LONG-TERM DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS MASTER DISTRICT ACTIVITIES MARCH 31, 2018

## SERIES - 2016 TAXABLE WATER, SEWER AND DRAINAGE FACILITIES

Due During Fiscal Years Ending March 31	Principal Due December 1			Interest Due June 1/ December 1		Total		
2019	\$	300,000	\$	562,437	\$	862,437		
2020	Ψ	315,000	Ψ	550,438	Ψ	865,438		
2020		335,000		537,837		872,837		
2021		360,000		524,438		884,438		
2022		380,000		513,637		893,637		
2023		405,000		502,238		907,238		
2024		430,000		490,087		920,087		
2025		455,000		477,188		920,087		
2020		485,000		463,537		932,188		
2027		515,000		448,988		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
		· ·		· ·		963,988		
2029		545,000		433,537		978,537		
2030		580,000		417,188		997,188		
2031		620,000		399,062		1,019,062		
2032		655,000		378,913		1,033,913		
2033		695,000		355,987		1,050,987		
2034		740,000		331,663		1,071,663		
2035		785,000		305,762		1,090,762		
2036		835,000		276,325		1,111,325		
2037		890,000		245,012		1,135,012		
2038		945,000		211,638		1,156,638		
2039		1,005,000		176,200		1,181,200		
2040		1,065,000		136,000		1,201,000		
2041		1,130,000		93,400		1,223,400		
2042		1,205,000		48,200		1,253,200		
2043			-					
	\$	15,675,000	\$	8,879,712	\$	24,554,712		

#### LONG-TERM DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS MASTER DISTRICT ACTIVITIES MARCH 31, 2018

#### SERIES - 2016 ROAD FACILITIES

Due During Fiscal Years Ending March 31	Principal Due December 1			Interest Due June 1/ December 1		Total	
2019	\$	300,000	\$	334,325	\$	634,325	
2019	Ψ	315,000	Ψ	322,325	Ψ	637,325	
2020		330,000		309,725		639,725	
2021		340,000		299,825		639,825	
2022		355,000		299,823		648,025	
2023		370,000		293,023		655,925	
2024		370,000		*			
2023		<i>'</i>		278,525		668,525	
		405,000		270,725		675,725	
2027		420,000		262,625		682,625	
2028		440,000		254,225		694,225	
2029		460,000		245,425		705,425	
2030		475,000		235,075		710,075	
2031		495,000		223,200		718,200	
2032		520,000		210,825		730,825	
2033		540,000		197,825		737,825	
2034		565,000		182,975		747,975	
2035		590,000		166,025		756,025	
2036		615,000		148,325		763,325	
2037		640,000		129,875		769,875	
2038		665,000		110,675		775,675	
2039		695,000		90,725		785,725	
2040		725,000		69,875		794,875	
2041		755,000		48,125		803,125	
2042		785,000		24,531		809,531	
2043			-				
	\$	12,190,000	\$	4,994,731	\$	17,184,731	

#### LONG-TERM DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS MASTER DISTRICT ACTIVITIES MARCH 31, 2018

#### SERIES - 2017 REFUNDING WATER, SEWER AND DRAINAGE FACILITIES

Due During Fiscal Years Ending March 31	Principal Due December 1			nterest Due June 1/ December 1	Total		
2010	\$	00.000	¢	215 404	\$	205 404	
2019	Э	90,000	\$	215,494	Э	305,494	
2020		90,000		213,694		303,694	
2021		95,000		211,894		306,894	
2022		95,000		209,994		304,994	
2023		95,000		208,094		303,094	
2024		330,000		205,956		535,956	
2025		335,000		197,706		532,706	
2026		345,000		188,494		533,494	
2027		360,000		179,006		539,006	
2028		365,000		168,205		533,205	
2029		380,000		157,256		537,256	
2030		390,000		145,381		535,381	
2031		405,000		132,706		537,706	
2032		415,000		119,544		534,544	
2033		430,000		105,019		535,019	
2034		445,000		89,969		534,969	
2035		460,000		73,838		533,838	
2036		475,000		56,587		531,587	
2037		490,000		38,775		528,775	
2038		510,000		20,400		530,400	
2039		,		,		,	
2040							
2041							
2042							
2043							
	\$	6,600,000	\$	2,938,012	\$	9,538,012	

#### LONG-TERM DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS MASTER DISTRICT ACTIVITIES MARCH 31, 2018

SERIES - 2017 WATER, SEWER AND DRAINAGE FACILITIES

Due During Fiscal Years Ending March 31	Principal Due December 1			Interest Due June 1/ December 1		Total	
2019	\$	190,000	\$	377,357	\$	567,357	
2020	Ψ	325,000	Ψ	387,694	Ψ	712,694	
2021		325,000		381,194		706,194	
2022		320,000		371,444		691,444	
2023		300,000		361,844		661,844	
2024		270,000		352,844		622,844	
2025		265,000		344,744		609,744	
2026		240,000		336,794		576,794	
2027		215,000		329,594		544,594	
2028		195,000		323,144		518,144	
2029		165,000		317,294		482,294	
2030		135,000		312,344		447,344	
2031		105,000		308,294		413,294	
2032		80,000		305,144		385,144	
2033		50,000		302,744		352,744	
2034		15,000		301,244		316,244	
2035		Ź		300,794		300,794	
2036				300,794		300,794	
2037				300,794		300,794	
2038				300,794		300,794	
2039		355,000		300,794		655,794	
2040		335,000		289,256		624,256	
2041		1,025,000		278,369		1,303,369	
2042		2,785,000		243,775		3,028,775	
2043		4,180,000		146,300		4,326,300	
	\$	11,875,000	\$	7,875,387	\$	19,750,387	

#### LONG-TERM DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS MASTER DISTRICT ACTIVITIES MARCH 31, 2018

#### SERIES - 2018 ROAD FACILITIES

Due During Fiscal Years Ending March 31	Principal Due December 1			terest Due June 1/ ecember 1	Total		
2019	\$		\$	259,393	\$	259,393	
2019	Φ	250,000	Ψ	342,056	Φ	592,056	
2020		250,000		329,556		579,556	
2021		260,000		317,056		577,056	
2022		260,000		304,056		564,056	
2023		260,000		291,056		551,056	
2024		255,000		278,056		533,056	
2025		255,000		270,406		525,406	
2020		255,000		262,756		517,756	
2027		255,000					
				255,106		510,106	
2029		255,000		247,456		502,456	
2030		255,000		239,806		494,806	
2031		265,000		232,156		497,156	
2032		260,000		224,206		484,206	
2033		265,000		216,406		481,406	
2034		270,000		208,126		478,126	
2035		275,000		199,688		474,688	
2036		275,000		190,750		465,750	
2037		280,000		181,814		461,814	
2038		290,000		172,362		462,362	
2039		290,000		162,576		452,576	
2040		300,000		152,425		452,425	
2041		,035,000		141,925		1,176,925	
2042		,080,000		105,700		1,185,700	
2043		,940,000		67,900		2,007,900	
	\$ 9	0,635,000	\$	5,652,793	\$	15,287,793	

#### LONG-TERM DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS MASTER DISTRICT ACTIVITIES MARCH 31, 2018

#### ANNUAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL SERIES

Due During Fiscal Years Ending March 31	Total Principal Due		I	Total nterest Due	Total Principal and Interest Due	
2019	\$	2,165,000	\$	3,431,213	\$	5,596,213
2020	4	2,640,000	4	3,451,585	*	6,091,585
2021		2,740,000		3,358,577		6,098,577
2022		2,845,000		3,261,829		6,106,829
2023		2,940,000		3,176,186		6,116,186
2024		3,040,000		3,080,830		6,120,830
2025		3,140,000		2,986,680		6,126,680
2026		3,235,000		2,896,602		6,131,602
2027		3,345,000		2,800,852		6,145,852
2028		3,455,000		2,697,541		6,152,541
2029		3,575,000		2,589,979		6,164,979
2030		3,695,000		2,475,937		6,170,937
2031		3,830,000		2,351,447		6,181,447
2032		3,965,000		2,220,401		6,185,401
2033		4,115,000		2,078,425		6,193,425
2034		4,270,000		1,929,096		6,199,096
2035		4,450,000		1,771,950		6,221,950
2036		4,655,000		1,604,119		6,259,119
2037		4,870,000		1,426,995		6,296,995
2038		5,110,000		1,241,281		6,351,281
2039		5,175,000		1,045,051		6,220,051
2040		5,390,000		843,794		6,233,794
2041		5,610,000		633,869		6,243,869
2042		5,855,000		422,206		6,277,206
2043		6,120,000		214,200		6,334,200
	\$	100,230,000	\$	53,990,645	\$	154,220,645



#### LONG-TERM DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS INTERNAL DISTRICT ACTIVITIES MARCH 31, 2018

SERIES - 2017 WATER, SEWER AND DRAINAGE FACILITIES

Due During Fiscal Years Ending March 31	Principal Due September 1			nterest Due eptember 1/ March 1	Total		
2010	Ф	40.000	Φ.	<b>54.50</b> 0	Ф	114 500	
2019	\$	40,000	\$	74,728	\$	114,728	
2020		45,000		73,452		118,452	
2021		45,000		72,103		117,103	
2022		50,000		70,678		120,678	
2023		50,000		69,177		119,177	
2024		55,000		67,603		122,603	
2025		55,000		65,911		120,911	
2026		60,000		64,055		124,055	
2027		60,000		62,045		122,045	
2028		65,000		59,888		124,888	
2029		70,000		57,490		127,490	
2030		70,000		54,935		124,935	
2031		75,000		52,215		127,215	
2032		80,000		49,190		129,190	
2033		85,000		45,890		130,890	
2034		90,000		42,390		132,390	
2035		90,000		38,790		128,790	
2036		95,000		35,090		130,090	
2037		100,000		31,190		131,190	
2038		105,000		27,090		132,090	
2039		110,000		22,790		132,790	
2040		115,000		18,290		133,290	
2041		125,000		13,427		138,427	
2042		130,000		8,200		138,200	
2043		135,000		2,767		137,767	
	\$	2,000,000	\$	1,179,384	\$	3,179,384	

# HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 500 CHANGES IN LONG-TERM BOND DEBT - MASTER DISTRICT ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

Description	Original Bonds Issued	Bonds Outstanding April 1, 2017
Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500 Contract Revenue Bonds (Water, Sewer and Drainage Facilities) - Series 2010	\$ 7,075,000	\$ 1,115,000
Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500 Contract Revenue Bonds (Water, Sewer and Drainage Facilities) - Series 2012	5,000,000	4,655,000
Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500 Contract Revenue Bonds (Water, Sewer and Drainage Facilities) - Series 2013	8,060,000	7,750,000
Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500 Contract Revenue Bonds (Water, Sewer and Drainage Facilities) - Series 2014	5,610,000	5,475,000
Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500 Contract Revenue Bonds (Road Facilities) - Series 2015	10,875,000	10,605,000
Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500 Contract Revenue Bonds (Water, Sewer and Drainage Facilities) - Series 2015	15,875,000	15,875,000
Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500 Taxable Contract Revenue Bonds (Water, Sewer and Drainage Facilities) - Series 2016	15,955,000	15,955,000
Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500 Contract Revenue Bonds (Road Facilities) - Series 2016	12,440,000	12,440,000
Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500 Contract Revenue Refunding Bonds (Water, Sewer and Drainage Facilities) - Series 2017	6,710,000	6,710,000
Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500 Contract Revenue Bonds (Water, Sewer and Drainage Facilities) - Series 2017	11,875,000	
Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500 Contract Revenue Bonds (Road Facilities) - Series 2018	9,635,000	
TOTAL	\$ 109,110,000	\$ 80,580,000

Current Year Transactions Retirements				D 1					
Bonds Sold	P	rincipal	Interest		Bonds Outstanding March 31, 2018		Paying Agent		
\$	\$	160,000	\$	65,455	\$	955,000	The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.		
		125,000		174,925		4,530,000	The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.		
		170,000		353,065		7,580,000	The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.		
		140,000		197,305		5,335,000	The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.		
		280,000		383,634		10,325,000	The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.		
		345,000		551,906		15,530,000	The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.		
		280,000		576,438		15,675,000	The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.		
		250,000		371,106		12,190,000	The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.		
		110,000		192,901		6,600,000	The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.		
11,875,000						11,875,000	The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.		
9,635,000						9,635,000	The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.		

2,866,735

100,230,000

1,860,000

\$ 21,510,000



# HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 500 CHANGES IN LONG-TERM BOND DEBT - MASTER DISTRICT ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

Master District Contract Revenue Bond Authority:	Water/Sewer/ Drainage Bonds	Road Bonds	Parks and ecreational Bonds
Amount Authorized by Voters	\$ 754,660,000	\$ 350,600,000	\$ 64,550,000
Amount Issued	70,745,000	32,950,000	
Remaining to be Issued	\$ 683,915,000	\$ 317,650,000	\$ 64,550,000
Cash and investments restricted for Master Dis	\$ 8,887,048		
Average annual debt service payment (principa of all debt:	maining term	\$ 6,168,826	

See Note 13 for interest rates, interest payment dates and maturity dates.

#### CHANGES IN LONG-TERM BOND DEBT INTERNAL DISTRICT ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

Description			B	Original onds Issued		Bonds Outstanding April 1, 2017
Harris County Municipal Utility District No. Unlimited Tax Bonds (Water, Sewer and Drainage Facilities) - Series 2017	500		\$	2,000,000	\$	2,000,000
Internal District Unlimited Tax Bond Authority:	Vater/Sewer/ rainage Bonds	F	Road Bonds	F	Parks and Recreational Bonds	
Amount Authorized by Voters	\$	31,250,000	\$	14,230,000	\$	20,000,000
Amount Issued Remaining to be Issued	\$	2,000,000 29,250,000	\$	14,230,000	\$	20,000,000
Cash and investments restricted for District of	\$	886,198				
Average annual debt service payment (princi term of all debt:	\$	127,175				

	<b>T</b> 7	г	
Current	Year	<b>Fransactions</b>	

	Reti	rements		_	Bonds				
Bonds Sold	Principal	<u>I</u> 1	nterest		outstanding rch 31, 2018	Paying Agent			
\$ -0-	\$ -0-	\$	79,931	\$	2,000,000	The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.			

## COMPARATIVE SCHEDULE OF REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES GENERAL FUND (INTERNAL DISTRICT ACTIVITIES)

			Amounts
	 2018	 2017	 2016
REVENUES	_	 _	 
Property Taxes	\$ 154,614	\$ 313,716	\$ 323,418
Water Service	134,936	139,556	114,984
Wastewater Service	114,205	100,217	87,640
Penalty and Interest	1,054	4,665	3,424
Tap Connection and Inspection Fees	43,615	50,810	43,380
Regional Water Authority Fees	112,469	87,102	60,888
Miscellaneous Revenues	 1,419	 878	 801
TOTAL REVENUES	\$ 562,312	\$ 696,944	\$ 634,535
EXPENDITURES			
Professional Fees	\$ 78,966	\$ 87,308	\$ 86,459
Contracted Services	16,681	29,250	24,254
Purchased Water and Wastewater Services	340,740	372,850	439,980
Repairs and Maintenance	40,101	61,039	15,413
Other	 49,728	 57,156	 101,214
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	\$ 526,216	\$ 607,603	\$ 667,320
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCE	\$ 36,096	\$ 89,341	\$ (32,785)
BEGINNING FUND BALANCE	 952,564	 863,223	 896,008
ENDING FUND BALANCE	\$ 988,660	\$ 952,564	\$ 863,223

Percentage of Total Revenues

						1 ereenta	Se of foral free	enaes		
	2015		2014	2018		2017	2016	2015	2014	
\$	370,330	\$	167,406	27.4	%	45.0 %	51.1 %	37.4 %	24.0 %	ó
	98,393		59,693	24.0		20.0	18.1	10.0	8.6	
	79,199		71,051	20.3		14.4	13.8	8.0	10.2	
	2,081		3,808	0.2		0.7	0.5	0.2	0.5	
	399,510		364,767	7.8		7.3	6.8	40.4	52.6	
	38,385		26,856	20.0		12.5	9.6	3.9	3.9	
	805		395	0.3		0.1	0.1	0.1	0.2	
\$	988,703	\$	693,976	100.0	%	100.0 %	100.0 %	100.0 %	100.0 %	<b>o</b>
\$	103,343	\$	64,578	14.0	%	12.5 %	13.6 %	10.5 %	9.3 %	6
•	21,701	4	17,849	3.0		4.2	3.8	2.2	2.6	-
	398,220		176,650	60.6		53.5	69.3	40.3	25.5	
	9,283		3,681	7.1		8.8	2.4	0.9	0.5	
	254,362		148,362	8.8		8.2	16.0	25.7	21.4	
\$	786,909	\$	411,120	93.5	%	87.2 %	105.1 %	79.6 %	59.3 %	ó
\$	201,794	\$	282,856	6.5	%	12.8 %	(5.1) %	20.4 %	40.7 %	<b>o</b>
	694,214		411,358							
\$	896,008	\$	694,214							

# HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 500 COMPARATIVE SCHEDULE OF REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES

DEBT SERVICE/CONTRACT TAX FUND (INTERNAL DISTRICT ACTIVITIES)

			Amounts
	2018	2017	2016
REVENUES Property/Contract Tax Revenues Penalty and Interest Miscellaneous Revenues	\$ 1,285,055 3,103 1,516	\$ 1,056,887 549	\$ 767,486 218
TOTAL REVENUES	\$ 1,289,674	\$ 1,057,436	\$ 767,704
EXPENDITURES  Tax Collection Expenditures Debt Service Interest and Fees Contractual Obligation	\$ 22,232 79,931 1,003,148	\$ 976 829,140	\$ 216 536,352
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	\$ 1,105,311	\$ 830,116	\$ 536,568
EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES	\$ 184,363	\$ 227,320	\$ 231,136
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES) Proceeds from Issuance of Long-Term Debt	\$ -0-	\$ 155,647	\$ -0-
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCE	\$ 184,363	\$ 382,967	\$ 231,136
BEGINNING FUND BALANCE	797,956	414,989	183,853
ENDING FUND BALANCE	\$ 982,319	\$ 797,956	\$ 414,989
TOTAL ACTIVE RETAIL WATER CONNECTIONS	44	45	36
TOTAL ACTIVE RETAIL WASTEWATER CONNECTIONS	20	27	15

	Percentage	of To	tal Rev	venues
--	------------	-------	---------	--------

											_
2015	2014	2018		2017		2016		2015		2014	_
\$ 353,004	\$ 398,154	99.7 0.2	%	99.9	%	100.0	%	99.9	%	100.0	9/
 242	 184	0.1		0.1				0.1			
\$ 353,246	\$ 398,338	100.0	%	100.0	%	100.0	%	100.0	%	100.0	9/
\$ 165	\$ 70	1.7 6.2	%	0.1	%		%		%		9/
 375,899	 327,268	77.8		78.4		69.9		106.4		82.2	
\$ 376,064	\$ 327,338	85.7	%	78.5	%	69.9	%	106.4	%	82.2	9/
\$ (22,818)	\$ 71,000	14.3	%	21.5	%	30.1	%	(6.4)	%	17.8	9/
\$ - 0 -	\$ - 0 -										
\$ (22,818)	\$ 71,000										
 206,671	 135,671										
\$ 183,853	\$ 206,671										
 30	 6										
22	3										

### BOARD MEMBERS, KEY PERSONNEL AND CONSULTANTS MARCH 31, 2018

District Mailing Address - Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500

c/o Allen Boone Humphries Robinson LLP

Expense

3200 Southwest Freeway, Suite 2600

Houston, TX 77027

District Telephone Number - (713) 860-6400

Term of Office (Elected or		Fees of for year e March 3	the ended 1, 2018	Reimbur for year e March 3		
<b>Board Members</b>	Appointed)	Internal	Master	<u>Internal</u>	Master	<u>Title</u>
Colette Garcia	05/16 - 05/20 (Elected)	\$1,500	\$1,200	\$ 36	\$ 48	President
Marilyn Roberts	05/14 - 05/18 (Elected)	\$1,950	\$1,050	\$ 66	\$ 77	Vice President
Pamela Bretherton	01/15 - 05/18 (Appointed)	\$ 675	\$ 975	\$ 147	\$ 207	Assistant Vice President
Saundra Dahlke	05/14 - 05/18 (Elected)	\$ 975	\$ 975	\$ 11	\$ 13	Secretary
Robert M. Condon	05/16 - 05/20 (Elected)	\$ -0-	\$ -0-	\$ -0-	\$ -0-	Assistant Secretary

Notes:

No Director has any business or family relationships (as defined by the Texas Water Code) with major landowners in the District, with the District's developers or with any of the District's consultants.

The submission date of the most recent District Registration Form was (TWC Sections 36.054 and 49.054): July 10, 2018.

The limit on Fees of Office that a Director may receive during a fiscal year is \$7,200 as set by Board Resolution (TWC Section 49.060) on August 27, 2007. Fees of Office are the amounts actually paid to a Director during the District's current fiscal year.

#### HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 500 BOARD MEMBERS, KEY PERSONNEL AND CONSULTANTS MARCH 31, 2018

		yea Marcl	es for the ar ended h 31, 2018	ye Maro	es for the ear ended ch 31, 2018	
Consultants:	Date Hired	Ir	nternal		Master	Title
Allen Boone Humphries Robinson LLP	08/27/07	\$ \$	65,034 -0-	\$ \$	317,145 511,537	General Counsel/ Bond Counsel
McCall Gibson Swedlund Barfoot PLLC	02/03/10	\$ \$	10,200 -0-	\$ \$	15,800 35,750	Audit Related AUP/Bond Related
F. Matuska, Inc.	10/03/07	\$	10,347	\$	12,261	Bookkeeper
Perdue, Brandon, Fielder, Collins & Mott, LLP	03/05/08	\$	136	\$	-0-	Delinquent Tax Attorney
Edminster, Hinshaw, Russ and Associates, Inc.	10/03/07	\$	4,144	\$	370,977	Engineer
RBC Capital Markets	10/03/07	\$	2,250	\$	247,663	Financial Advisor
Fran Matuska	10/03/07	\$	-0-	\$	-0-	Investment Officer
Environmental Development Partners	07/02/08	\$	76,906	\$	263,312	Operator
Bob Leared Interests, Inc.	10/03/07	\$	10,085	\$	6,000	Tax Assessor/ Collector

HARRIS COUNTY, TEXAS

ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

**MARCH 31, 2018** 

# HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 501 HARRIS COUNTY, TEXAS ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT MARCH 31, 2018

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT	1-2
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS	3-7
BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION AND GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET	8-9
RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION	10
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES AND GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES	11-12
RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES	13
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	14-27
REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE - BUDGET AND ACTUAL - GENERAL FUND	29
SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION - REQUIRED BY THE WATER DISTRICT FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT GUIDE	
NOTES REQUIRED BY THE WATER DISTRICT FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT GUIDE (Included in the notes to the financial statements)	
SERVICES AND RATES	31-33
GENERAL FUND EXPENDITURES	34
INVESTMENTS	35
TAXES LEVIED AND RECEIVABLE	36-37
LONG-TERM DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS	38-41
CHANGES IN LONG-TERM BOND DEBT	42-43
COMPARATIVE SCHEDULE OF REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES GENERAL FUND AND DEBT SERVICE FUND - FIVE YEARS	44-47
BOARD MEMBERS, KEY PERSONNEL AND CONSULTANTS	48-49

#### McCALL GIBSON SWEDLUND BARFOOT PLLC

Certified Public Accountants

13100 Wortham Center Drive Suite 235 Houston, Texas 77065-5610 (713) 462-0341 Fax (713) 462-2708 E-Mail: mgsb@mgsbpllc.com

9600 Great Hills Trail Suite 150W Austin, Texas 78759 (512) 610-2209 www.mgsbpllc.com

#### INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

Board of Directors Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 501 Harris County, Texas

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities and each major fund of Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 501 (the "District"), as of and for the year ended March 31, 2018, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

#### Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

#### **Auditor's Responsibility**

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

Board of Directors Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 501

#### **Opinions**

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities and each major fund of the District as of March 31, 2018, and the respective changes in financial position for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### **Other Matters**

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the Management's Discussion and Analysis and the Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance – Budget and Actual – General Fund be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

#### Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements. The supplementary information required by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality as published in the *Water District Financial Management Guide* is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. The supplementary information, excluding that portion marked "Unaudited" on which we express no opinion or provide any assurance, has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the information is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

M'Call Dibson Swedlund Barfort PLLC

McCall Gibson Swedlund Barfoot PLLC Certified Public Accountants Houston, Texas

July 11, 2018

Management's discussion and analysis of Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 501's (the "District") financial performance provides an overview of the District's financial activities for the year ended March 31, 2018. Please read it in conjunction with the District's financial statements.

#### USING THIS ANNUAL REPORT

This annual report consists of a series of financial statements. The basic financial statements include: (1) combined fund financial statements and government-wide financial statements and (2) notes to the financial statements. The combined fund financial statements and government-wide financial statements combine both: (1) the Statement of Net Position and Governmental Funds Balance Sheet and (2) the Statement of Activities and Governmental Funds Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances. This report also includes required and other supplementary information in addition to the basic financial statements.

#### GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The District's annual report includes two financial statements combining the government-wide financial statements and the fund financial statements. The government-wide financial statements provide both long-term and short-term information about the District's overall status. Financial reporting at this level uses a perspective, similar to that found in the private sector with its basis in full accrual accounting and elimination or reclassification of internal activities.

The Statement of Net Position includes the District's assets, liabilities and, if applicable, deferred inflows and outflows of resources with the difference reported as net position. Over time, increases or decreases in net position may serve as a useful indicator of whether the financial position of the District improving or deteriorating. Evaluation of the overall health of the District would extend to other non-financial factors.

The Statement of Activities reports how the District's net position changed during the current fiscal year. All current year revenues and expenses are included regardless of when cash is received or paid.

#### FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The combined statements also include fund financial statements. A fund is a grouping of related accounts that is used to maintain control over resources that have been segregated for specific activities or objectives. The District has three governmental fund types. The General Fund accounts for resources not accounted for in another fund, customer service revenues, operating costs and general expenditures. The Debt Service Fund accounts for ad valorem taxes and financial resources restricted, committed or assigned for servicing contractual debt and bond debt. The Capital Projects Fund accounts for financial resources restricted, committed or assigned for acquisition or construction of facilities and related costs.

#### **FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS** (Continued)

Governmental funds are reported in each of the financial statements. The focus in the fund statements provides a distinctive view of the District's governmental funds. These statements report short-term fiscal accountability focusing on the use of spendable resources and balances of spendable resources available at the end of the year. They are useful in evaluating annual financing requirements of the District and the commitment of spendable resources for the near-term.

Since the government-wide focus includes the long-term view, comparisons between these two perspectives may provide insight into the long-term impact of short-term financing decisions. The adjustments columns, the Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Position and the Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances to the Statement of Activities explain the differences between the two presentations and assist in understanding the differences between these two perspectives.

#### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The accompanying notes to the financial statements provide information essential to a full understanding of the government-wide and fund financial statements.

#### OTHER INFORMATION

In addition to the financial statements and accompanying notes, this report also presents certain required supplementary information ("RSI"). A budgetary comparison schedule is included as RSI for the General Fund.

#### GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

Net position may serve over time as a useful indicator of the District's financial position. In the case of the District, assets exceeded liabilities by \$4,937,333 as of March 31, 2018. A portion of the District's net position reflects its net investment in capital assets (water, wastewater and drainage facilities, less any debt used to acquire those assets that is still outstanding). The following is a comparative analysis of government-wide changes in net position:

#### GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS (Continued)

	Summary of Changes in the Statement of Net Position					
	2018		2017		Change Positive (Negative)	
Current and Other Assets Capital Assets (Net of Accumulated	\$	13,965,179	\$	15,504,592	\$	(1,539,413)
Depreciation)		15,844,670		15,988,930		(144,260)
Total Assets	\$	29,809,849	\$	31,493,522	\$	(1,683,673)
Due to Developer Bonds Payable Other Liabilities	\$	24,530,376 342,140	\$	2,100,230 24,990,509 342,192	\$	2,100,230 460,133 52
Total Liabilities Net Position:	\$	24,872,516	\$	27,432,931	\$	2,560,415
Net Investment in Capital Assets Restricted Unrestricted	\$	(4,498,794) 5,864,847 3,571,280	\$	(4,567,163) 5,389,238 3,238,516	\$	68,369 475,609 332,764
Total Net Position	\$	4,937,333	\$	4,060,591	\$	876,742

The following table provides a summary of the District's operations for the years ended March 31, 2018, and March 31, 2017.

		Summary of Changes in the Statement of Activities					
	2018			2017		Change Positive (Negative)	
Revenues:							
Property Taxes	\$	6,216,653	\$	6,579,283	\$	(362,630)	
Charges for Services		1,667,414		1,496,680		170,734	
Other Revenues		96,327		11,864		84,463	
Total Revenues	\$	7,980,394	\$	8,087,827	\$	(107,433)	
Expenses for Services		7,103,652		6,740,255		(363,397)	
Change in Net Position	\$	876,742	\$	1,347,572	\$	(470,830)	
Net Position, Beginning of Year		4,060,591		2,713,019		1,347,572	
Net Position, End of Year	\$	4,937,333	\$	4,060,591	\$	876,742	

#### FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT'S GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

The District's combined fund balances as of March 31, 2018, were \$13,433,252, a decrease of \$1,517,094 from the prior year.

The General Fund fund balance increased by \$365,973. Tax and service revenues exceeded the costs of operating and maintaining the District's facilities.

The Debt Service Fund fund balance increased by \$464,667, primarily due to the structure of the District's outstanding debt and its obligation related to the Master District contract debt.

The Capital Project Fund fund balance decreased by \$2,347,734 due to capital outlay costs paid from bond proceeds received in a prior year.

#### GENERAL FUND BUDGETARY HIGHLIGHTS

The Board of Directors did not amend the budget during the fiscal year. Actual revenues were \$93,482 less than budgeted revenues primarily due to lower property tax revenues than anticipated. Actual expenditures were \$80,165 less than budgeted expenditures primarily due to lower than anticipated costs in most categories, offset by higher than anticipated tap installation costs.

#### **CAPITAL ASSETS**

Capital assets as of March 31, 2018, total \$15,844,670. Significant capital asset activity during the current fiscal year included a reimbursement to the developer for water, wastewater, and drainage facilities serving Towne Lake, Sections 32, 32 Replat 1, 37, 15 Replats 1 and 2, and 40.

Capital Assets At Year-End, Net of Accumulated Depreciation

	2018	 2017	Change Positive Negative)
Capital Assets Not Being Depreciated: Construction in Progress Capital Assets, Net of Accumulated Depreciation:	\$ 237,804	\$	\$ 237,804
Water System Wastewater System Drainage System	\$ 3,021,196 5,595,568 6,990,102	\$ 3,095,614 5,733,197 7,160,119	\$ (74,418) (137,629) (170,017)
Total Net Capital Assets	\$ 15,844,670	\$ 15,988,930	\$ (144,260)

#### **LONG-TERM DEBT**

At year-end, the District had total bond debt payable of \$24,970,000. The changes in the debt position of the District during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018, are summarized as follows:

Bond Debt Payable, April 1, 2017	\$ 25,450,000			
Less: Bond Principal Paid	 480,000			
Bond Debt Payable, March 31, 2018	\$ 24,970,000			

The District's Series 2014 and Series 2015 Bonds were rated "AA" by Standard & Poor's and "A2" by Moody's based on policies issued by Assured Guaranty Municipal Corp. and the District's Series 2017 Bonds were rated "AA" by Standard & Poor's based on a policy issued by Build America Mutual Assurance Company. The District also had an underlying rating of "A3" by Moody's. These ratings are as of March 31, 2018, and reflect changes, if any, as of that date.

#### CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide a general overview of the District's finances. Questions concerning any of the information provided in this report or requests for additional information should be addressed to Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 501, c/o Allen Boone Humphries Robinson LLP, 3200 Southwest Freeway, Suite 2600, Houston, Texas 77027.

# STATEMENT OF NET POSITION AND GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET MARCH 31, 2018

,			Debt	
	G	eneral Fund	Service Fund	
ASSETS				
Cash	\$	392,719	\$	2,402,518
Investments		3,336,289		3,316,527
Receivables:				
Property Taxes		3,784		232,207
Penalty and Interest on Delinquent Taxes				
Service Accounts		72,307		
Due from Other Funds		23,238		
Prepaid Costs		355		
Construction in Progress				
Capital Assets (Net of Accumulated Depreciation)				
TOTAL ASSETS	\$	3,828,692	\$	5,951,252
LIABILITIES				
Accounts Payable	\$	31,632	\$	
Accrued Interest Payable		,		
Due to Other Funds		900		23,238
Due to Taxpayers				16,963
Security Deposits		224,880		,
Long-Term Liabilities:		,		
Bonds Payable, Due Within One Year				
Bonds Payable, Due After One Year				
TOTAL LIABILITIES	\$	257,412	\$	40,201
	· ·		· ·	
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES				
Property Taxes	\$	3,784	\$	232,207
FUND BALANCES				
Nonspendable: Prepaid Costs	\$	355	\$	
Restricted for Authorized Construction				
Restricted for Debt Service				2,716,875
Restricted for Master District Contract Debt				2,961,969
Unassigned		3,567,141		
TOTAL FUND BALANCES	\$	3,567,496	\$	5,678,844
TOTAL LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS				
OF RESOURCES AND FUND BALANCES	\$	3,828,692	\$	5,951,252
	-	, , <del>-</del>	-	<i>y y</i>

#### **NET POSITION**

Net Investment in Capital Assets Restricted for Debt Service Unrestricted

#### TOTAL NET POSITION

Pr	Capital ojects Fund	 Total	 Adjustments		tatement of Net Position
\$	3,281,756 904,476	\$ 6,076,993 7,557,292	\$	\$	6,076,993 7,557,292
	900	235,991 72,307 24,138 355	22,241 (24,138) 237,804 15,606,866		235,991 22,241 72,307 355 237,804 15,606,866
\$	4,187,132	\$ 13,967,076	\$ 15,842,773	\$	29,809,849
\$	220	\$ 31,852 24,138 16,963 224,880	\$ 68,445 (24,138)	\$	31,852 68,445 16,963 224,880
		 	 695,000 23,835,376		695,000 23,835,376
\$	220	\$ 297,833	\$ 24,574,683	\$	24,872,516
\$	-0-	\$ 235,991	\$ (235,991)	\$	-()-
\$	4,186,912	\$ 355 4,186,912 2,716,875 2,961,969 3,567,141	\$ (355) (4,186,912) (2,716,875) (2,961,969) (3,567,141)	\$	
\$	4,186,912	\$ 13,433,252	\$ (13,433,252)	\$	- 0 -
\$	4,187,132	\$ 13,967,076			
			\$  (4,498,794) 5,864,847 3,571,280 4,937,333	\$ 	(4,498,794) 5,864,847 3,571,280 4,937,333

# HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 501 RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION MARCH 31, 2018

Total Fund Balances - Governmental Funds		\$	13,433,252		
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the S different because:	Statement of Net Position are				
Capital assets are not current financial resources and, assets in governmental funds.	therefore, are not reported as		15,844,670		
Deferred inflows of resources related to property tax reversely receivable for the 2017 and prior tax levy became part governmental activities of the District.		258,232			
Certain liabilities are not due and payable in the current period and, therefore, are not reported as liabilities in the funds. These liabilities at year end consist of:					
Accrued Interest Payable	\$ (68,445)				
Bonds Payable	(24,530,376)		(24,598,821)		
Total Net Position - Governmental Activities		\$	4,937,333		



# HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 501 STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES AND GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

	_	,		D 1.	
	C 1F 1		Debt		
DEVIENTUE		eneral Fund	- 56	ervice Fund	
REVENUES  Draw out to Toylog	\$	50.011	¢	6 100 527	
Property Taxes Water Service	\$	58,011	\$	6,180,527	
Wastewater Service		538,683			
		401,568			
Water Authority Fees		532,381		40.004	
Penalty and Interest		16,826		49,884	
Tap Connection and Inspection Fees		125,570		41 150	
Miscellaneous Revenues		34,079		41,179	
TOTAL REVENUES	\$	1,707,118	\$	6,271,590	
EXPENDITURES/EXPENSES					
Service Operations:					
Professional Fees	\$	138,830	\$	16,071	
Contracted Services		216,631		70,205	
Purchased Water and Wastewater Service		774,090			
Repairs and Maintenance		48,743			
Depreciation					
Other		162,851		6,503	
Capital Outlay					
Debt Service:					
Bond Issuance Costs					
Bond Principal				480,000	
Bond Interest				825,078	
Contractual Obligation				4,409,066	
TOTAL EXPENDITURES/EXPENSES	\$	1,341,145	\$	5,806,923	
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	\$	365,973	\$	464,667	
CHANGE IN NET POSITION					
FUND BALANCES/NET POSITION - APRIL 1, 2017		3,201,523		5,214,177	
FUND BALANCES/NET POSITION -					
MARCH 31, 2018	\$	3,567,496	\$	5,678,844	

_	Capital				Statement of		
P	rojects Fund	 Total		Adjustments		Activities	
\$		\$ 6,238,538	\$	(21,885)	\$	6,216,653	
		538,683				538,683	
		401,568				401,568	
		532,381		2.502		532,381	
		66,710		2,502		69,212	
	21.060	125,570				125,570	
	21,069	 96,327				96,327	
\$	21,069	\$ 7,999,777	\$	(19,383)	\$	7,980,394	
\$	4,398	\$ 159,299	\$		\$	159,299	
	,	286,836				286,836	
		774,090				774,090	
		48,743				48,743	
				382,064		382,064	
	325	169,679				169,679	
	2,338,034	2,338,034		(2,338,034)			
	26,046	26,046				26,046	
		480,000		(480,000)			
		825,078		22,751		847,829	
		 4,409,066				4,409,066	
\$	2,368,803	\$ 9,516,871	\$	(2,413,219)	\$	7,103,652	
\$	(2,347,734)	\$ (1,517,094)	\$	1,517,094	\$		
				876,742		876,742	
	6,534,646	 14,950,346		(10,889,755)		4,060,591	
\$	4,186,912	\$ 13,433,252	\$	(8,495,919)	\$	4,937,333	

# HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 501 RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

Net Change in Fund Balances - Governmental Funds	\$ (1,517,094)
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Activities are different because:	
Governmental funds report tax revenues and penalty and interest revenues on delinquent taxes when collected. However, in the Statement of Activities, revenue is recorded in the accounting period for which the taxes are levied and the penalty and interest is assessed.	(19,383)
Governmental funds do not account for depreciation. However, in the Statement of Net Position, capital assets are depreciated and depreciation expense is recorded in the Statement of Activities.	(382,064)
Governmental funds report capital expenditures as expenditures in the period purchased. However, in the Statement of Net Position, capital assets are increased by new purchases and the Statement of Activities is not affected.	2,338,034
Governmental funds report bond principal payments as expenditures. However, in the Statement of Net Position, bond principal payments are reported as decreases in long-term liabilities.	480,000
Governmental funds report interest expenditures on long-term debt as expenditures in the year paid. However, in the Statement of Net Position, interest is accrued on the long-term debt through fiscal year-end.	(22,751)
Change in Net Position - Governmental Activities	\$ 876,742

#### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

#### NOTE 1. CREATION OF DISTRICT

Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 501 (the "District") was created effective August 15, 2007, by an Order of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, (the "Commission"). Pursuant to the provisions of Chapters 49 and 54 of the Texas Water Code, the District is empowered to purchase, operate and maintain all facilities, plants and improvements necessary to provide water, sanitary sewer service, drainage, solid waste collection and disposal, including recycling, and to construct parks, recreational facilities and roads for the residents of the District. The District is located within the extraterritorial jurisdiction of the City of Houston, Texas. The Board of Directors held its first meeting on August 24, 2007.

#### NOTE 2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America as promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB"). In addition, the accounting records of the District are maintained generally in accordance with the *Water District Financial Management Guide* published by the Commission.

The District is a political subdivision of the State of Texas governed by an elected board. GASB has established the criteria for determining whether an entity is a primary government or a component unit of a primary government. The primary criteria are that it has a separately elected governing body, it is legally separate, and it is fiscally independent of other state and local governments. Under these criteria, the District is considered a primary government and is not a component unit of any other government. Additionally, no other entities meet the criteria for inclusion in the District's financial statement as component units.

The District and other districts have contracted with Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500 in its capacity as Master District (the "Master District") for the financing, operation, and maintenance of regional water, sanitary sewer, drainage, road, and recreational facilities. These facilities are under the oversight of the Master District's Board of Directors and financial activity of the Master District has been included in the financial statements of the District as a note disclosure (see Note 9). Copies of the financial statements for the Master District may be obtained from Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500 Master District, c/o Allen Boone Humphries Robinson LLP, 3200 Southwest Freeway, Suite 2600, Houston, TX 77027.

#### Financial Statement Presentation

These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with GASB Codification of Governmental Accounting and Financial Reporting Standards Part II, Financial Reporting ("GASB Codification").

#### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

#### NOTE 2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

<u>Financial Statement Presentation</u> (Continued)

The GASB Codification sets forth standards for external financial reporting for all state and local government entities, which include a requirement for a Statement of Net Position and a Statement of Activities. It requires the classification of net position into three components: Net Investment in Capital Assets; Restricted; and Unrestricted. These classifications are defined as follows:

- Net Investment in Capital Assets This component of net position consists of capital assets, including restricted capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation and reduced by the outstanding balances of any bonds, mortgages, notes, or other borrowings that are attributable to the acquisition, construction, or improvements of those assets.
- Restricted Net Position This component of net position consists of external constraints placed on the use of assets imposed by creditors (such as through debt covenants), grantors, contributors, or laws or regulation of other governments or constraints imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.
- Unrestricted Net Position This component of net position consists of assets that do not meet the definition of Restricted or Net Investment in Capital Assets.

When both restricted and unrestricted resources are available for use, generally it is the District's policy to use restricted resources first.

#### Government-Wide Financial Statements

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities display information about the District as a whole. The District's Statement of Net Position and Statement of Activities are combined with the governmental fund financial statements. The District is viewed as a special-purpose government and has the option of combining these financial statements.

The Statement of Net Position is reported by adjusting the governmental fund types to report on the full accrual basis, economic resource basis, which recognizes all long-term assets and receivables as well as long-term debt and obligations. Any amounts recorded due to and due from other funds are eliminated in the Statement of Net Position.

The Statement of Activities is reported by adjusting the governmental fund types to report only items related to current year revenues and expenditures. Items such as capital outlay are allocated over their estimated useful lives as depreciation expense. Internal activities between governmental funds, if any, are eliminated by adjustment to obtain net total revenue and expense of the government-wide Statement of Activities.

#### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

#### NOTE 2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

#### **Fund Financial Statements**

As discussed above, the District's fund financial statements are combined with the government-wide statements. The fund statements include a Balance Sheet and Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances.

#### Governmental Funds

The District has three governmental funds and considers each to be a major fund.

<u>General Fund</u> - To account for resources not required to be accounted for in another fund, customer service revenues, operating costs and general expenditures.

<u>Debt Service Fund</u> - To account for ad valorem taxes and financial resources restricted, committed or assigned for servicing contractual debt, bond debt and the cost of assessing and collecting taxes.

<u>Capital Projects Fund</u> - To account for financial resources restricted, committed or assigned for acquisition or construction of facilities and related costs.

#### Basis of Accounting

The District uses the modified accrual basis of accounting for governmental fund types. The modified accrual basis of accounting recognizes revenues when both "measurable and available." Measurable means the amount can be determined. Available means collectable within the current period or soon enough thereafter to pay current liabilities. The District considers revenue reported in governmental funds to be available if they are collectable within 60 days after year end. Also, under the modified accrual basis of accounting, expenditures are recorded when the related fund liability is incurred, except for principal and interest on long-term debt, which are recognized as expenditures when payment is due.

Property taxes considered available by the District and included in revenue include taxes collected during the year and taxes collected after year-end, which were considered available to defray the expenditures of the current year. Deferred inflows of resources related to property tax revenues are those taxes which the District does not reasonably expect to be collected soon enough in the subsequent period to finance current expenditures.

Amounts transferred from one fund to another fund are reported as other financing sources or uses. Loans by one fund to another fund and amounts paid by one fund for another fund are reported as interfund receivables and payables in the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet if there is intent to repay the amount and if the debtor fund has the ability to repay the advance on a timely basis.

#### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

#### NOTE 2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

#### Basis of Accounting (Continued)

At year end, the Debt Service Fund owed the General Fund \$21,688 for maintenance tax collections and \$1,550 for paying agent fees and the General Fund owed the Capital Projects Fund \$900 for costs related to the issuance of the Series 2017 bonds.

#### Capital Assets

Capital assets include property, plant, equipment, and infrastructure assets reported in the government-wide Statement of Net Position. Capital assets are valued at historical cost or estimated historical cost if actual historical cost is not available. Donated assets are valued at their fair market value on the date donated. Repairs and maintenance are recorded as expenditures in the governmental fund incurred and as an expense in the government-wide Statement of Activities. Capital asset additions, improvements and preservation costs that extend the life of an asset are capitalized and depreciated over the estimated useful life of the asset. Interest costs, including developer interest, engineering fees and certain other costs are capitalized as part of the asset.

Assets are capitalized, including infrastructure assets, if they have an original cost greater than \$5,000 and a useful life over two years. Depreciation is calculated on each class of depreciable property using the straight-line method of depreciation. Estimated useful lives are as follows:

	Years
Water System	10-45
Wastewater System	10-45
Drainage System	10-45

#### Budgeting

In compliance with governmental accounting principles, the Board of Directors annually adopts an unappropriated budget for the General Fund. The budget was not amended during the current fiscal year.

#### Pensions

The District has not established a pension plan as the District does not have employees. The Internal Revenue Service has determined that fees of office received by Directors are considered wages subject to federal income tax withholding for payroll purposes only.

#### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

#### NOTE 2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

#### Measurement Focus

Measurement focus is a term used to describe which transactions are recognized within the various financial statements. In the government-wide Statement of Net Position and Statement of Activities, the governmental activities are presented using the economic resources measurement focus. The accounting objectives of this measurement focus are the determination of operating income, changes in net position, financial position, and cash flows. All assets and liabilities associated with the activities are reported. Fund equity is classified as net position.

Governmental fund types are accounted for on a spending or financial flow measurement focus. Accordingly, only current assets and current liabilities are included on the Balance Sheet, and the reported fund balances provide an indication of available spendable or appropriable resources. Operating statements of governmental fund types report increases and decreases in available spendable resources. Fund balances in governmental funds are classified using the following hierarchy:

*Nonspendable*: amounts that cannot be spent either because they are in nonspendable form or because they are legally or contractually required to be maintained intact.

*Restricted*: amounts that can be spent only for specific purposes because of constitutional provisions, or enabling legislation, or because of constraints that are imposed externally.

Committed: amounts that can be spent only for purposes determined by a formal action of the Board of Directors. The Board is the highest level of decision-making authority for the District. This action must be made no later than the end of the fiscal year. Commitments may be established, modified, or rescinded only through ordinances, resolutions, or motions approved by the Board. The District does not have any committed fund balances.

Assigned: amounts that do not meet the criteria to be classified as restricted or committed, but that are intended to be used for specific purposes. The District has not adopted a formal policy regarding the assignment of fund balances and does not have any assigned fund balances.

*Unassigned*: all other spendable amounts in the General Fund.

When expenditures are incurred for which restricted, committed, assigned or unassigned fund balances are available, the District considers amounts to have been spent first out of restricted funds, then committed funds, then assigned funds, and finally unassigned funds.

#### Accounting Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amount of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenditures during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

#### NOTE 3. LONG-TERM DEBT

	Series 2014	Series 2015	Series 2017
Amount Outstanding – March 31, 2018	\$12,455,000	\$6,875,000	\$5,640,000
Interest Rates	2.00%-4.00%	2.25%-4.00%	3.00%-3.75%
Maturity Dates – Serially Beginning/Ending	September 1, 2018/2039	September 1, 2018/2041	September 1, 2018/2041
Interest Payment Dates	September 1/ March 1	September 1/ March 1	September 1/ March 1
Callable Date	September 1, 2022*	September 1, 2023*	September 1, 2025*

<sup>\*</sup> Or any date thereafter, in whole or in part, at a price equal to the principal amount to be redeemed plus accrued interest from the most recent interest payment date to the date fixed for redemption. Series 2014 term bonds maturing on September 1, 2034, September 1, 2036 and September 1, 2039 are subject to mandatory redemption beginning September 1, 2033, September 1, 2035 and September 1, 2037, respectively. Series 2017 term bonds maturing on September 1, 2033, September 1, 2036, September 1, 2039 and September 1, 2041 are subject to mandatory redemption beginning September 1, 2032, September 1, 2034, September 1, 2037 and September 1, 2040, respectively.

The following is a summary of transactions regarding the changes in bonds payable for the year ended March 31, 2018:

	April 1,					March 31,
	 2017	A	Additions	Re	tirements	 2018
Bonds Payable	\$ 25,450,000	\$		\$	480,000	\$ 24,970,000
Unamortized Discounts	(501,200)				(21,609)	(479,591)
Unamortized Premium	41,709				1,742	39,967
Bonds Payable, Net	\$ 24,990,509	\$	-0-	\$	460,133	\$ 24,530,376
		Amount Due Within One Year			Year	\$ 695,000
		Amount Due After One Year			23,835,376	
		Bond	ls Payable, l	Net		\$ 24,530,376

#### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

#### **NOTE 3. LONG-TERM DEBT** (Continued)

As of March 31, 2018, the debt service requirements on the bonds outstanding were as follows:

Fiscal Year	Principal		Interest		Total		
2019	\$	695,000	\$	811,862	\$	1,506,862	
2020		715,000		792,662		1,507,662	
2021		740,000		773,713		1,513,713	
2022		760,000		755,036		1,515,036	
2023		785,000		734,838		1,519,838	
2024-2028		4,320,000		3,316,245		7,636,245	
2029-2033		5,095,000		2,610,363		7,705,363	
2034-2038		6,080,000		1,661,728		7,741,728	
2039-2042		5,780,000		443,239		6,223,239	
	\$	24,970,000	\$	11,899,686	\$	36,869,686	

As of March 31, 2018, the District had authorized but unissued bonds in the amount of \$165,545,000 for water, sewer and drainage facilities, \$66,810,000 for roads and \$10,200,000 for recreational facilities. The bonds are payable from the proceeds of an ad valorem tax levied upon all property subject to taxation within the District, without limitation as to rate or amount.

During the year ended March 31, 2018, the District levied an ad valorem debt service tax rate of \$0.25 per \$100 of assessed valuation, which resulted in a tax levy of \$1,253,730 on the adjusted taxable valuation of \$501,491,917 for the 2017 tax year. The bond resolutions require the District to levy and collect an ad valorem debt service tax sufficient to pay interest and principal on bonds when due and the cost of assessing and collecting taxes. See Note 7 for the maintenance tax levy and Note 8 for the contract tax levy. The District's tax calendar is as follows:

Levy Date - October 1 or as soon thereafter as practicable

Lien Date - January 1.

Due Date - Not later than January 31.

Delinquent Date - February 1, at which time the taxpayer is liable for penalty and interest.

#### **Unreimbursed Costs**

The District has entered into financing agreements with the Developer. The agreements call for the Developer to fund costs associated with water, sewer, drainage, park and road facilities until such time as the District can sell bonds to reimburse the Developer. As of March 31, 2018, the Developer has incurred additional costs for projects which were not complete at year-end. Reimbursement from these costs will come from future bond sales.

#### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

#### NOTE 4. SIGNIFICANT BOND RESOLUTION AND LEGAL REQUIREMENTS

The District has covenanted that it will take all necessary steps to comply with the requirement that rebatable arbitrage earnings on the investment of the gross debt proceeds, within the meaning of section 148(f) of the Internal Revenue Code, be rebated to the federal government. The minimum requirement for determination of the rebatable amount is on the five-year anniversary of the issuance of the debt.

The bond resolutions state that the District is required to provide to certain information repositories continuing disclosure of annual financial information and operating data with respect to the District. The information is of the general type included in the annual audit report and must be filed within six months after the end of each fiscal year of the District.

In accordance with the Series 2017 bond resolution, a portion of the bond proceeds were deposited into the Debt Service Fund and restricted for the payment of bond interest. Transactions for the current year are summarized as follows:

Bond Interest Reserve - April 1, 2017	\$ 185,953
Less: Bond Interest Paid	 185,203
Bond Interest Reserve - March 31, 2018	\$ 750

#### NOTE 5. DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS

#### <u>Deposits</u>

Custodial credit risk is the risk that, in the event of the failure of a depository financial institution, a government will not be able to recover deposits or will not be able to recover collateral securities that are in the possession of an outside party. The District's deposit policy for custodial credit risk requires compliance with the provisions of Texas statutes.

Texas statutes require that any cash balance in any fund shall, to the extent not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or its successor, be continuously secured by a valid pledge to the District of securities eligible under the laws of Texas to secure the funds of the District, having an aggregate market value, including accrued interest, at all times equal to the uninsured cash balance in the fund to which such securities are pledged. At fiscal year end, the carrying amount of the District's deposits was \$6,076,993 and the bank balance was \$6,046,100. The District was not exposed to custodial credit risk at year end.

#### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

#### NOTE 5. DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS (Continued)

#### <u>Deposits</u> (Continued)

The carrying values of the deposits are included in the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet and the Statement of Net Position at March 31, 2018, as listed below:

	Cash
GENERAL FUND	\$ 392,719
DEBT SERVICE FUND	2,402,518
CAPITAL PROJECTS FUND	 3,281,756
TOTAL DEPOSITS	\$ 6,076,993

#### Investments

Under Texas law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity and that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management, and all District funds must be invested in accordance with the following investment objectives: understanding the suitability of the investment to the District's financial requirements, first; preservation and safety of principal, second; liquidity, third; marketability of the investments if the need arises to liquidate the investment before maturity, fourth; diversification of the investment portfolio, fifth; and yield, sixth. The District's investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board of Directors.

Texas statutes include specifications for and limitations applicable to the District and its authority to purchase investments as defined in the Public Funds Investment Act. The District has adopted a written investment policy to establish the guidelines by which it may invest. This policy is reviewed annually. The District's investment policy may be more restrictive than the Public Funds Investment Act.

The District invests in TexPool, an external investment pool that is not SEC-registered. The State Comptroller of Public Accounts of the State of Texas has oversight of the pool. Federated Investors, Inc. manages the daily operations of the pool under a contract with the Comptroller. TexPool measures its portfolio assets at amortized cost. As a result, the District also measures its investments in TexPool at amortized cost for financial reporting purposes. There are no limitations or restrictions on withdrawals from TexPool.

#### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

#### **NOTE 5. DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS** (Continued)

Investments (Continued)

As of March 31, 2018, the District had the following investments and maturities:

Fund and Investment Type	I	Fair Value	Maturities of Less Than 1 Year
GENERAL FUND TexPool	\$	3,336,289	\$ 3,336,289
DEBT SERVICE FUND TexPool TexPool		2,262,761 1,053,766	2,262,761 1,053,766
CAPITAL PROJECTS FUND TexPool		904,476	904,476
TOTAL INVESTMENTS	\$	7,557,292	\$ 7,557,292

Credit risk is the risk that the issuer or other counterparty to an investment will not fulfill its obligations. At March 31, 2018, the District's investment in TexPool was rated AAAm by Standard and Poor's.

Interest rate risk is the risk that changes in interest rates will adversely affect the fair value of an investment. The District considers the investment in TexPool to have a maturity of less than one-year due to the fact the share position can usually be redeemed each day at the discretion of the District, unless there has been a significant change in value.

#### Restrictions

All cash and investments of the Debt Service Fund are restricted for the payment of contractual debt, bond debt, and the cost of assessing and collecting taxes. All cash and investments of the Capital Projects Fund are restricted for the purchase of capital assets.

## NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

#### NOTE 6. CAPITAL ASSETS

Capital asset activity for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2018:

	April 1, 2017	Increases	Decreases	March 31, 2018
Capital Assets Not Being Depreciated	2017	Ilicieases	Decreases	2016
Construction in Progress	\$ -0-	\$ 237,804	\$ -0-	\$ 237,804
Capital Assets Subject to Depreciation				
Water System	\$ 3,348,803	\$	\$	\$ 3,348,803
Wastewater System	6,193,301			6,193,301
Drainage System	7,650,766			7,650,766
<b>Total Capital Assets Subject</b>				
to Depreciation	\$ 17,192,870	\$ -0-	\$ -0-	\$ 17,192,870
Less Accumulated Depreciation				
Water System	\$ 253,189	\$ 74,418	\$	\$ 327,607
Wastewater System	460,104	137,629		597,733
Drainage System	490,647	170,017		660,664
<b>Total Accumulated Depreciation</b>	\$ 1,203,940	\$ 382,064	\$ -0-	\$ 1,586,004
Total Depreciable Capital Assets, Net of				
<b>Accumulated Depreciation</b>	\$ 15,988,930	\$ (382,064)	\$ -0-	\$ 15,606,866
Total Capital Assets, Net of Accumulated				
Depreciation	\$ 15,988,930	\$ (144,260)	\$ -0-	\$ 15,844,670

#### NOTE 7. MAINTENANCE TAX

On November 6, 2007, the voters of the District approved the levy and collection of a maintenance tax in an amount not to exceed \$1.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation of taxable property within the District. The maintenance tax is to be used by the General Fund to pay expenditures for operations and maintenance of the District. During the year ended March 31, 2018, the District levied an ad valorem maintenance tax rate of \$0.005 per \$100 of assessed valuation, which resulted in a tax levy of \$25,074 on the adjusted taxable valuation of \$501,491,917 for the 2017 tax year.

On November 4, 2008, the voters of the District approved the levy and collection of a maintenance tax in an amount not to exceed \$0.25 per \$100 of assessed valuation of taxable property within the District for purposes of constructing and maintaining roads within the District.

#### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

#### NOTE 8. CONTRACT TAX

The voters in the District have approved the levy and collection of an annual contract tax imposed on all taxable property within the boundaries of the District in an unlimited amount per \$100 of assessed valuation for purposes of making payments to the Master District for the debt service requirements of the Master District's water, sewer, drainage, road, and park contract revenue bonds, and for monthly charges associated with the services from the Master District's water, sewer, drainage, road, and park facilities. See Note 9. During the current year, the District levied an ad valorem contract tax rate of \$0.985 per \$100 of assessed valuation, which resulted in a tax levy of \$4,939,695 on the adjusted taxable valuation of \$501,491,917 for the 2017 tax year. The District made contractual payments of \$4,409,066 during the current fiscal year.

### NOTE 9. CONTRACT FOR FINANCING, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF REGIONAL FACILITIES

Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500 as Master District (the "Master District") executed a 40-year contract with the District for the financing, operation and maintenance of the Master District's regional water, wastewater and drainage facilities as well as park and road facilities. The contract was amended November 3, 2010, October 15, 2013, December 3, 2014 and entered into by Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 503 on August 3, 2016. The Master District administers the contract for the Participants which include the District, Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500, Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 502, and Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 503.

Each Participant has contracted with the Master District to provide, receive, and transport its water supply, sanitary waste, and storm waters through the Master District facilities. The Master District has also assumed the responsibility of providing parks and major roadways. The Master District owns and operates the Master District facilities, except to the extent roadways and storm sewers are accepted for maintenance by Harris County or other governmental entities.

The Master District finances the Master District facilities through the issuance of Master District contract revenue bonds. The Master District has the authority to issue water, wastewater and drainage bonds not to exceed \$754,660,000, road bonds not to exceed \$350,600,000 and park bonds not to exceed \$64,550,000. Each Participant is responsible for its pro rata share of the debt service requirements on the Master District contract revenue bonds. As of March 31, 2018, the Master District has authorized but unissued water, wastewater and drainage bonds of \$683,915,000, road bonds of \$317,650,000 and park bonds of \$64,550,000. As of March 31, 2018, the Master District has issued contract revenue bonds totaling \$109,110,000.

#### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

### NOTE 9. CONTRACT FOR FINANCING, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF REGIONAL FACILITIES (Continued)

As of March 31, 2018, the debt service requirements on the contract bonds outstanding were as follows:

Fiscal Year	<u>Principal</u>		Interest		Total		
2019	\$	2,165,000	\$	3,431,213	\$	5,596,213	
2020		2,640,000		3,451,585		6,091,585	
2021		2,740,000		3,358,577		6,098,577	
2022		2,845,000		3,261,829		6,106,829	
2023		2,940,000		3,176,186		6,116,186	
2024-2028		16,215,000		14,462,505		30,677,505	
2029-2033		19,180,000		11,716,189		30,896,189	
2034-2038		23,355,000		7,973,441		31,328,441	
2039-2043		28,150,000		3,159,120		31,309,120	
	\$	100,230,000	\$	53,990,645	\$	154,220,645	

The Master District prepares an operating budget annually which is based on annual estimates provided by each Participant to the Master District for waste discharge, water usage and connections. Each Participant's monthly bill will be determined by multiplying the total number of equivalent single family residential connections reserved for the Participant on the first day of the previous month by the unit cost per equivalent single-family connections (\$45 for the 2018 fiscal year and \$50 for the 2019 fiscal year). The contract also provides for an operating reserve equal to three months operating expenses as set forth in the annual budget. However, the Master District has not established an operating reserve as of the balance sheet date.

During the year ended March 31, 2018, the District recorded expenditures of \$774,090 for purchased water and wastewater services. The following summary audited financial data of the regional facilities is presented for the year ended March 31, 2018.

	Master District Enterprise Fund
Total Assets	\$ 99,747,536
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	1,062,085
Total Liabilities	(113,393,945)
Total Net Position	<u>\$ (12,584,324)</u>
Total Operating Revenues	\$ 1,617,153
Total Operating Expenses	(4,412,367)
Operating Income (Loss)	\$ (2,795,214)
Total Nonoperating Revenues (Expenses)	\$ 1,258,253
Change in Net Position	\$ (1,536,961)
Net Position – April 1, 2017	(11,047,363)
Net Position – March 31, 2018	<u>\$ (12,584,324)</u>
•	

#### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

#### NOTE 10. RISK MANAGEMENT

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; and natural disasters for which the District carries commercial insurance. There have been no significant reductions in coverage from the prior year and settlements have not exceeded coverage in the past three years.

#### NOTE 11. STRATEGIC PARTNERSHIP AGREEMENT

On December 12, 2008, the City of Houston (the City), the Towne Lake Management District (the "MMD") and the District entered into a Strategic Partnership Agreement (Agreement). The Agreement provides for the annexation into the City of a tract of land in the District for limited purposes for the imposition of the City's Sales and Use Tax. The City shall pay to the MMD an amount equal to 50% of the City's Sales and Use Tax revenues received by the City and generated within the boundaries of the tract. The District agrees to pay to the City an annual fee of \$100 for the provision of municipal services provided in lieu of full purpose annexation. The City agrees to not annex or attempt to annex the District for full purposes unless it simultaneously annexes for full purposes Harris County Municipal Utility District Nos. 500, 501 and 503. The term of this agreement is 30 years from the effective date.

#### NOTE 12. WEST HARRIS COUNTY REGIONAL WATER AUTHORITY

The District is located within the boundaries of the West Harris County Regional Water Authority (the "Authority"). The Authority was created under Article 16, Section 59 of the Texas Constitution by House Bill 1842 (the "Act"), as passed by the 77th Texas Legislature, in 2001. The Act, as amended, empowers the Authority for purposes including the acquisition and provision of surface water and groundwater for residential, commercial, industrial, agricultural, and other uses, the reduction of groundwater withdrawals, the conservation, preservation, protection, recharge, and prevention of waste of groundwater, and of groundwater reservoirs or their subdivisions, and the control of subsidence caused by withdrawal of water from those groundwater reservoirs or their subdivisions. The Authority charges a fee, based on the amount of water pumped from a well, to the owner of wells located within the boundaries of the Authority, unless exempted. The current fee for 1,000 gallons of surface water from the Authority is \$3.10. These costs are included in the amounts paid to the Master District for purchased water services.

#### NOTE 13. ESCROW REQUIREMENT

By Order dated January 6, 2017, the Commission directed that a total of \$3,102,280 from the proceeds of the sale of Bonds be placed in escrow to be used for the construction of water, wastewater and drainage facilities plus storm water compliance activities for Towne Lake, Sections 39, 41, 44 and Towne Lake Section 39 replat. This amount remained in escrow at year-end. Subsequent to year-end, on July 11, 2018, the Commission approved an application for the release of escrow for Towne Lake, Section 44.

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

**MARCH 31, 2018** 

#### HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 501 SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE - BUDGET AND ACTUAL - GENERAL FUND FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

	original and inal Budget	Actual	Variance Positive Negative)
REVENUES			
Property Taxes	\$ 256,950	\$ 58,011	\$ (198,939)
Water Service	570,000	538,683	(31,317)
Wastewater Service	350,000	401,568	51,568
Water Authority Fees	510,000	532,381	22,381
Penalty and Interest	15,000	16,826	1,826
Tap Connection and Inspection Fees	96,250	125,570	29,320
Miscellaneous Revenues	2,400	34,079	31,679
TOTAL REVENUES	\$ 1,800,600	\$ 1,707,118	\$ (93,482)
EXPENDITURES Services Operations:			
Professional Fees	\$ 176,000	\$ 138,830	\$ 37,170
Contracted Services	217,000	216,631	369
Purchased Water and Wastewater Service	823,230	774,090	49,140
Repairs and Maintenance	80,000	48,743	31,257
Other	125,080	162,851	(37,771)
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	\$ 1,421,310	\$ 1,341,145	\$ 80,165
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCE	\$ 379,290	\$ 365,973	\$ (13,317)
FUND BALANCE - APRIL 1, 2017	 3,201,523	 3,201,523	 
FUND BALANCE - MARCH 31, 2018	\$ 3,580,813	\$ 3,567,496	\$ (13,317)



# HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 501 SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION REQUIRED BY THE WATER DISTRICT FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT GUIDE MARCH 31, 2018

#### SERVICES AND RATES FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

1.	SERVICES	<b>PROVIDED</b>	BY THE	DISTRICT	<b>DURING TH</b>	E FISCAL	YEAR:

X	Retail Water	Wholesale Water	X	Drainage
X	Retail Wastewater	Wholesale Wastewater		Irrigation
	Parks/Recreation	Fire Protection		Security
X	Solid Waste/Garbage	Flood Control		Roads
	Participates in joint venture,	regional system and/or wastewater	service (	other than
X	emergency interconnect)		·	
	Other (specify):			

#### 2. RETAIL SERVICE PROVIDERS

#### a. RETAIL RATES FOR A 5/8" METER (OR EQUIVALENT):

Based on the rate order effective May 4, 2016.

	Minimum Charge	Minimum Usage	Flat Rate Y/N	Rate per 1,000 Gallons over Minimum Use	Usage Level	ls
WATER:	\$ 22.00	7,000	N	\$ 2.25 \$ 2.50 \$ 3.00	7,001 to 15,00 15,001 to 25,00 25,001 and up	00
WASTEWATER:	\$30.00 (1)		Y	ψ 3.00	23,001 and u	Ρ
SURCHARGE: Commission Regulatory Assessments Surface Water Fees Included in the rates above 110% of the surface water fee charged by the WHCRWA						
District employs wint	ter averaging for v	wastewater usage?			Yes	X No

Total monthly charges per 10,000 gallons usage: Water: \$28.75 Wastewater: \$30.00 Surcharge: \$34.10

(1) Includes trash pick up

#### SERVICES AND RATES FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

#### 2. **RETAIL SERVICE PROVIDERS** (Continued)

#### b. WATER AND WASTEWATER RETAIL CONNECTIONS: (Unaudited)

Meter Size	Total Connections	Active Connections	ESFC Factor	Active ESFCs
Unmetered			x 1.0	
< <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> "	962	956	x 1.0	956
1"	171	171	x 2.5	428
1½"			x 5.0	
2"	7	7	x 8.0	56
3"	1	1	x 15.0	15
4"			x 25.0	
6"	4	4	x 50.0	200
8"	1	1	x 80.0	80
10"			x 115.0	
Total Water Connections	1,146	1,140		1,735
Total Wastewater Connections	1,118	1,112	x 1.0	1,112

### 3. TOTAL WATER CONSUMPTION DURING THE FISCAL YEAR ROUNDED TO THE NEAREST THOUSAND: (Unaudited)

Gallons pumped into system: 
\* Water Accountability Ratio: \*

Gallons billed to customers: 168,551,000

\* The District, along with Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500 (Internal District) and Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 502, receives water from the Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500 Master District.

#### SERVICES AND RATES FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

4.	STANDBY FEES (authorized only under TWC Section 49.231):					
	Does the District have Debt S	Service stan	dby fees?		Yes	No X
	Does the District have Opera	tion and Ma	aintenance stand	dby fees?	Yes	No X
5.	5. LOCATION OF DISTRICT:  Is the District located entirely within one county?					
	Yes X	No				
	County in which District is lo	ocated:				
	Harris County, Texas  Is the District located within a city?					
	Entirely	Partly		Not at all	<u>X</u>	
	Is the District located within	a city's ext	raterritorial juris	sdiction (ETJ)?		
	Entirely X	Partly		Not at all		
	ETJ in which District is locat	ed:				
	City of Houston, Tex	as				
	Are Board Members appointed	ed by an of	fice outside the	District?		
	Yes	No	X			

## GENERAL FUND EXPENDITURES FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

PROFESSIONAL FEES:		
Auditing	\$	13,800
Engineering		22,825
Legal		102,205
TOTAL PROFESSIONAL FEES	\$	138,830
	•	
PURCHASED SERVICES FOR RESALE	\$	774,090
CONTRACTED SERVICES:		
Bookkeeping	\$	11,220
Operations and Billing	<b>*</b>	35,394
TOTAL CONTRACTED SERVICES	\$	46,614
TOTAL CONTRACTED SERVICES	Φ	40,014
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE	\$	48,743
ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENDITURES:		
Director Fees	\$	15,300
Dues		650
Insurance		4,292
Office Supplies and Postage		31,922
Payroll Taxes		1,171
Election		1,994
Travel and Meetings		5,141
TOTAL ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENDITURES	\$	60,470
TO THE RESIMINO TRATTIVE EXITENDED ORDS	Ψ	00,170
TAP CONNECTIONS	\$	83,095
SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL	\$	170,017
OTHER EXPENDITURES:	ф	4.000
Laboratory Fees	\$	4,888
Permit Fees		1,117
Inspection Fees		8,941
Regulatory Assessment		4,340
TOTAL OTHER EXPENDITURES	\$	19,286
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	\$	1,341,145
	Ψ	-,5 11,115

# HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 501 INVESTMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

Fund	Identification or Certificate Number	Interest Rate	Maturity Date	Balance at End of Year	Accrued Interest Receivable at End of Year
GENERAL FUND TexPool	XXXX0001	Varies	Daily	\$ 3,336,289	\$ -0-
DEBT SERVICE FUND TexPool TexPool TOTAL DEBT SERVICE FUND	XXXX0003 XXXX0004	Varies Varies	Daily Daily	\$ 2,262,761 1,053,766 \$ 3,316,527	\$ -0-
CAPITAL PROJECTS FUND TexPool	XXXX0002	Varies	Daily	\$ 904,476	\$ -0-
TOTAL - ALL FUNDS				\$ 7,557,292	\$ -0-

## TAXES LEVIED AND RECEIVABLE FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

	Maintenance Taxes		Contrac	et Taxes	Debt Service Taxes		
TAXES RECEIVABLE - APRIL 1, 2017 Adjustments to Beginning Balance	\$	36,993 (272)	\$ 36,721	\$ 168,089 (1,205)	\$ 166,884	\$ 52,794 (369)	\$ 52,425
Original 2017 Tax Levy Adjustment to 2017 Tax Levy TOTAL TO BE ACCOUNTED FOR	\$	23,466 1,608	\$ 25,074 61,795	\$ 4,622,879 316,816	4,939,695 \$ 5,106,579	\$ 1,173,320 80,410	1,253,730 \$ 1,306,155
TAX COLLECTIONS: Prior Years Current Year	\$	33,801 24,210	 58,011	\$ 152,860 4,769,376	4,922,236	\$ 47,789 	1,258,291
TAXES RECEIVABLE - MARCH 31, 2018			\$ 3,784		\$ 184,343		\$ 47,864
TAXES RECEIVABLE BY YEAR: 2017 2016 2015			\$ 864 2,458 462		\$ 170,319 11,059 2,965		\$ 43,228 3,441 1,195
TOTAL			\$ 3,784		\$ 184,343		\$ 47,864

### TAXES LEVIED AND RECEIVABLE FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

	2017	2016	2015	2014
PROPERTY VALUATIONS: Land Improvements Personal Property Exemptions TOTAL PROPERTY VALUATIONS	\$ 145,147,009 442,748,929 2,404,899 (88,808,920) \$ 501,491,917	\$ 137,073,082 373,452,164 1,868,747 (36,003,960) \$ 476,390,033	\$ 118,476,152 282,682,200 1,655,201 (28,503,381) \$ 374,310,172	\$ 189,363,804 50,313,553 1,173,496 (22,295,438) \$ 218,555,415
TAX RATES PER \$100 VALUATION: Debt Service Contract Maintenance	\$ 0.250 0.985 0.005	\$ 0.28 0.90 0.20	\$ 0.375 0.930 0.145	\$ 0.31 0.66 0.53
TOTAL TAX RATES PER \$100 VALUATION ADJUSTED TAX LEVY*	\$ 1.240 \$ 6,218,499	\$ 1.38 \$ 6,574,183	\$ 1.450 \$ 5,427,498	\$ 1.50 \$ 3,278,333
PERCENTAGE OF TAXES COLLECTED TO TAXES LEVIED	96.55 %	99.79 %	99.94 %	100.00 %

On November 6, 2007, District voters approved an operations maintenance tax rate not to exceed \$1.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation.

On November 4, 2008, District voters approved a road maintenance tax rate not to exceed \$0.25 per \$100 of assessed valuation.

<sup>\*</sup> Based upon adjusted tax at time of audit for the fiscal year in which the tax was levied.

## LONG-TERM DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

C	$\mathbf{E}$	D	T	$\mathbf{E}$	C	- 2	Λ	1	1
	Г	ĸ		$\Gamma$			u	- 1	4

Due During Fiscal Years Ending March 31	Principal Due September 1		Interest Due September 1/ March 1		Total				
2019	\$	345,000	\$	405,456	\$	750,456			
2020		360,000		398,406		758,406			
2021		375,000		391,056		766,056			
2022		390,000		383,406		773,406			
2023		410,000		374,382		784,382			
2024		425,000		363,945		788,945			
2025		445,000		351,956		796,956			
2026		465,000		338,306		803,306			
2027		490,000		323,981		813,981			
2028		510,000		308,982		818,982			
2029		535,000		292,972		827,972			
2030		555,000		275,594		830,594			
2031		580,000		256,788		836,788			
2032		610,000		236,706		846,706			
2033		635,000		215,300		850,300			
2034		665,000		192,134		857,134			
2035		695,000		167,484		862,484			
2036		725,000		141,294		866,294			
2037		760,000		113,450		873,450			
2038		790,000		83,400		873,400			
2039		825,000		51,100		876,100			
2040		865,000		17,300		882,300			
2041		•		•		•			
2042									
	\$	12,455,000	\$	5,683,398	\$	18,138,398			

## LONG-TERM DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

C	$\mathbf{r}$	D	T	C	C	- 2	Λ	1	5	
1	1 2	1/		1 7	٠,		١,	- 1	. )	

			J L I	CIES 2013			
Due During Fiscal Years Ending March 31	Principal Due September 1			nterest Due eptember 1/ March 1	Total		
2019 2020 2021 2022 2023 2024 2025 2026 2027 2028 2029 2030 2031 2032 2033 2034 2035 2036 2037 2038 2039	\$	155,000 160,000 170,000 180,000 190,000 200,000 205,000 220,000 230,000 240,000 250,000 265,000 280,000 290,000 305,000 320,000 370,000 370,000 390,000 410,000	\$	March 1  219,919 213,619 207,869 202,618 197,068 190,218 183,912 178,994 173,507 167,482 160,894 153,481 145,306 136,756 127,641 117,676 107,032 95,597 83,362 70,293 56,293	\$	Total  374,919 373,619 377,869 382,618 387,068 390,218 388,912 398,994 403,507 407,482 410,894 418,481 425,306 426,756 432,641 437,676 442,032 450,597 453,362 460,293 466,293	
2040		430,000		41,325		471,325	
2041		450,000		25,375		475,375	
2042		475,000		8,609		483,609	
	\$	6,875,000	\$	3,264,846	\$	10,139,846	

## LONG-TERM DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

$\mathbf{c}$	n		$\gamma$	117	
S E	R	I E S	- 2 (	) I /	

Due During Fiscal Years Ending March 31	Principal Due September 1			nterest Due eptember 1/ March 1	Total		
2019 2020 2021 2022 2023 2024 2025 2026 2027 2028 2029 2030 2031 2032 2033 2034 2035 2036 2037 2038	\$	195,000 195,000 195,000 190,000 185,000 185,000 185,000 170,000 170,000 165,000 155,000 155,000 145,000 145,000 145,000 135,000 135,000	<b>\$</b>	186,487 180,637 174,788 169,012 163,388 157,837 152,288 146,812 141,563 136,462 131,438 126,487 121,688 117,037 112,275 107,481 102,675 97,862 93,225 88,763	\$	381,487 375,637 369,788 359,012 348,388 342,837 337,288 326,812 311,563 306,462 296,438 291,487 276,688 272,037 262,275 252,481 242,675 232,862 223,225 213,763	
2039 2040		125,000 120,000		84,387 80,100		209,387 200,100	
2041 2042	<u></u>	1,020,000 1,060,000	ф.	58,875 19,875	ф.	1,078,875 1,079,875	
	\$	5,640,000	\$	2,951,442	\$	8,591,442	

## LONG-TERM DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

### ANNUAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL SERIES

Due During Fiscal Years Ending March 31	P	Total rincipal Due	Iı	Total nterest Due	Total Principal and Interest Due		
2019	\$	695,000	\$	811,862	\$	1,506,862	
2020		715,000		792,662		1,507,662	
2021		740,000		773,713		1,513,713	
2022		760,000		755,036		1,515,036	
2023		785,000		734,838		1,519,838	
2024		810,000		712,000		1,522,000	
2025		835,000		688,156		1,523,156	
2026		865,000		664,112		1,529,112	
2027		890,000		639,051		1,529,051	
2028		920,000		612,926		1,532,926	
2029		950,000		585,304		1,535,304	
2030		985,000		555,562		1,540,562	
2031		1,015,000		523,782		1,538,782	
2032		1,055,000		490,499		1,545,499	
2033		1,090,000		455,216		1,545,216	
2034		1,130,000		417,291		1,547,291	
2035		1,170,000		377,191		1,547,191	
2036		1,215,000		334,753		1,549,753	
2037		1,260,000		290,037		1,550,037	
2038		1,305,000		242,456		1,547,456	
2039		1,360,000		191,780		1,551,780	
2040		1,415,000		138,725		1,553,725	
2041		1,470,000		84,250		1,554,250	
2042		1,535,000	28,484		1,563,484		
	\$	24,970,000	\$	11,899,686	\$	36,869,686	

## CHANGES IN LONG-TERM BOND DEBT FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

Description		Original Bonds Issued	Bonds Outstanding April 1, 2017
Harris County Municipal Utility District No.	501		
Unlimited Tax Bonds - Series 2014		\$ 13,100,000	\$ 12,785,000
Harris County Municipal Utility District No. Unlimited Tax Bonds - Series 2015	501	7,025,000	7,025,000
Harris County Municipal Utility District No.			
Unlimited Tax Bonds - Series 2017		5,640,000	5,640,000
TOTAL		\$ 25,765,000	\$ 25,450,000
Bond Authority:	Water, Sewer, Drainage Facilities	Recreational Facilities	Road Bonds
Amount Authorized by Voters	\$ 191,310,000	\$ 10,200,000	\$ 66,810,000
Amount Issued	25,765,000		
Remaining to be Issued	\$ 165,545,000	\$ 10,200,000	\$ 66,810,000
Debt Service Fund cash balance as of March	31, 2018:		\$ 5,719,045
Average annual debt service payment (principof all debt:	pal and interest) for re	maining term	\$ 1,536,237

See Note 3 for interest rate, interest payment dates and maturity dates.

#### Current Year Transactions

	Retirements				Bonds			
Bonds Sold	I	Principal		Interest	Outstanding arch 31, 2018	Paying Agent		
\$	\$	330,000	\$	413,856	\$ 12,455,000	Amegy Bank, N.A. Houston, TX		
		150,000		226,019	6,875,000	Amegy Bank, N.A. Houston, TX		
				185,203	 5,640,000	The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.		
\$ -0-	\$	480,000	\$	825,078	\$ 24,970,000			

### COMPARATIVE SCHEDULE OF REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES GENERAL FUND - FIVE YEARS

			Amounts
	2018	2017	2016
REVENUES			
Property Taxes	\$ 58,011	\$ 931,883	\$ 622,612
Water Service	538,683	510,037	480,071
Wastewater Service	401,568	370,118	315,278
Water Authority Fees	532,381	473,303	395,676
Penalty and Interest	16,826	15,782	14,579
Tap Connection and Inspection Fees	125,570	91,180	200,800
Miscellaneous Revenues	 34,079	 2,696	 1,888
TOTAL REVENUES	\$ 1,707,118	\$ 2,394,999	\$ 2,030,904
EXPENDITURES			
Professional Fees	\$ 138,830	\$ 187,845	\$ 124,460
Contracted Services	216,631	225,419	261,071
Purchased Water and Wastewater Services	774,090	829,650	886,320
Repairs and Maintenance	48,743	44,500	41,314
Other	 162,851	 131,775	 164,080
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	\$ 1,341,145	\$ 1,419,189	\$ 1,477,245
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCE	\$ 365,973	\$ 975,810	\$ 553,659
BEGINNING FUND BALANCE	 3,201,523	 2,225,713	 1,672,054
ENDING FUND BALANCE	\$ 3,567,496	\$ 3,201,523	\$ 2,225,713

Percentage of Total Revenues

						1 010	CIIta	ge of fou	11 100	Venues			_
	2015		2014	2018		2017		2016	_	2015		2014	_
\$	1,127,124	\$	520,817	3.3	%	38.8	%	30.7	%	44.3	%	37.3	%
	405,611		225,862	31.6		21.3		23.6		16.0		16.1	
	238,183		124,543	23.5		15.5		15.5		9.4		8.9	
	289,997		149,381	31.2		19.8		19.5		11.4		10.7	
	8,105		11,670	1.0		0.7		0.7		0.3		0.8	
	470,745		366,169	7.4		3.8		9.9		18.6		26.2	
	986		579	2.0		0.1		0.1					
\$	2,540,751	\$	1,399,021	100.0	%	100.0	%	100.0	%	100.0	%	100.0	%
\$	107,074	\$	155,892	8.1	%	7.8	%	6.1	%	4.2	%	11.1	%
4	181,217	_	106,768	12.7		9.4		12.9		7.1		7.6	
	812,040		455,100	45.3		34.6		43.6		32.0		32.5	
	91,876		52,892	2.9		1.9		2.0		3.6		3.8	
	341,316		230,340	9.5		5.5		8.1		13.4		16.5	
\$	1,533,523	\$	1,000,992	78.5	%	59.2	%	72.7	%	60.3	%	71.5	%
\$	1,007,228	\$	398,029	21.5	%	40.8	%	27.3	%	39.7	%	28.5	%
	664,826		266,797										
\$	1,672,054	\$	664,826										

# HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 501 COMPARATIVE SCHEDULE OF REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES DEBT SERVICE FUND - FIVE YEARS

			Amounts
	2018	2017	2016
REVENUES Property/Contract Taxes Penalty and Interest Miscellaneous Revenues	\$ 6,180,527 49,884 41,179	\$ 5,549,231 23,076 6,846	\$ 4,915,984 31,952 3,778
TOTAL REVENUES	\$ 6,271,590	\$ 5,579,153	\$ 4,951,714
EXPENDITURES Other Expenditures Debt Service Principal Debt Service Interest and Fees Contractual Obligation	\$ 91,229 480,000 826,628 4,409,066	\$ 70,016 315,000 654,100 3,753,958	\$ 62,127 506,668 2,338,460
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	\$ 5,806,923	\$ 4,793,074	\$ 2,907,255
EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES	\$ 464,667	\$ 786,079	\$ 2,044,459
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES) Proceeds from Issuance of Long-Term Debt	\$ -0-	\$ 185,953	\$ 226,840
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCE	\$ 464,667	\$ 972,032	\$ 2,271,299
BEGINNING FUND BALANCE	5,214,177	4,242,145	1,970,846
ENDING FUND BALANCE	\$ 5,678,844	\$ 5,214,177	\$ 4,242,145
TOTAL ACTIVE RETAIL WATER CONNECTIONS	1,140	1,070	1,014
TOTAL ACTIVE RETAIL WASTEWATER CONNECTIONS	1,112	1,050	988

											_
2015	2014	2	018	2017		2016		2015		2014	_
\$ 2,054,024 12,607 1,548	\$ 739,225		98.5 % 0.8 0.7	99.5 0.4 0.1	%	99.3 0.6 0.1	%	99.3 0.6 0.1	%	100.0	%
\$ 2,068,179	\$ 739,529		100.0 %	100.0	%	100.0	%	100.0	%	100.0	%
\$ 31,273	\$ 80		1.5 % 7.7	1.3 5.6	%	1.3	%	1.5			%
143,942 956,277	 499,032		13.2 70.3	11.7 67.3		10.2 47.2		7.0 46.2		67.5	
\$ 1,131,492	\$ 499,112		92.7 %	85.9	%	58.7	%	54.7	%	67.5	
\$ 936,687	\$ 240,417		7.3 %	14.1	%	41.3	%	45.3	%	32.5	%
\$ 642,384	\$ - 0 -										
\$ 1,579,071	\$ 240,417										
 391,775	 151,358										
\$ 1,970,846	\$ 391,775										
 865	 572										
847	568										

### BOARD MEMBERS, KEY PERSONNEL AND CONSULTANTS MARCH 31, 2018

District Mailing Address - Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 501

c/o Allen Boone Humphries Robinson LLP 3200 Southwest Freeway, Suite 2600

Houston, TX 77027

District Telephone Number - (713) 860-6400

	Term of					
	Office	Fees	of Office	Reimb	ursements	
	(Elected or	for the	year ended	for the	year ended	Title as of
<b>Board Members</b>	Appointed)	Marc	h 31, 2018	March	31, 2018	March 31, 2018
Jim Harkrider	05/14 - 05/18 (Elected)	\$	1,800	\$	359	President
Sandy Steriti	05/14 - 05/18 (Elected)	\$	1,800	\$	349	Vice President
Amy Cross-Markiewicz	05/16 – 05/20 (Elected)	\$	5,550	\$	2,362	Assistant Vice President
Henry Abel, Jr.	05/14 - 05/18 (Elected)	\$	1,800	\$	430	Secretary
George Gentry	05/16 - 05/20 (Elected)	\$	4,350	\$	561	Assistant Secretary

#### Notes:

No Director has any business or family relationships (as defined by the Texas Water Code) with major landowners in the District, with the District's developers or with any of the District's consultants.

The submission date of the most recent District Registration Form was (TWC Sections 36.054 and 49.054): May 25, 2018.

The limit on Fees of Office that a Director may receive during a fiscal year is \$7,200 as set by Board Resolution (TWC Section 49.060) on August 24, 2007. Fees of Office are the amounts actually paid to a Director during the District's current fiscal year.

# HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 501 BOARD MEMBERS, KEY PERSONNEL AND CONSULTANTS MARCH 31, 2018

		yea	s for the r ended	
Consultants:	Date Hired	Marcl	n 31, 2018	Title
Allen Boone Humphries Robinson LLP	08/24/07	\$	109,769	General Counsel
McCall Gibson Swedlund Barfoot PLLC	04/01/09	\$	13,800	Audit Related
F. Matuska, Inc.	10/03/07	\$	12,270	Bookkeeper
Perdue, Brandon, Fielder, Collins & Mott, L.L.P.	03/05/08	\$	16,071	Delinquent Tax Attorney
Edminster, Hinshaw, Russ and Associates, Inc.	10/03/07	\$	34,599	Engineer
RBC Capital Markets	10/03/07	\$	6,000	Financial Advisor
Fran Matuska	10/03/07	\$	-0-	Investment Officer
Environmental Development Partners	07/02/08	\$	206,423	Operator
Bob Leared Interest, Inc.	10/03/07	\$	26,896	Tax Assessor/ Collector

HARRIS COUNTY, TEXAS

ANNUAL FINANCIAL REPORT

**MARCH 31, 2018** 

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT	1-2
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS	3-7
BASIC FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	
STATEMENT OF NET POSITION AND GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET	8-9
RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION	10
STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES AND GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES	11-12
RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES	13
NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	14-26
REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION	
SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE - BUDGET AND ACTUAL - GENERAL FUND	28
SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION – REQUIRED BY THE WATER DISTRICT FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT GUIDE	
NOTES REQUIRED BY THE WATER DISTRICT FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT GUIDE (Included in the notes to the financial statements)	
SERVICES AND RATES	30-32
GENERAL FUND EXPENDITURES	33
TAXES LEVIED AND RECEIVABLE	34-35
LONG-TERM DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS	36-38
CHANGES IN LONG-TERM BOND DEBT	39-40
COMPARATIVE SCHEDULE OF REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES GENERAL FUND AND DEBT SERVICE FUND - FIVE YEARS	41-44
BOARD MEMBERS, KEY PERSONNEL AND CONSULTANTS	45-46

#### McCALL GIBSON SWEDLUND BARFOOT PLLC

Certified Public Accountants

13100 Wortham Center Drive Suite 235 Houston, Texas 77065-5610 (713) 462-0341 Fax (713) 462-2708 E-Mail: mgsb@mgsbpllc.com

9600 Great Hills Trail Suite 150W Austin, Texas 78759 (512) 610-2209 www.mgsbpllc.com

#### INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

Board of Directors Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 502 Harris County, Texas

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of the governmental activities and each major fund of Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 502 (the "District"), as of and for the year ended March 31, 2018, and the related notes to the financial statements, which collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements as listed in the table of contents.

#### Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

#### **Auditor's Responsibility**

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the District's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinions.

Board of Directors Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 502

#### **Opinions**

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the respective financial position of the governmental activities and each major fund of the District as of March 31, 2018, and the respective changes in financial position for the year then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

#### **Other Matters**

Required Supplementary Information

Accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America require that the Management's Discussion and Analysis and the Schedule of Revenues, Expenditures, and Changes in Fund Balance – Budget and Actual – General Fund be presented to supplement the basic financial statements. Such information, although not a part of the basic financial statements, is required by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board, who considers it to be an essential part of financial reporting for placing the basic financial statements in an appropriate operational, economic, or historical context. We have applied certain limited procedures to the required supplementary information in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America, which consisted of inquiries of management about the methods of preparing the information and comparing the information for consistency with management's responses to our inquiries, the basic financial statements, and other knowledge we obtained during our audit of the basic financial statements. We do not express an opinion or provide any assurance on the information because the limited procedures do not provide us with sufficient evidence to express an opinion or provide any assurance.

#### Other Information

Our audit was conducted for the purpose of forming opinions on the financial statements that collectively comprise the District's basic financial statements. The supplementary information required by the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality as published in the *Water District Financial Management Guide* is presented for purposes of additional analysis and is not a required part of the basic financial statements. Such information is the responsibility of management and was derived from and relates directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements. The supplementary information, excluding that portion marked "Unaudited" on which we express no opinion or provide any assurance, has been subjected to the auditing procedures applied in the audit of the basic financial statements and certain additional procedures, including comparing and reconciling such information directly to the underlying accounting and other records used to prepare the basic financial statements or to the basic financial statements themselves, and other additional procedures in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. In our opinion, the information is fairly stated, in all material respects, in relation to the basic financial statements as a whole.

M'Call Dibon Swedlund Barfort PLLC

McCall Gibson Swedlund Barfoot PLLC Certified Public Accountants Houston, Texas

July 10, 2018

Management's discussion and analysis of Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 502's (the "District") financial performance provides an overview of the District's financial activities for the year ended March 31, 2018. Please read it in conjunction with the District's financial statements.

#### USING THIS ANNUAL REPORT

This annual report consists of a series of financial statements. The basic financial statements include: (1) combined fund financial statements and government-wide financial statements and (2) notes to the financial statements. The combined fund financial statements and government-wide financial statements combine both: (1) the Statement of Net Position and Governmental Funds Balance Sheet and (2) the Statement of Activities and Governmental Funds Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances. This report also includes required and other supplementary information in addition to the basic financial statements.

#### GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The District's annual report includes two financial statements combining the government-wide financial statements and the fund financial statements. The government-wide financial statements provide both long-term and short-term information about the District's overall status. Financial reporting at this level uses a perspective similar to that found in the private sector with its basis in full accrual accounting and elimination or reclassification of internal activities.

The Statement of Net Position includes all of the District's assets, liabilities and, if applicable, deferred inflows and outflows of resources with the difference reported as net position. Over time, increases or decreases in net position may serve as a useful indicator of whether the financial position of the District as a whole is improving or deteriorating. Evaluation of the overall health of the District would extend to other non-financial factors.

The Statement of Activities reports how the District's net position changed during the current fiscal year. All current year revenues and expenses are included regardless of when cash is received or paid.

#### **FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The combined statements also include fund financial statements. A fund is a grouping of related accounts that is used to maintain control over resources that have been segregated for specific activities or objectives. The District has three governmental fund types. The General Fund accounts for resources not accounted for in another fund, customer service revenues, operating costs and general expenditures. The Debt Service Fund accounts for ad valorem taxes and financial resources restricted, committed or assigned for servicing contractual debt, bond debt and the cost of assessing and collecting taxes. The Capital Projects Fund accounts for financial resources restricted, committed or assigned for acquisition or construction of facilities and related costs.

#### FUND FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

Governmental funds are reported in each of the financial statements. The focus in the fund statements provides a distinctive view of the District's governmental funds. These statements report short-term fiscal accountability focusing on the use of spendable resources and balances of spendable resources available at the end of the year. They are useful in evaluating annual financing requirements of the District and the commitment of spendable resources for the near-term.

Since the government-wide focus includes the long-term view, comparisons between these two perspectives may provide insight into the long-term impact of short-term financing decisions. The adjustments columns, the Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet to the Statement of Net Position and the Reconciliation of the Governmental Funds Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances to the Statement of Activities explain the differences between the two presentations and assist in understanding the differences between these two perspectives.

#### NOTES TO THE FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

The accompanying notes to the financial statements provide information essential to a full understanding of the government-wide and fund financial statements.

#### OTHER INFORMATION

In addition to the financial statements and accompanying notes, this report also presents certain required supplementary information ("RSI"). A budgetary comparison schedule is included as RSI for the General Fund.

#### GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS

Net position may serve over time as a useful indicator of the District's financial position. In the case of the District, liabilities exceeded assets by \$970,938 as of March 31, 2018. A portion of the District's net position reflects its net investment in capital assets (water, wastewater and drainage facilities, less any debt used to acquire those assets that is still outstanding). The following is a comparative analysis of government-wide changes in net position:

#### GOVERNMENT-WIDE FINANCIAL ANALYSIS (Continued)

	Summary of Changes in the Statement of Net Position					
		2018		2017		Change Positive (Negative)
Current and Other Assets Capital Assets (Net of Accumulated	\$	6,057,407	\$	290,432	\$	5,766,975
Depreciation)		8,132,228		3,637,372		4,494,856
Total Assets	\$	14,189,635	\$	3,927,804	\$	10,261,831
Due to Developer Bonds Payable/BAN Payable Other Liabilities	\$	7,076,683 7,883,001 200,889	\$	2,922,161 1,225,500 71,132	\$	(4,154,522) (6,657,501) (129,757)
Total Liabilities	\$	15,160,573	\$	4,218,793	\$	(10,941,780)
Net Position: Net Investment in Capital Assets Restricted Unrestricted	\$	(1,820,060) 813,531 35,591	\$	(214,939) 159,515 (235,565)	\$	(1,605,121) 654,016 271,156
Total Net Position	\$	(970,938)	\$	(290,989)	\$	(679,949)

The following table provides a summary of the District's operations for the years ending March 31, 2018 and March 31, 2017.

	<u> </u>	Summary of Ch	anges	in the Stateme	ent of	Activities
		2018		2017		Change Positive (Negative)
Revenues:						
Property Taxes	\$	1,203,348	\$	403,435	\$	799,913
Charges for Services		683,023		369,357		313,666
Other Revenues		34,944		15,571		19,373
Total Revenues	\$	1,921,315	\$	788,363	\$	1,132,952
Expenses for Services		2,601,264		829,227		(1,772,037)
Change in Net Position	\$	(679,949)	\$	(40,864)	\$	(639,085)
Net Position, Beginning of Year		(290,989)		(250,125)		(40,864)
Net Position, End of Year	\$	(970,938)	\$	(290,989)	\$	(679,949)

#### FINANCIAL ANALYSIS OF THE DISTRICT'S GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS

The District's combined fund balances as of March 31, 2018, totaled \$1,324,047, an increase of \$2,331,300.

The General Fund fund balance increased by \$93,422, primarily due to tax revenues, service revenues and developer advances exceeding costs of operating and maintaining the District's facilities.

The Debt Service Fund fund balance increased by \$652,274, primarily due to the structure of the District's debt obligation to the Master District and tax revenues collected in the current year, as well as capitalized interest received during the year from the sale of bonds.

The Capital Projects Fund fund balance increased by \$1,585,604, primarily due to proceeds from the sale of bonds which were used to retire the Series 2016 BAN and reimburse the Developer. See also Note 12.

#### GENERAL FUND BUDGETARY HIGHLIGHTS

The Board of Directors did not amend the budget during the fiscal year. Actual revenues were \$67,407 more than budgeted revenues due to higher than anticipated service revenues. Actual expenditures were \$51,375 more than budgeted expenditures primarily due to higher than anticipated professional and contracted services. See the budget to actual comparison for variances by category.

#### **CAPITAL ASSETS**

Capital assets as of March 31, 2018, total \$8,132,228 (net of accumulated depreciation) and include the water, wastewater and drainage systems. Capital asset activity during the current year included reimbursement to the developer for water, wastewater and drainage improvements serving Towne Lake Section 34, Section 35, Section 36, Section 38, and Section 42 and the completion of utilities serving Towne Lake, Section 46.

Capital Assets At Year-End, Net of Accumulated Depreciation

				Change Positive
	2018	2017	(	Negative)
Capital Assets, Net of Accumulated Depreciation:				
Water System Wastewater System Drainage System	\$ 1,618,662 2,988,522 3,525,044	\$ 634,173 1,203,406 1,799,793	\$	984,489 1,785,116 1,725,251
Total Net Capital Assets	\$ 8,132,228	\$ 3,637,372	\$	4,494,856

#### **LONG-TERM DEBT**

As of March 31, 2018, the District had bond debt payable of \$7,840,000. The changes in debt position of the District during the year ended March 31, 2018, are summarized as follows:

Bond Debt Payable, April 1, 2017	\$ - 0 -
Add: Bond Sales - Series 2017 and 2018	 7,840,000
Bond Debt Payable, March 31, 2018	\$ 7,840,000

The District's bonds do not carry an underlying rating. The Series 2018 bonds carry an "AA" rating by virtue of bond insurance issued by Build America Mutual Assurance Company. The above ratings are as of March 31, 2018, and reflect all ratings changes, if any, through that date.

#### CONTACTING THE DISTRICT'S MANAGEMENT

This financial report is designed to provide a general overview of the District's finances. Questions concerning any of the information provided in this report or requests for additional information should be addressed to Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 502, c/o Smith, Murdaugh, Little & Bonham, L.L.P., 2727 Allen Parkway, Suite 1100, Houston, Texas 77019.

# HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 502 STATEMENT OF NET POSITION AND GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET MARCH 31, 2018

	Ger	neral Fund	Ser	Debt vice Fund
ASSETS				0.5.5.4.5.6
Cash	\$	112,131	\$	855,456
Receivables: Property Taxes		13,120		57,164
Service Accounts		34,119		37,104
Penalty and Interest on Delinquent Taxes		3 1,113		
Due from Other Funds		92,180		
Capital Assets (Net of Accumulated Depreciation)				
TOTAL ASSETS	\$	251,550	\$	912,620
LIABILITIES				
Accounts Payable	\$	44,385	\$	
Accrued Interest Payable				
Due to Developers				22 001
Due to Other Funds Due to Taxpayers				22,981 3,501
Security Deposits		64,961		3,301
Accrued Interest at Time of Sale		04,901		18,045
Long-Term Liabilities:				10,043
Bonds Payable, Due Within One Year				
Bonds Payable, Due After One Year				
TOTAL LIABILITIES	\$	109,346	\$	44,527
DEFERRED INFLOWS OF RESOURCES				
Property Taxes	\$	13,120	\$	57,164
FUND BALANCES				
Restricted for Authorized Construction	\$		\$	
Restricted for Contract Debt Service				364,364
Restricted for Debt Service				446,565
Unassigned		129,084		
TOTAL FUND BALANCES	\$	129,084	\$	810,929
TOTAL LIABILITIES, DEFERRED INFLOWS				
OF RESOURCES AND FUND BALANCES	\$	251,550	\$	912,620

#### **NET POSITION**

Net Investment in Capital Assets Restricted for Debt Service Unrestricted

#### TOTAL NET POSITION

Pro	Capital rojects Fund Total		Total	Adjustments		Statement of Net Position		
\$	4,981,123	\$	5,948,710	\$		\$	5,948,710	
			70,284 34,119		4,294		70,284 34,119 4,294	
			92,180		(92,180) 8,132,228		8,132,228	
\$	4,981,123	\$	6,145,293	\$	8,044,342	\$	14,189,635	
\$	11,141 4,516,749	\$	55,526 4,516,749	\$	76,901 2,559,934	\$	55,526 76,901 7,076,683	
	69,199		92,180 3,501 64,961 18,045		(92,180) (18,045)		3,501 64,961	
			, 		50,000 7,833,001		50,000 7,833,001	
\$	4,597,089	\$	4,750,962	\$	10,409,611	\$	15,160,573	
\$	- 0 -	\$	70,284	\$	(70,284)	\$	- 0 -	
\$	384,034	\$	384,034 364,364 446,565 129,084	\$	(384,034) (364,364) (446,565) (129,084)	\$		
\$	384,034	\$	1,324,047	\$	(1,324,047)	\$	- 0 -	
\$	4,981,123	\$	6,145,293					
				\$	(1,820,060) 813,531 35,591	\$	(1,820,060) 813,531 35,591	
				\$	(970,938)	\$	(970,938)	

# HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 502 RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS BALANCE SHEET TO THE STATEMENT OF NET POSITION MARCH 31, 2018

Total Fund Balances - Governmental Funds \$ 1,324,047 Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Net Position are different because: Capital assets are not current financial resources and, therefore, are not reported as assets in governmental funds. 8,132,228 Deferred inflows of resources related to property tax revenues and penalty and interest receivable on delinquent taxes for the 2017 tax levy became part of recognized revenue in the governmental activities of the District. 74,578 Long-term liabilities are not due and payable in the current period and, therefore, are not reported as liabilities in the funds. Long-term liabilities at year end consist of: Due to Developer \$ (2,559,934) Accrued Interest Payable (58,856)Bonds Payable (7,883,001) (10,501,791)

(970,938)

Total Net Position - Governmental Activities



# HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 502 STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES AND GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

	General Fund		Debt Service Fund	
REVENUES				
Property Taxes	\$	211,713	\$	922,404
Water Service		161,666		
Wastewater Service		82,871		
Water Authority Fees		150,621		
Penalty and Interest		5,742		4,452
Tap Connection and Inspection Fees		287,865		
Miscellaneous Revenues		9,429		10,691
TOTAL REVENUES	\$	909,907	\$	937,547
EXPENDITURES/EXPENSES				
Service Operations:				
Professional Fees	\$	142,719	\$	
Contracted Services		70,065		14,680
Purchased Water and Wastewater Service		463,725		
Repairs and Maintenance		28,887		
Depreciation				
Other		186,289		4,431
Capital Outlay				
Debt Service:				
Bond/Bond Anticipation Note Issuance Costs				
Bond Interest				
Contractual Obligation				591,297
TOTAL EXPENDITURES/EXPENSES	\$	891,685	\$	610,408
EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER				
EXPENDITURES/EXPENSES	\$	18,222	\$	327,139
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)				
Transfers In(Out)	\$	(9,800)	\$	9,800
Developer Advances		85,000		
Bond Discount				
Bond Premium				
Proceeds From Issuance of Long-Term Debt				315,335
TOTAL OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)	\$	75,200	\$	325,135
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCES	\$	93,422	\$	652,274
CHANGE IN NET POSITION				
FUND BALANCES(DEFICIT)/NET POSITION -				
APRIL 1, 2017		35,662		158,655
		33,002		130,033
FUND BALANCES/NET POSITION -	_			0.4.6
MARCH 31, 2018	\$	129,084	\$	810,929

Pı	Capital rojects Fund		Total	A	Adjustments		atement of Activities
	<i>J</i>				<u>,                                      </u>		
\$		\$	1,134,117	\$	69,231	\$	1,203,348
			161,666				161,666
			82,871				82,871
			150,621				150,621
			10,194		4,294		14,488
			287,865				287,865
-	336		20,456				20,456
\$	336	\$	1,847,790	\$	73,525	\$	1,921,315
\$		\$	142,719	\$		\$	142,719
*		*	84,745	_		_	84,745
			463,725				463,725
			28,887				28,887
					158,566		158,566
	46,595		237,315				237,315
	5,100,649		5,100,649		(5,100,649)		
	834,528		834,528				834,528
					59,482		59,482
			591,297				591,297
\$	5,981,772	\$	7,483,865	\$	(4,882,601)	\$	2,601,264
\$	(5,981,436)	\$	(5,636,075)	\$	4,956,126	\$	(679,949)
\$		\$		\$		\$	
			85,000		(85,000)		
	(28,380)		(28,380)		28,380		
	70,755		70,755		(70,755)		
	7,524,665		7,840,000		(7,840,000)		
\$	7,567,040	\$	7,967,375	\$	(7,967,375)	\$	-0-
\$	1,585,604	\$	2,331,300	\$	(2,331,300)	\$	
					(679,949)		(679,949)
	(1,201,570)		(1,007,253)	_	716,264		(290,989)
\$	384,034	\$	1,324,047	\$	(2,294,985)	\$	(970,938)

# HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 502 RECONCILIATION OF THE GOVERNMENTAL FUNDS STATEMENT OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCES TO THE STATEMENT OF ACTIVITIES FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

Net Change in Fund Balances - Governmental Funds \$ 2,33	1,300
Amounts reported for governmental activities in the Statement of Activities are different because:	
Governmental funds report tax revenues when collected. However, in the Statement of Activities, revenue is recorded in the accounting period for which the taxes are levied.	9,231
Governmental funds report penalty and interest revenue on property taxes when collected. However, in the Statement of Activities, revenue is recorded when penalties and interest are assessed.	4,294
Governmental funds do not account for depreciation. However, in the Statement of Net Position, capital assets are depreciated and depreciation expense is recorded in the Statement of Activities. (15)	8,566)
Governmental funds report capital expenditures as expenditures in the period purchased. However, in the Statement of Net Position, capital assets are increased by new purchases and the Statement of Activities is not affected.  5,10	0,649
Governmental funds report bond discounts and bond premiums as other financing sources/uses in the year paid. However, in the Statement of Net Position, the bond discounts and bond premiums are amortized over the life of the bonds and the current year amortized portion is recorded in the Statement of Activities. (4	2,375)
Governmental funds report interest expenditures on long-term debt as expenditures in the year paid. However, in the Statement of Net Position, interest is accrued on the long-term debt through fiscal year-end.  (5)	9,482)
Governmental funds report bond proceeds as other financing sources. Issued bonds increase long-term liabilities in the Statement of Net Position. (7,84	0,000)
Governmental funds report developer advances as other financing sources.  However, in the Statement of Net Position, developer advances are recorded as a liability.	5,000)
	9,949)

#### NOTE 1. CREATION OF DISTRICT

Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 502 (the "District") was created effective August 16, 2007, by an Order of the Texas Commission on Environmental Quality, (the "Commission"). Pursuant to the provisions of Chapters 49 and 54 of the Texas Water Code, the District is empowered to purchase, operate and maintain all facilities, plants and improvements necessary to provide water, sanitary sewer service, storm sewer drainage, irrigation, solid waste collection and disposal, including recycling, and to construct parks, recreational facilities and roads for the residents of the District. The District is located within the extraterritorial jurisdiction of the City of Houston, Texas. The Board of Directors held its first meeting on August 24, 2007.

#### NOTE 2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America as promulgated by the Governmental Accounting Standards Board ("GASB"). In addition, the accounting records of the District are maintained generally in accordance with the *Water District Financial Management Guide* published by the Commission.

The District is a political subdivision of the State of Texas governed by an elected board. GASB has established the criteria for determining whether or not an entity is a primary government or a component unit of a primary government. The primary criteria are that it has a separately elected governing body, it is legally separate, and it is fiscally independent of other state and local governments. Under these criteria, the District is considered a primary government and is not a component unit of any other government. Additionally, no other entities meet the criteria for inclusion in the District's financial statement as component units.

The District and other districts have contracted with the Master District for the financing, operation, and maintenance of regional water, sanitary sewer, and storm sewer facilities. These facilities are under the oversight of the Master District's Board of Directors. Financial activity of the Master District has been included in the financial statements of the District as a note disclosure. Copies of the financial statements for the Master District may be obtained from Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500 Master District, c/o Allen Boone Humphries Robinson L.L.P., 3200 Southwest Freeway, Suite 2600, Houston, TX 77027.

#### Financial Statement Presentation

These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with GASB Codification of Governmental Accounting and Financial Reporting Standards Part II, Financial Reporting ("GASB Codification").

#### **NOTE 2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES** (Continued)

Financial Statement Presentation (Continued)

The GASB Codification sets forth standards for external financial reporting for all state and local government entities, which include a requirement for a Statement of Net Position and a Statement of Activities. It requires the classification of net position into three components: Net Investment in Capital Assets; Restricted; and Unrestricted. These classifications are defined as follows:

- Net Investment in Capital Assets This component of net position consists of capital assets, including restricted capital assets, net of accumulated depreciation and reduced by the outstanding balances of any bonds, mortgages, notes, or other borrowings that are attributable to the acquisition, construction, or improvements of those assets.
- Restricted Net Position This component of net position consists of external constraints placed on the use of net position imposed by creditors (such as through debt covenants), grantors, contributors, or laws or regulation of other governments or constraints imposed by law through constitutional provisions or enabling legislation.
- Unrestricted Net Position This component of net position consists of net position that does not meet the definition of Restricted or Net Investment in Capital Assets.

When both restricted and unrestricted resources are available for use, generally it is the District's policy to use restricted resources first.

#### Government-Wide Financial Statements

The Statement of Net Position and the Statement of Activities display information about the District as a whole. The District's Statement of Net Position and Statement of Activities are combined with the governmental fund financial statements. The District is viewed as a special-purpose government and has the option of combining these financial statements.

The Statement of Net Position is reported by adjusting the governmental fund types to report on the full accrual basis, economic resource basis, which recognizes all long-term assets and receivables as well as long-term debt and obligations. Any amounts recorded due to and due from other funds are eliminated in the Statement of Net Position.

The Statement of Activities is reported by adjusting the governmental fund types to report only items related to current year revenues and expenditures. Items such as capital outlay are allocated over their estimated useful lives as depreciation expense. Internal activities between governmental funds, if any, are eliminated by adjustment to obtain net total revenue and expense of the government-wide Statement of Activities.

#### **NOTE 2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES** (Continued)

#### Fund Financial Statements

As discussed above, the District's fund financial statements are combined with the government-wide statements. The fund statements include a Balance Sheet and Statement of Revenues, Expenditures and Changes in Fund Balances.

#### Governmental Funds

The District has three governmental funds and considers each to be a major fund.

<u>General Fund</u> - To account for resources not required to be accounted for in another fund, customer service revenues, operating costs and general expenditures.

<u>Debt Service Fund</u> - To account for ad valorem taxes and financial resources restricted, committed or assigned for servicing contractual debt, bond debt and the cost of assessing and collecting taxes.

<u>Capital Projects Fund</u> - To account for financial resources restricted, committed or assigned for acquisition or construction of facilities and related costs.

#### Basis of Accounting

The District uses the modified accrual basis of accounting for governmental fund types. The modified accrual basis of accounting recognizes revenues when both "measurable and available." Measurable means the amount can be determined. Available means collectable within the current period or soon enough thereafter to pay current liabilities. The District considers revenue reported in governmental funds to be available if they are collectable within 60 days after year end. Also, under the modified accrual basis of accounting, expenditures are recorded when the related fund liability is incurred, except for principal and interest on long-term debt, which are recognized as expenditures when payment is due.

Property taxes considered available by the District and included in revenue include taxes collected during the year and taxes collected after year-end, which were considered available to defray the expenditures of the current year. Deferred inflows of resources related to property tax revenues are those taxes which the District does not reasonably expect to be collected soon enough in the subsequent period to finance current expenditures.

Amounts transferred from one fund to another fund are reported as other financing sources or uses. Loans by one fund to another fund and amounts paid by one fund for another fund are reported as interfund receivables and payables in the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet if there is intent to repay the amount and if the debtor fund has the ability to repay the advance on a timely basis. As of the fiscal year-end, the Debt Service Fund owed the General Fund \$22,981 for the over transfer of maintenance tax collections. The General Fund transferred \$9,800 to the Debt Service Fund related to contract taxes. The Capital Projects Fund owed the General Fund \$69,199 for issuance costs related to the sale of bonds.

#### **NOTE 2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES** (Continued)

#### Capital Assets

Capital assets include property, plant, equipment, and infrastructure assets reported in the government-wide Statement of Net Position. All capital assets are valued at historical cost or estimated historical cost if actual historical cost is not available. Donated assets are valued at their fair market value on the date donated. Repairs and maintenance are recorded as expenditures in the governmental fund incurred and as an expense in the government-wide Statement of Activities. Capital asset additions, improvements and preservation costs that extend the life of an asset are capitalized and depreciated over the estimated useful life of the asset. Interest costs, including developer interest, engineering fees and certain other costs are capitalized as part of the asset.

Assets are capitalized, including infrastructure assets, if they have an original cost greater than \$5,000 and a useful life over two years. Depreciation is calculated on each class of depreciable property using the straight-line method of depreciation. Estimated useful lives are as follows:

	Years
Water System	10-45
Wastewater System	10-45
Drainage System	10-45

#### **Budgeting**

In compliance with governmental accounting principles, the Board of Directors annually adopts an unappropriated budget for the General Fund. The budget was not amended during the current fiscal year.

#### Pensions

The District has not established a pension plan as the District does not have employees. The Internal Revenue Service has determined that fees of office received by Directors are considered wages subject to federal income tax withholding for payroll purposes only.

#### Measurement Focus

Measurement focus is a term used to describe which transactions are recognized within the various financial statements. In the government-wide Statement of Net Position and Statement of Activities, the governmental activities are presented using the economic resources measurement focus. The accounting objectives of this measurement focus are the determination of operating income, changes in net position, financial position, and cash flows. All assets and liabilities associated with the activities are reported. Fund equity is classified as net position.

#### NOTE 2. SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

#### Measurement Focus (Continued)

Governmental fund types are accounted for on a spending or financial flow measurement focus. Accordingly, only current assets and current liabilities are included on the Balance Sheet, and the reported fund balances provide an indication of available spendable or appropriable resources. Operating statements of governmental fund types report increases and decreases in available spendable resources. Fund balances are classified in governmental funds using the following hierarchy:

*Nonspendable*: amounts that cannot be spent either because they are in nonspendable form or because they are legally or contractually required to be maintained intact. The District does not have any nonspendable fund balances.

*Restricted*: amounts that can be spent only for specific purposes because of constitutional provisions, or enabling legislation, or because of constraints that are imposed externally.

Committed: amounts that can be spent only for purposes determined by a formal action of the Board of Directors. The Board is the highest level of decision-making authority for the District. This action must be made no later than the end of the fiscal year. Commitments may be established, modified, or rescinded only through ordinances or resolutions approved by the Board. The District does not have any committed fund balances.

Assigned: amounts that do not meet the criteria to be classified as restricted or committed, but that are intended to be used for specific purposes. The District has not adopted a formal policy regarding the assignment of fund balances and does not have any assigned fund balances.

*Unassigned*: all other spendable amounts in the General Fund.

When expenditures are incurred for which restricted, committed, assigned or unassigned fund balances are available, the District considers amounts to have been spent first out of restricted funds, then committed funds, then assigned funds, and finally unassigned funds.

#### Accounting Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amount of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenditures during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### NOTE 3. LONG-TERM DEBT

	Series 2017	Series 2018
Amount Outstanding – March 31, 2018	\$2,440,000	\$5,400,000
Interest Rates	2.00%-3.85%	3.00%-4.50%
Maturity Dates – Serially Beginning/Ending	September 1, 2018/2042	September 1, 2019/2043
Interest Payment Dates	September 1/ March 1	September 1/ March 1
Callable Date	September 1, 2025*	September 1, 2023*

<sup>\*</sup> Or any date thereafter, in whole or in part, at a price equal to the principal amount to be redeemed plus accrued interest from the most recent interest payment date to the date fixed for redemption. Series 2017 term bonds maturing on September 1, 2032, September 1, 2034, September 1, 2036, September 1, 2038, and September 1, 2042 are subject to mandatory redemption beginning September 1, 2031, September 1, 2033, September 1, 2035, September 1, 2037 and September 1, 2039, respectively. Series 2018 term bonds maturing on September 1, 2033, September 1, 2038, and September 1, 2043 are subject to mandatory redemption beginning September 1, 2030, September 1, 2034, and September 1, 2039, respectively.

The following is a summary of transactions regarding the changes in bonds payable for the year ended March 31, 2018:

	April 1,		March 31,
	2017	Additions Retirements	2018
Bonds Payable	\$	\$ 7,840,000 \$	\$ 7,840,000
Unamortized Discount		(28,380) $(850)$	(27,530)
Unamortized Premium		70,755 224	70,531
Bonds Payable, Net	\$ -0-	\$ 7,882,375 \$ (626)	\$ 7,883,001
		Amount Due Within One Year	\$ 50,000
		Amount Due After One Year	7,833,001
		Bonds Payable, Net	\$ 7,883,001

### **NOTE 3. LONG-TERM DEBT** (Continued)

As of March 31, 2018, the debt service requirements on the bonds outstanding were as follows:

Fiscal Year	 Principal		Interest	Total	
2019	\$ 50,000	\$	313,244	\$	363,244
2020	180,000		273,695		453,695
2021	185,000		266,858		451,858
2022	195,000		259,700		454,700
2023	200,000		252,249		452,249
2017-2021	1,150,000		1,138,772		2,288,772
2022-2026	1,415,000		931,142		2,346,142
2027-2031	1,760,000		657,720		2,417,720
2032-2036	2,200,000		302,265		2,502,265
2037-2038	505,000		9,153		514,153
	\$ 7,840,000	\$	4,404,798	\$	12,244,798

As of March 31, 2018, the District had authorized but unissued bonds in the amount of \$161,350,000 for water, sewer and drainage facilities, \$14,800,000 for recreational facilities and \$73,750,000 for road construction. The bond authorizations also include bonds issued for refunding purposes.

During the year ended March 31, 2018, the District levied an ad valorem debt service tax rate of \$0.21 per \$100 of assessed valuation, which resulted in a tax levy of \$168,464 on the adjusted taxable valuation of \$80,220,557 for the 2017 tax year. The bond resolutions require the District to levy and collect an ad valorem debt service tax sufficient to pay interest and principal on bonds when due and the cost of assessing and collecting taxes. See Note 7 for the maintenance tax levy and Note 8 for the contract tax levy. The District's tax calendar is as follows:

Levy Date - October 1, or as soon thereafter as practicable.

Lien Date - January 1.

Due Date - Not later than January 31.

Delinquent Date - February 1, at which time the taxpayer is liable for penalty and interest.

#### NOTE 4. SIGNIFICANT BOND ORDER AND LEGAL REQUIREMENTS

The District has covenanted that it will take all necessary steps to comply with the requirement that rebatable arbitrage earnings on the investment of the gross debt proceeds, within the meaning of section 148(f) of the Internal Revenue Code, be rebated to the federal government. The minimum requirement for determination of the rebatable amount is on the five-year anniversary of the issuance of the debt.

### NOTE 4. SIGNIFICANT BOND ORDER AND LEGAL REQUIREMENTS (Continued)

The bond orders state that the District is required to provide to certain information repositories continuing disclosure of annual financial information and operating data with respect to the District. The information is of the general type included in the annual audit report and must be filed within six months after the end of each fiscal year of the District.

In accordance with Series 2017 and Series 2018 bond orders, a portion of the bond proceeds were deposited into the Debt Service Fund and restricted for the payment of bond interest. Transactions for the current year are summarized as follows:

Bond Interest Reserve - April 1, 2017	:	\$ - 0 -
Add: Capitalized Interest - Series 2017		117,873
Add: Capitalized Interest - Series 2018		197,462
Bond Interest Reserve - March 31, 2018		\$ 315,335

#### NOTE 5. DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS

#### Deposits

Custodial credit risk is the risk that, in the event of the failure of a depository financial institution, a government will not be able to recover deposits or will not be able to recover collateral securities that are in the possession of an outside party. The District's deposit policy for custodial credit risk requires compliance with the provisions of Texas statutes.

Texas statutes require that any cash balance in any fund shall, to the extent not insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation or its successor, be continuously secured by a valid pledge to the District of securities eligible under the laws of Texas to secure the funds of the District, having an aggregate market value, including accrued interest, at all times equal to the uninsured cash balance in the fund to which such securities are pledged. At fiscal year end, the carrying amount of the District's deposits was \$5,948,710 and the bank balance was \$6,003,878. The District was not exposed to custodial credit risk at year end.

The carrying values of the deposits are included in the Governmental Funds Balance Sheet and the Statement of Net Position at March 31, 2018 as listed below:

	Cash			
GENERAL FUND	\$	112,131		
DEBT SERVICE FUND		855,456		
CAPITAL PROJECTS FUND		4,981,123		
TOTAL DEPOSITS	\$	5,948,710		

### **NOTE 5. DEPOSITS AND INVESTMENTS** (Continued)

#### Investments

Under Texas law, the District is required to invest its funds under written investment policies that primarily emphasize safety of principal and liquidity and that address investment diversification, yield, maturity, and the quality and capability of investment management, and all District funds must be invested in accordance with the following investment objectives: understanding the suitability of the investment to the District's financial requirements, first; preservation and safety of principal, second; liquidity, third; marketability of the investments if the need arises to liquidate the investment before maturity, fourth; diversification of the investment portfolio, fifth; and yield, sixth. The District's investments must be made "with judgment and care, under prevailing circumstances, that a person of prudence, discretion, and intelligence would exercise in the management of the person's own affairs, not for speculation, but for investment, considering the probable safety of capital and the probable income to be derived." No person may invest District funds without express written authority from the Board of Directors.

Texas statutes include specifications for and limitations applicable to the District and its authority to purchase investments as defined in the Public Funds Investment Act. The District has adopted a written investment policy to establish the guidelines by which it may invest. This policy is reviewed annually. The District's investment policy may be more restrictive than the Public Funds Investment Act. As of March 31, 3018, the District had no investments.

#### NOTE 6. CAPITAL ASSETS

		April 1, 2017		Increases	]	Decreases	ľ	March 31, 2018
Capital Assets Subject to Depreciation Water System Wastewater System Drainage System	\$	653,249 1,238,599 1,859,400	\$	1,014,306 1,841,328 1,797,788	\$		\$	1,667,555 3,079,927 3,657,188
Total Capital Assets Subject to Depreciation Less Accumulated Depreciation Water System	<u>\$</u> \$	3,751,248 19,076	<u>\$</u> \$	4,653,422 29,817	<u>\$</u> \$	- 0 -	<u>\$</u> \$	8,404,670 48,893
Wastewater System Drainage System  Total Accumulated Depreciation	\$	35,193 59,607 113,876	\$	56,212 72,537 158,566	\$	- 0 -	\$	91,405 132,144 272,442
Total Depreciable Capital Assets, Net of Accumulated Depreciation	\$	3,637,372	\$	4,494,856	\$	- 0 -	\$	8,132,228
Total Capital Assets, Net of Accumulated Depreciation	\$	3,637,372	\$	4,494,856	\$	- 0 -	\$	8,132,228

#### NOTE 7. MAINTENANCE TAX

On November 6, 2007, the voters of the District approved the levy and collection of a maintenance tax in an amount not to exceed \$1.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation of taxable property within the District. The maintenance tax is to be used by the General Fund to pay expenditures for operations and maintenance of the District. During the year ended March 31, 2018, the District levied an ad valorem maintenance tax rate of \$0.28 per \$100 of assessed valuation, which resulted in a tax levy of \$224,618 on the adjusted taxable valuation of \$80,220,557 for the 2017 tax year.

On November 4, 2008, the voters of the District approved the levy and collection of a maintenance tax in an amount not to exceed \$0.25 per \$100 of assessed valuation of taxable property within the District for purposes of constructing and maintaining roads within the District.

#### NOTE 8. CONTRACT TAX

The voters in the District have approved the levy and collection of an annual contract tax imposed on all taxable property within the boundaries of the District in an unlimited amount per \$100 of assessed valuation for purposes of making payments to the Master District for the debt service requirements of the Master District's water, sewer, drainage, road, and park contract tax revenue bonds, and for monthly charges associated with the services from the Master District's water, sewer, drainage, road, and park facilities. During the current year, the District levied an ad valorem contract tax rate of \$1.01 per \$100 of assessed valuation, which resulted in a tax levy of \$810,228 on the adjusted taxable valuation of \$80,220,557 for the 2017 tax year. The District paid \$591,297 to the Master District during the year to satisfy its contract debt obligations.

### NOTE 9. CONTRACT FOR FINANCING, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF REGIONAL FACILITIES

Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500 as Master District (the "Master District") executed a 40-year contract with the District for the financing, operation and maintenance of the Master District's regional water, wastewater and drainage facilities as well as park and road facilities. The contract was amended November 3, 2010, October 15, 2013, December 3, 2014 and entered into by Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 503 on August 3, 2016. The Master District administers the contract for the Participants which include the District, Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500, Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 501, and Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 503.

### NOTE 9. CONTRACT FOR FINANCING, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF REGIONAL FACILITIES (Continued)

Each Participant has contracted with the Master District to provide, receive, and transport its water supply, sanitary waste, and storm waters through the Master District facilities. The Master District has also assumed the responsibility of providing parks and major roadways. The Master District owns and operates the Master District facilities, except to the extent roadways and storm sewers are accepted for maintenance by Harris County or other governmental entities.

The Master District finances the Master District facilities through the issuance of Master District contract revenue bonds. The Master District has the authority to issue water, wastewater and drainage bonds not to exceed \$754,660,000, road bonds not to exceed \$350,600,000 and park bonds not to exceed \$64,550,000. Each Participant is responsible for its pro rata share of the debt service requirements on the Master District contract revenue bonds. As of March 31, 2018, the Master District has authorized but unissued water, wastewater and drainage bonds of \$683,915,000, road bonds of \$317,650,000 and park bonds of \$64,550,000. As of March 31, 2018, the Master District has issued contract revenue bonds totaling \$109,110,000.

As of March 31, 2018, the debt service requirements on the contract bonds outstanding were as follows:

Fiscal Year	 Principal	Interest		Total
2019	\$ 2,165,000	\$	3,431,213	\$ 5,596,213
2020	2,640,000		3,451,585	6,091,585
2021	2,740,000		3,358,577	6,098,577
2022	2,845,000		3,261,829	6,106,829
2023	2,940,000		3,176,186	6,116,186
2024-2028	16,215,000		14,462,505	30,677,505
2029-2033	19,180,000		11,716,189	30,896,189
2034-2038	23,355,000		7,973,441	31,328,441
2039-2043	28,150,000		3,159,120	31,309,120
	\$ 100,230,000	\$	53,990,645	\$ 154,220,645

The Master District prepares an operating budget annually. The budget is based on annual estimates provided by each Participant to the Master District for waste discharge, water usage and connections. Each Participant's monthly bill is determined by multiplying the total number of equivalent single family residential connections reserved for the Participant on the first day of the previous month by the unit cost per equivalent single-family connections (\$45 for the 2018 fiscal year and \$50 fee for the 2019 fiscal year). The contract also provides for an operating reserve equal to three months operating expenses as set forth in the annual budget. However, the Master District has not established an operating reserve as of the balance sheet date.

### NOTE 9. CONTRACT FOR FINANCING, OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF REGIONAL FACILITIES (Continued)

The following summary audited financial data on the regional facilities is presented for the year ended March 31, 2018.

	Master District Enterprise Fund
Total Assets	\$ 99,747,536
Total Deferred Outflows of Resources	1,062,085
Total Liabilities	(113,393,945)
Total Net Position	<u>\$(12,584,324)</u>
Total Operating Revenues	\$ 1,617,153
Total Operating Expenses	(4,412,367)
Operating Income (Loss)	\$ (2,795,214)
Total Non-operating Revenues (Expenses)	<u>\$ 1,258,253</u>
Change in Net Position	\$ (1,536,961)
Net Position – April 1, 2017	_(11,047,363)
Net Position – March 31, 2018	<u>\$(12,584,324)</u>

#### NOTE 10. UNREIMBURSED COSTS

The District has entered into financing agreements with the Developer which call for the Developer to fund operating advances as well as costs associated with the construction of water, sewer, drainage, park and road facilities until such time as the District can sell bonds to reimburse the Developer. The District has recorded a liability to the Developer of \$7,076,683 for operating advances and improvements for water, wastewater and drainage facilities.

### NOTE 11. RISK MANAGEMENT

The District is exposed to various risks of loss related to torts; theft of, damage to and destruction of assets; errors and omissions; and natural disasters for which the District carries commercial insurance. There have been no significant reductions in coverage from the prior years and settlements have not exceeded coverage in the last three years.

### NOTE 12. BOND SALES

On July 13, 2017, the District issued its \$2,440,000 Series 2017 Bonds. The District used the proceeds to retire the Series 2016 BAN and to reimburse the developer for the remaining costs associated with the construction and engineering of facilities to serve Towne Lake, Sections 32 and 33, Section 32 replat and operating advances. Additional proceeds were used to pay for the issuance costs of the bonds and BAN interest.

On March 29, 2018, the District issued its \$5,400,000 Series 2018 Bonds. The District used the proceeds to reimburse the developer for the remaining costs associated with the construction and engineering of facilities to serve Towne Lake, Sections 34, 35, 36, 38 and 42. Additional proceeds were used to pay for the issuance costs of the bonds.



### HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 502

REQUIRED SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION

**MARCH 31, 2018** 

### HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 502 SCHEDULE OF REVENUES, EXPENDITURES AND CHANGES IN FUND BALANCE - BUDGET AND ACTUAL - GENERAL FUND FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

	iginal and nal Budget	Actual	F	Variance Positive Vegative)
REVENUES Property Taxes Water Service Wastewater Service Water Authority Fees Penalty and Interest Tap Connection and Inspection Fees Miscellaneous Revenues	\$ 216,500 150,000 60,000 110,000 6,000 300,000	\$ 211,713 161,666 82,871 150,621 5,742 287,865 9,429	\$	(4,787) 11,666 22,871 40,621 (258) (12,135) 9,429
TOTAL REVENUES	\$ 842,500	\$ 909,907	\$	67,407
EXPENDITURES Services Operations: Professional Fees Contracted Services Purchased Water and Wastewater Service Repairs and Maintenance Other	\$ 117,500 52,800 460,620 30,000 179,390	\$ 142,719 70,065 463,725 28,887 186,289	\$	(25,219) (17,265) (3,105) 1,113 (6,899)
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	\$ 840,310	\$ 891,685	\$	(51,375)
EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES	\$ 2,190	\$ 18,222	\$	16,032
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES(USES) Transfers Out Developer Advances	\$ 	\$ (9,800) 85,000	\$	(9,800) 85,000
TOTAL OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)	\$ -0-	\$ 75,200	\$	75,200
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCE	\$ 2,190	\$ 93,422	\$	91,232
FUND BALANCE - APRIL 1, 2017	 35,662	 35,662		
FUND BALANCE - MARCH 31, 2018	\$ 37,852	\$ 129,084	\$	91,232



# HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 502 SUPPLEMENTARY INFORMATION – REQUIRED BY THE WATER DISTRICT FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT GUIDE MARCH 31, 2018

## HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 502 SERVICES AND RATES FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

### 1. SERVICES PROVIDED BY THE DISTRICT DURING THE FISCAL YEAR:

X	Retail Water	Wholesale Water	X	Drainage
X	Retail Wastewater	Wholesale Wastewater		Irrigation
	Parks/Recreation	Fire Protection		Security
X	Solid Waste/Garbage	Flood Control		Roads
_	Participates in joint venture,	regional system and/or wastewater	service (	other than
X	emergency interconnect)			
_	Other (specify):			

### 2. RETAIL SERVICE PROVIDERS

### a. RETAIL RATES FOR A 5/8" METER (OR EQUIVALENT):

Based on the rate order effective June 13, 2017.

	Minimum Charge	Minimum Usage	Flat Rate Y/N	Rate per 1,000 Gallons over Minimum Use	Usage Levels
WATER:	\$ 22.00	7,000	N	\$ 2.25 \$ 2.50 \$ 3.00	7,001 to 15,000 15,001 to 25,000 25,001 and up
WASTEWATER:	\$ 30.00		Y	\$ 3.00	25,001 and up
SURCHARGE: Commission Regulatory Assessments Surface Water Fees	Included in the \$3.41 per 1,000				
District employs wint	ter averaging for v	wastewater usage?			Yes X No

Total monthly charges per 10,000 gallons usage: Water: \$28.75 Wastewater: \$30.00 Surcharge: \$34.10

### HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 502 SERVICES AND RATES FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

### 2. RETAIL SERVICE PROVIDERS (Continued)

### b. WATER AND WASTEWATER RETAIL CONNECTIONS: (Unaudited)

Meter Size	Total Connections	Active Connections	ESFC Factor	Active ESFCs
Unmetered			x 1.0	
<u>&lt;</u> 3/4"	335	329	x 1.0	329
1"	39	39	x 2.5	98
1½"	2	2	x 5.0	10
2"	1	1	x 8.0	8
3"			x 15.0	
4"			x 25.0	
6"	1	1	x 50.0	50
8"	<del></del>		x 80.0	
10"			x 115.0	
Total Water Connections	<u>378</u>	<u>372</u>		495
Total Wastewater Connections	373	367	x 1.0	<u>367</u>

### 3. TOTAL WATER CONSUMPTION DURING THE FISCAL YEAR ROUNDED TO THE NEAREST THOUSAND: (UNAUDITED)

Gallons billed to customers: 48,004,000 Water Accountability Ratio: \* %

<sup>\*</sup> The District, along with Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500 (Internal District) and Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 501, receive water from the Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 500 Master District.

# HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 502 SERVICES AND RATES FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

4. STANDBY FEES (authorized only under TWC Section 49.231):								
	Does the District have Debt Se	Yes	No X					
	Does the District have Operati	Yes	No <u>X</u>					
5.	LOCATION OF DISTRICT	<b>':</b>						
	Is the District located entirely	within one	county?					
	Yes X	No						
	County in which District is loc	cated:						
	Harris County, Texas							
	Is the District located within a	city?						
	Entirely	Partly		Not at all	<u>X</u>			
	Is the District located within a	city's extr	aterritorial juris	diction (ETJ)?				
	Entirely X	Partly		Not at all				
	ETJ in which District is locate	ed:						
	City of Houston, Texa	ıs						
	Are Board Members appointed	d by an off	ice outside the I	District?				
	Yes	No	X					

# HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 502 GENERAL FUND EXPENDITURES FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

PROFESSIONAL FEES: Auditing Engineering Legal	\$ 10,250 34,521 97,948
TOTAL PROFESSIONAL FEES	\$ 142,719
PURCHASED SERVICES FOR RESALE	\$ 463,725
CONTRACTED SERVICES: Bookkeeping Operations and Billing	\$ 8,350 12,692
TOTAL CONTRACTED SERVICES	\$ 21,042
REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE	\$ 28,887
ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENDITURES: Consumer Confidence Report Director Fees Insurance Office Supplies and Postage Payroll Taxes Travel and Meetings Other	\$ 600 6,900 6,086 12,501 528 864 910
TOTAL ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENDITURES	\$ 28,389
TAP CONNECTIONS	\$ 132,040
SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL	\$ 49,023
OTHER EXPENDITURES: Laboratory Fees Permit Fees Inspection Fees Regulatory Assessment	\$ 2,710 131 21,923 1,096
TOTAL OTHER EXPENDITURES	\$ 25,860
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	\$ 891,685

# HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 502 TAXES LEVIED AND RECEIVABLE FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

	Maintena	Maintenance Taxes Contract T			Debt Ser	bt Service Taxes		
TAXES RECEIVABLE - APRIL 1, 2017 Adjustments to Beginning	\$ 193		\$ 800		\$ 60			
Balance	21	\$ 214	17	\$ 817	1	\$ 61		
Original 2017 Tax Levy Adjustment to 2017 Tax Levy TOTAL TO BE	\$ 108,541 116,077	224,618	\$ 391,523 418,705	810,228	\$ 81,406 87,058	168,464		
ACCOUNTED FOR		\$ 224,832		\$ 811,045		\$ 168,525		
TAX COLLECTIONS: Prior Years Current Year	\$ 214 211,498	211,712	\$ 817 	763,721	\$ 61 	158,685		
TAXES RECEIVABLE - MARCH 31, 2018		\$ 13,120		\$ 47,324		\$ 9,840		
TAXES RECEIVABLE BY YEAR: 2017		<u>\$ 13,120</u>		\$ 47,324		\$ 9,840		

# HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 502 TAXES LEVIED AND RECEIVABLE FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

		2017	2016		2015			2014
PROPERTY VALUATIONS: Land Improvements	\$	39,818,623 43,269,044	\$	28,674,577 4,908,973	\$	8,551,142	\$	6,336,441
Personal Property Exemptions TOTAL PROPERTY		329,553 (3,196,663)		59,010 (6,751,096)		(2,420,720)		(2,414,601)
VALUATIONS	\$	80,220,557	\$	26,891,464	\$	6,130,422	\$	3,921,840
TAX RATES PER \$100 VALUATION: Contract Debt Service Maintenance	\$	1.01 0.21 0.28	\$	1.140 0.085 0.275	\$	0.10 0.00 1.40	\$	0.39 0.00 1.11
TOTAL TAX RATES PER \$100 VALUATION	<u>\$</u>	1.50	<u>\$</u>	1.50	<u>\$</u>	1.50	<u>\$</u>	1.50
ADJUSTED TAX LEVY*	\$	1,203,310	\$	403,373	\$	91,955	\$	58,829
PERCENTAGE OF TAXES COLLECTED TO TAXES LEVIED	_	94.16 %	_	100.00 %	_	100.00 %		100.00 %

Maintenance Tax – Maximum tax rate of \$1.50 per \$100 of assessed valuation approved by voters on November 6, 2007.

<sup>\*</sup> Based upon adjusted tax at time of audit for the fiscal year in which the tax was levied.

### HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 502 LONG-TERM DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

SERIES-2017

	SERIES-201/							
Due During Fiscal Years Ending March 31	Principal Due September 1		Interest Due September 1/ March 1		Total			
2010	\$	<b>5</b> 0,000	ø	121 120	ø	101 120		
2019	2	50,000	\$	131,139	\$	181,139		
2020		55,000		79,045		134,045		
2021		55,000		77,945		132,945		
2022		60,000		76,750		136,750		
2023		65,000		75,374		140,374		
2024		65,000		73,863		138,863		
2025		70,000		72,172		142,172		
2026		70,000		70,300		140,300		
2027		75,000		68,250		143,250		
2028		80,000		65,962		145,962		
2029		85,000		63,445		148,445		
2030		90,000		60,688		150,688		
2031		90,000		57,762		147,762		
2032		95,000		54,662		149,662		
2033		100,000		51,348		151,348		
2034		105,000		47,810		152,810		
2035		110,000		44,047		154,047		
2036		115,000		40,053		155,053		
2037		125,000		35,732		160,732		
2038		130,000		31,078		161,078		
2039		135,000		26,175		161,175		
2040		145,000		20,886		165,886		
2041		150,000		15,208		165,208		
2042		155,000		9,336		164,336		
2043		165,000		3,176		168,176		
2044		· 		· 		· 		
	\$	2,440,000	\$	1,352,206	\$	3,792,206		

### HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 502 LONG-TERM DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS

MARCH 31, 2018

S	E 1	R I	ſΕ	S	- 2	0	1.8
	г, I	ĸ	ΙГ		- 4	v	10

Due During Fiscal Years Ending March 31	Principal Due September 1		Se	nterest Due eptember 1/ March 1	Total		
2019	\$		\$	182,105	\$	182,105	
2020	Ψ	125,000	Ψ	194,650	Ψ	319,650	
2020		130,000		188,913		318,913	
2022		135,000		182,950		317,950	
2023		135,000		176,875		311,875	
2024		145,000		170,575		315,575	
2025		150,000		163,937		313,937	
2026		160,000		156,963		316,963	
2027		165,000		150,887		315,887	
2028		170,000		145,863		315,863	
2029		175,000		140,687		315,687	
2030		180,000		135,363		315,363	
2031		190,000		129,337		319,337	
2032		200,000		122,513		322,513	
2033		210,000		115,337		325,337	
2034		215,000		107,900		322,900	
2035		225,000		100,200		325,200	
2036		235,000		92,150		327,150	
2037		245,000		83,750		328,750	
2038		255,000		75,000		330,000	
2039		265,000		65,900		330,900	
2040		275,000		56,278		331,278	
2041		290,000		46,038		336,038	
2042		305,000		35,253		340,253	
2043		315,000		24,015		339,015	
2044		505,000		9,153		514,153	
	\$	5,400,000	\$	3,052,592	\$	8,452,592	

### HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 502

### LONG-TERM DEBT SERVICE REQUIREMENTS MARCH 31, 2018

### ANNUAL REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL SERIES

Due During Fiscal Years Ending March 31	Total Principal Due		In	Total sterest Due	Total Principal and Interest Due		
2019	\$	50,000	\$	313,244	\$	363,244	
2020	*	180,000	,	273,695	*	453,695	
2021		185,000		266,858		451,858	
2022		195,000		259,700		454,700	
2023		200,000		252,249		452,249	
2024		210,000		244,438		454,438	
2025		220,000		236,109		456,109	
2026		230,000		227,263		457,263	
2027		240,000		219,137		459,137	
2028		250,000		211,825		461,825	
2029		260,000		204,132		464,132	
2030		270,000		196,051		466,051	
2031		280,000		187,099		467,099	
2032		295,000		177,175		472,175	
2033		310,000		166,685		476,685	
2034		320,000		155,710		475,710	
2035		335,000		144,247		479,247	
2036		350,000		132,203		482,203	
2037		370,000		119,482		489,482	
2038		385,000		106,078		491,078	
2039		400,000		92,075		492,075	
2040		420,000		77,164		497,164	
2041		440,000		61,246		501,246	
2042		460,000		44,589		504,589	
2043		480,000		27,191		507,191	
2044		505,000		9,153		514,153	
	\$	7,840,000	\$	4,404,798	\$	12,244,798	

See accompanying independent auditor's report.

### HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 502

### CHANGES IN LONG-TERM BOND DEBT FOR THE YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, 2018

Description	Original Bonds Issued	Bonds Outstanding April 1, 2017		
Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 5 Unlimited Tax Bonds - Series 2017	502	\$ 2,440,000	\$	
Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 5 Unlimited Tax Bonds - Series 2018 TOTAL	502	5,400,000 \$ 7,840,000	\$ -0-	
Bond Authority:	Tax Bonds	Road Bonds	Recreation Bonds	
Amount Authorized by Voters	\$ 169,190,000	\$ 73,750,000	\$ 14,800,000	
Amount Issued	7,840,000			
Remaining to be Issued	\$ 161,350,000	\$ 73,750,000	\$ 14,800,000	
Debt Service Fund cash balance as of March 3		\$ 855,456		
Average annual debt service payment (princip of all debt:	al and interest) for re	emaining term	\$ 470,954	

See Note 3 for interest rates, interest payment dates and maturity dates.

### **Current Year Transactions**

		R	Letirements	_	Bonds				
Bonds Sold		Principal Interest			outstanding rch 31, 2018	Paying Agent			
\$	2,440,000	\$	\$	\$	2,440,000	The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.			
	5,400,000				5,400,000	The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A.			
\$	7,840,000	\$ -0-	\$ -0-	\$	7,840,000				

### HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 502 COMPARATIVE SCHEDULE OF REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES GENERAL FUND - FIVE YEARS

				Amounts
	 2018	 2017	2016	
REVENUES Property Taxes Water Service Wastewater Service Water Authority Fees Penalty and Interest Tap Connection and Inspection Fees Miscellaneous Revenues	\$ 211,713 161,666 82,871 150,621 5,742 287,865 9,429	\$ 73,817 70,850 27,195 64,432 4,918 206,880 9,044	\$	102,404 14,529 2,685 3,290 20,221 58,290 1,349
TOTAL REVENUES	\$ 909,907	\$ 457,136	\$	202,768
EXPENDITURES Professional Fees Contracted Services Purchased Water and Wastewater Services Repairs and Maintenance Other	\$ 142,719 70,065 463,725 28,887 186,289	\$ 102,348 26,034 252,500 16,072 116,561	\$	117,175 12,849 91,680 3,025 40,987
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	\$ 891,685	\$ 513,515	\$	265,716
EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES	\$ 18,222	\$ (56,379)	\$	(62,948)
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES) Transfer In (Out) Developer Advances	\$ (9,800) 85,000	\$	\$	105,000
TOTAL OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)	\$ 75,200	\$ - 0 -	\$	105,000
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCE	\$ 93,422	\$ (56,379)	\$	42,052
BEGINNING FUND BALANCE (DEFICIT)	 35,662	 92,041		49,989
ENDING FUND BALANCE (DEFICIT)	\$ 129,084	\$ 35,662	\$	92,041

			Percentage of Total Revenues						
	2015		2014	2018	2017	2016	2015	2014	
\$	166,211	\$	2,361 2,520 465	23.3 % 17.8 9.1 16.6	16.1 % 15.5 5.9 14.1	50.5 % 7.2 1.3 1.6	97.1 %	6.2 % 6.7 1.2	
	4,779		32,450	0.6 31.6	1.1 45.3	10.0 28.7	2.8	85.8	
\$	245 171,235	\$	37,823	1.0 100.0 %	2.0 100.0 %	0.7 100.0 %	0.1	<u>0.1</u> <u>100.0</u> %	
\$	90,053 13,132	\$	47,947 6,467 13,900	15.7 % 7.7 51.0	22.4 % 5.7 55.2	57.8 % 6.3 45.2	52.6 % 7.7	126.8 % 17.1 36.8	
	344 14,189		2,434 9,383	3.2 20.5	3.5 25.5	1.5 20.2	0.2 8.3	6.4	
\$	117,718	\$	80,131	98.1 %	112.3 %	131.0 %	68.8 %	211.9 %	
\$	53,517	\$	(42,308)	1.9 %	(12.3) %	(31.0) %	31.2 %	(111.9) %	
\$		\$							
\$	- 0 -	\$	- 0 -						
\$	53,517	\$	(42,308)						
	(3,528)		38,780						
\$	49,989	\$	(3,528)						

### HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 502 COMPARATIVE SCHEDULE OF REVENUES AND EXPENDITURES DEBT SERVICE FUND - FIVE YEARS

			Amounts
	 2018	 2017	 2016
REVENUES Property/Contract Taxes Penalty and Interest Miscellaneous Revenues	\$ 922,404 4,452 10,691	\$ 328,565 1,013 583	\$ 32,780 96
TOTAL REVENUES	\$ 937,547	\$ 330,161	\$ 32,876
EXPENDITURES Tax Collection Expenditures Contractual Obligation	\$ 19,111 591,297	\$ 11,172 181,485	\$ 216 82,267
TOTAL EXPENDITURES	\$ 610,408	\$ 192,657	\$ 82,483
EXCESS (DEFICIENCY) OF REVENUES OVER EXPENDITURES	\$ 327,139	\$ 137,504	\$ (49,607)
OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)			
Transfers In (Out) Proceeds From Issuance of Long-Term Debt	\$ 9,800 315,335	\$ 	\$ 
TOTAL OTHER FINANCING SOURCES (USES)	\$ 325,135	\$ - 0 -	\$ - 0 -
NET CHANGE IN FUND BALANCE	\$ 652,274	\$ 137,504	\$ (49,607)
BEGINNING FUND BALANCE (DEFICIT)	 158,655	 21,151	 70,758
ENDING FUND BALANCE (DEFICIT)	\$ 810,929	\$ 158,655	\$ 21,151
TOTAL ACTIVE RETAIL WATER CONNECTIONS	 372	198	 37
TOTAL ACTIVE RETAIL WASTEWATER CONNECTIONS	367	197	36

Percentage of	of Total	Revenues
---------------	----------	----------

 			1 creentage of Total Revenues							
 2015		2014	2018	2017		2016	_	2015	_	2014
\$ 180,144	\$	3,214	98.4 % 0.5	99.5 0.3	%	99.9	%	100.0	%	100.0 %
 106			1.1	0.2		0.1				
\$ 180,250	\$	3,214	100.0 %	100.0	%	100.0	%	100.0	%	100.0 %
\$ 115	\$	46.240	2.0 %	3.4	%	0.7	%	0.1	%	%
 92,950		46,248	63.1	55.0		250.2		51.6		1,439.0
\$ 93,065	\$	46,248	65.1 %	58.4	%	250.9	%	51.7	%	1,439.0 %
\$ 87,185	\$	(43,034)	34.9 %	41.6	%	(150.9)	%	48.3	%	(1,339.0) %
\$	\$									
\$ - 0 -	\$	- 0 -								
\$ 87,185	\$	(43,034)								
 (16,427)		26,607								
\$ 70,758	\$	(16,427)								
- 0 -		- 0 -								
- 0 -		- 0 -								

### HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 502 BOARD MEMBERS, KEY PERSONNEL AND CONSULTANTS MARCH 31, 2018

District Mailing Address - Harris County Municipal Utility District No. 502

c/o Smith, Murdaugh, Little & Bonham, L.L.P.

2727 Allen Parkway, Suite 1100

Houston, TX 77019

District Telephone Number - (713) 860-6400

Board Members	Term of Office (Elected or Appointed)	for the	of Office year ended th 31, 2018	Reimbu for the y	ear ended 31, 2018	Title
Andrew Peeples	05/14 - 05/18 (Elected)	\$	1,950	\$	421	President
Catherine Mundinger	05/14 - 05/18 (Elected)	\$	1,500	\$	138	Vice President
Jordan Owens	05/16 - 05/20 (Elected)	\$	750	\$	120	Secretary
Ann Walker	05/14 - 05/18 (Elected)	\$	1,950	\$	157	Assistant Secretary
Kim Jochetz	05/16 - 05/20 (Elected)	\$	750	\$	29	Assistant Secretary

#### Notes:

No Director has any business or family relationships (as defined by the Texas Water Code) with major landowners in the District, with the District's developers or with any of the District's consultants.

The submission date of the most recent District Registration Form was (TWC Sections 36.054 and 49.054): March 2, 2018.

The limit on Fees of Office that a Director may receive during a fiscal year is \$7,200 as set by Board Resolution (TWC Section 49.060) on August 24, 2007. Fees of Office are the amounts actually paid to a Director during the District's current fiscal year.

### HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO. 502 BOARD MEMBERS, KEY PERSONNEL AND CONSULTANTS MARCH 31, 2018

		Fees for the	
		year ended	
Consultants:	Date Hired	March 31, 2018	Title
Smith, Murdaugh, Little & Bonham, L.L.P.	07/09/12	\$ 97,948	General Counsel
-		\$ 240,244	Bond Counsel
McCall Gibson Swedlund Barfoot PLLC	03/02/11	\$ 10,250	Audit Related
		\$ 15,900	Bond Related
F. Matuska, Inc.	09/28/07	\$ 10,653	Bookkeeper
Perdue, Brandon, Fielder, Collins & Mott, L.L.P.	03/02/11	\$ -0-	Delinquent Tax Attorney
Edminster, Hinshaw, Russ and Associates, Inc.	09/28/07	\$ 169,864	Engineer
RBC Capital Markets	09/28/07	\$ 103,983	Financial Advisor
Fran Matuska	09/28/07	\$ -0-	Investment Officer
Environmental Development Partners	11/28/11	\$ 239,551	Operator
Bob Leared Interests, Inc.	09/28/07	\$ 15,826	Tax Assessor/ Collector

#### FILING AFFIDAVIT

To: Texas Commission on Environmental Quality

Under the penalties of perjury, I certify that I have inspected the attached balance sheet, statement of receipts and disbursements, including the accompanying schedules and statements, and to the best of my knowledge and belief, they are a true, correct, and complete representation of the financial condition of:

HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO 503
(Name of District)
I also certify that the above district has complied in fu
(Date of Fiscal Year End
with all filing of audits, affidavits, and financial reports requirements of Section 49.194 of th Texas Water Code by filing copies of this Annual Financial Report in the district's office, located at:
3200 SOUTHWEST FREEWAY STE 2600 HOUSTON TX 77027
Patrick Carrigan (President)
(Typed Name and Title)
Total Can 6-29-18
(Signature of Affiant) (Date)
Subscribed and Sworn to before me by this
In and For HARRIS County, Texas
ROSE MONTALBANO 01-17-2020
(Typed Name of Notary) (My Commission Expires On



District Name:

### HARRIS COUNTY MUNICIPAL UTILITY DISTRICT NO 503

### MISCELLANEOUS DISCLOSURES AND MAILING INFORMATION

as of the District's Fiscal Year-End

	A.	Di	sclosures to comply with Rule 30 TAC	293.95(b)	
		(1)	Was there any developer activity to predevelopment? "Developer activity" metaken in preparation for construction (if or or access to present or future resided drainage facilities.	ans construction performed or action e.e., plans, permits) to provide service	Yes No
			If yes, have payments for these facilitie on behalf of the district?	es been made by (an) other party (ies)	Yes No
			These payments are estimated to cumul	atively be:	
				Organization Costs	6000.
				Construction Costs	
				Administration Cost	180000.
				Total Costs	186000.
		(2)	Was the Board aware of any other types (e.g., claims, lawsuits) which are not dis	of contingent or actual liabilities closed elsewhere in this report?	Yes No
			If yes, explain:		
B.	1	Comi nemi	losures to comply with V.T.C.A. Water mission on Environmental Quality must b bers, board terms, and addresses. Guidance stration Form may be obtained by calling	e notified of any changes in boundaries for filing this information and a Dis	es board
C.	F	Addit	Texas Commission	sent to: Review Team, MC-152 on Environmental Quality Box 13087	

Austin, TX 78711-3087 Phone Number: (512) 239-4691 Facsimile Number: (512) 239-6190

TCEQ-0722 (Revised 07/2012)

### **BALANCE SHEET - CASH BASIS**

ASSETS	
Cash on Hand	
Cash in Bank (Schedule A)	6550.
Investment (Schedule B)	
Total Cash and Investments (1)	6550.
Accrued Interest Receivable - Optional (Schedule B)	
Inventory	
General Fixed Assets	
Other Assets	
(Explain):	
TOTAL ASSETS (2)  LIABILITIES AND EXCESS  Notes Payable  Refundable Deposits  Developer Advances  Other Liabilities (Explain):	6550.
TOTAL LIABILITIES	
Excess Assets Over Liabilities	6550.
	6550.
- -	
	0

Note to Preparer: "TOTAL CASH AND INVESTMENTS" (1) must equal "CASH AND INVESTMENTS – End of Year "on the Statement of Receipts and Disbursement, page 5.

"TOTAL LIABILITIES AND EXCESS" (3) must equal "TOTAL ASETS" (2).

### STATEMENT OF RECEIPTS AND DISBURSEMENTS - CASH BASIS

RECEIPTS		
Service Revenues		-
Tax Receipts		3866.
Penalty and Interest Received		
Interest Received on Investments		12.
Loans or Advances		40500.
All Other Receipts		1320.
(Explain):		
O/P REFUND		
	TOTAL RECEIPTS	45698.
LESS DISBURSEMENTS		
Purchased Services for Resale		
Payroll		1648.
Legal, Accounting, or Contract Service		13034.
Supplies and Materials		
Maintenance		E
Note Payments and Repayment of Advances		*
All other Disbursements (Schedule C)		32294.
Total Disbursements		46976
Excess of Receipts Over (Under) Disbursements		<1278.>
Cash and Investments – Beginning of Year		7828.
Cash and Investments – End of Year		6550.
(See Note, Page 4)	,	

**Note to Preparer:** In addition to all disbursements related to the purchase of consumable supplies and materials, certain assets of insignificant value may be considered consumable and accordingly recognized under the account classification "Supplies and Materials." Please refer to **EXPLANATION OF TERMS**, General Fixed Assets, pages 7 and 8 of this report, for additional clarification.

### SCHEDULA 1 – CASH IN BANK (1)

Name of Bank	Account Number	Purpose of Account	Balance
BBVA COMPASS	2516149615	GENERAL OPERATIONS	1804.
BBVA COMPASS	6742686327	TAX COLLECTIONS	281.
WELLS FARGO	3745468896	TAX COLLECTIONS	4465.
		TOTAL	6550.

### SCHEDULE B - INVESTMENTS (2)

Type of Investment	Name of Bank	Certificate Number	Interest Rate	Maturity Date	Principal Balance	(Optional) Accrued Interest
	*					
			300 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	TOTALS	0	0

### SCHEDULE C - SCHEDULE OF ALL OTHER DISBURSEMENTS (3)

Description of Disbursements (4)	Amount
BANK SERVICE CHARGE	12.
INSURANCE	2992.
PAYMENT TO MASTER DISTRICT	29290.
mon.	
TOTAL	32294.

- (1) Please refer to Explanation of Terms, Cash in Bank, page 7 of this report, for proper reporting.
- (2) Please refer to Explanation of Terms, Investments, page 8 of this report, for proper reporting of "Principal Balance" and "Accrued Interest."
- (3) Please refer to Explanation of Terms, All Other Disbursements, page 7 of this report, for proper reporting of "All Other Disbursements."
- (4) A description should be given for each type of transaction and the amount of payments attributable to this type of disbursement. It may not be necessary to list each transaction separately.

#### EXPLANTATION OF TERMS

All Other Disbursements - This classification should be used only for payments, which cannot be classified properly in the six remaining accounts listed on the Statement of Receipts and Disbursements. Schedule C, page 6, should be completed for any report, which utilizes the "All Other Disbursements" classification.

Cash Basis - The financial statements contained in this report are to be prepared on the cash basis of accounting. They are not intended to be in conformity with Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP). Only transactions involving the exchange of cash should be included in these statements. No liabilities should be recorded unless they arise from the transfer of money. Exceptions to this rule are listed in "Investments" and "General Fixed Assets" below. Receipts and disbursements should not be recorded until payment is made. For the purpose of the Statement of Receipts and Disbursements, movement of funds between checking accounts and investments should not be considered as receipts or disbursements.

Cash on Hand - Petty cash, checks, money orders, and bank drafts not on deposit.

Cash in Bank - (From Schedule A) - Cash deposited in the district's checking account(s). The reserves, restrictions, or limitations as to its availability should be so stated. The total amount shown on Schedule A must reflect the reconciled balance as of the fiscal year end and reported under the account classification "Cash in Bank" on the Balance Sheet.

Developer Advances - Amounts owed to a developer for cash placed in the district's account or otherwise paid to the district. However, amounts payable to a developer for which repayment is contingent upon a bond sale (or some other event) should not be included as a liability of the district. Please see the Miscellaneous Disclosures, page 3 of this report, for disclosure of these contingent liabilities.

**Disbursements** - All transactions involving the disbursement of the district's fund should be included in the disbursements section. Payments made on behalf of the district by a third party should not be listed as a disbursement for the purpose of this statement. See the Miscellaneous Disclosures, page 3, of this report, for disclosures of these payments.

Excess Assets Over Liabilities - The difference between "Total Assets" and "Total Liabilities." If liabilities exceed assets, this number should be shown as a negative amount.

General Fixed Assets - A fixed asset is one which the cost exceeds \$50 and has a productive life longer than one year. "Fixed" denotes the intent to continue use or possession; it does not indicate the immobility of the asset. An asset of cost not in excess of \$50 should be considered consumable and accordingly recognized under the account classification "Supplies and Materials" on the Statement of Receipts and Disbursements. A fixed asset purchased through the issuance of a short-term note payable should be reported as an asset at its full cost even though no cash transaction may have taken place. Likewise, the corresponding note payable should be reported in the liability section of the Balance Sheet. Fixed assets donated to the district by a

developer should be included as "General Fixed Assets" on the Balance Sheet. However, no amounts should be recorded on the Statement of Receipts and Disbursements for this type of transaction. The Credit offset to the fixed asset will be included in "Excess Assets over Liabilities" on the Balance Sheet.

Investments (From Schedule B) - List the types of investments (certificates of deposit, savings accounts, securities) which generate income in the form of interest. This should not include any amounts listed on Schedule A as "Cash in Bank." The total amount shown on Schedule B for "Principal Balance" must be reported under the account classification "Investments" on the Balance Sheet. At the option of the preparer, any interest earned on investments but not yet received may be reported as "Accrued Interest" on Schedule B and in the Asset section of the Balance Sheet. Under no circumstance should accrued interest be included in "Interest Received on Investments" under "Receipts" on page 5. "Interest Received on Investments" should include only amounts actually received during the fiscal year.

**Inventories** - The cost of materials and other items purchased for use during the fiscal year by which are not completely consumed by the end of the fiscal year.

Notes Payable - The total outstanding principal of short-term loans, which mature within one year of their issuance.

Other Liabilities - Only liabilities arising from the receipt of cash which cannot be properly classified in one of the other liability accounts should be listed in this classification along with a brief explanation of this liability. Accounts payable, accrued interest, and contracts payable should not be listed as liabilities in this report.

**Receipts** - All transactions involving the receipt of cash during the fiscal year should be included in the Receipts section. Only those amounts actually received during the fiscal year should be included. Amounts received for which repayment is contingent upon a bond sale (or some other event) should be included here. (See "Developer Advances" above for treatment of the contingent liability.)

**Refundable Deposits** - This amount reflects a liability arising from the receipt of deposits from customers, which will be refunded to the customer at some future date, based on the terms and conditions of the deposit agreement.

**Rounding Instructions** - Please round to the nearest whole dollar amount. For example: \$467.50 should be rounded up to \$468 and \$3,678.49 should be rounded down to \$3.678.

### APPENDIX C SPECIMEN MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE POLICY



### MUNICIPAL BOND INSURANCE POLICY

ISSUER: Policy No: -N

BONDS: \$ in aggregate principal amount of Effective Date:

Premium: \$

ASSURED GUARANTY MUNICIPAL CORP. ("AGM"), for consideration received, hereby UNCONDITIONALLY AND IRREVOCABLY agrees to pay to the trustee (the "Trustee") or paying agent (the "Paying Agent") (as set forth in the documentation providing for the issuance of and securing the Bonds) for the Bonds, for the benefit of the Owners or, at the election of AGM, directly to each Owner, subject only to the terms of this Policy (which includes each endorsement hereto), that portion of the principal of and interest on the Bonds that shall become Due for Payment but shall be unpaid by reason of Nonpayment by the Issuer

On the later of the day on which such principal and interest becomes Due for Payment or the Business Day next following the Business Day on which AGM shall have received Notice of Nonpayment, AGM will disburse to or for the benefit of each Owner of a Bond the face amount of principal of and interest on the Bond that is then Due for Payment but is then unpaid by reason of Nonpayment by the Issuer, but only upon receipt by AGM, in a form reasonably satisfactory to it, of (a) evidence of the Owner's right to receive payment of the principal or interest, then Due for Payment and (b) evidence, including any appropriate instruments of assignment, that all of the Owner's rights with respect to payment of such principal or interest that is Due for Payment shall thereupon vest in AGM. A Notice of Nonpayment will be deemed received on a given Business Day if it is received prior to 1:00 p.m. (New York time) on such Business Day; otherwise, it will be deemed received on the next Business Day. If any Notice of Nonpayment received by AGM is incomplete, it shall be deemed not to have been received by AGM for purposes of the preceding sentence and AGM shall promptly so advise the Trustee, Paying Agent or Owner, as appropriate, who may submit an amended Notice of Nonpayment. Upon disbursement in respect of a Bond, AGM shall become the owner of the Bond, any appurtenant coupon to the Bond or right to receipt of payment of principal of or interest on the Bond and shall be fully subrogated to the rights of the Owner, including the Owner's right to receive payments under the Bond, to the extent of any payment by AGM hereunder. Payment by AGM to the Trustee or Paying Agent for the benefit of the Owners shall, to the extent thereof, discharge the obligation of AGM under this Policy.

Except to the extent expressly modified by an endorsement hereto, the following terms shall have the meanings specified for all purposes of this Policy. "Business Day" means any day other than (a) a Saturday or Sunday or (b) a day on which banking institutions in the State of New York or the Insurer's Fiscal Agent are authorized or required by law or executive order to remain closed. "Due for Payment" means (a) when referring to the principal of a Bond, payable on the stated maturity date thereof or the date on which the same shall have been duly called for mandatory sinking fund redemption and does not refer to any earlier date on which payment is due by reason of call for redemption (other than by mandatory sinking fund redemption), acceleration or other advancement of maturity unless AGM shall elect, in its sole discretion, to pay such principal due upon such acceleration together with any accrued interest to the date of acceleration and (b) when referring to interest on a Bond, payable on the stated date for payment of interest. "Nonpayment" means, in respect of a Bond, the failure of the Issuer to have provided sufficient funds to the Trustee or, if there is no Trustee, to the Paying Agent for payment in full of all principal and interest that is Due for Payment on such Bond. "Nonpayment" shall also include, in respect of a Bond, any payment of principal or interest that is Due for Payment made to an Owner by or on behalf of the Issuer which from has heen recovered such Owner pursuant

United States Bankruptcy Code by a trustee in bankruptcy in accordance with a final, nonappealable order of a court having competent jurisdiction. "Notice" means telephonic or telecopied notice, subsequently confirmed in a signed writing, or written notice by registered or certified mail, from an Owner, the Trustee or the Paying Agent to AGM which notice shall specify (a) the person or entity making the claim, (b) the Policy Number, (c) the claimed amount and (d) the date such claimed amount became Due for Payment. "Owner" means, in respect of a Bond, the person or entity who, at the time of Nonpayment, is entitled under the terms of such Bond to payment thereof, except that "Owner" shall not include the Issuer or any person or entity whose direct or indirect obligation constitutes the underlying security for the Bonds.

AGM may appoint a fiscal agent (the "Insurer's Fiscal Agent") for purposes of this Policy by giving written notice to the Trustee and the Paying Agent specifying the name and notice address of the Insurer's Fiscal Agent. From and after the date of receipt of such notice by the Trustee and the Paying Agent, (a) copies of all notices required to be delivered to AGM pursuant to this Policy shall be simultaneously delivered to the Insurer's Fiscal Agent and to AGM and shall not be deemed received until received by both and (b) all payments required to be made by AGM under this Policy may be made directly by AGM or by the Insurer's Fiscal Agent on behalf of AGM. The Insurer's Fiscal Agent is the agent of AGM only and the Insurer's Fiscal Agent shall in no event be liable to any Owner for any act of the Insurer's Fiscal Agent or any failure of AGM to deposit or cause to be deposited sufficient funds to make payments due under this Policy.

To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, AGM agrees not to assert, and hereby waives, only for the benefit of each Owner, all rights (whether by counterclaim, setoff or otherwise) and defenses (including, without limitation, the defense of fraud), whether acquired by subrogation, assignment or otherwise, to the extent that such rights and defenses may be available to AGM to avoid payment of its obligations under this Policy in accordance with the express provisions of this Policy.

This Policy sets forth in full the undertaking of AGM, and shall not be modified, altered or affected by any other agreement or instrument, including any modification or amendment thereto. Except to the extent expressly modified by an endorsement hereto, (a) any premium paid in respect of this Policy is nonrefundable for any reason whatspever, including payment, or provision being made for payment, of the Bonds prior to maturity and (b) this Policy may not be canceled or revoked. THIS POLICY IS NOT COVERED BY THE PROPERTY/CASUALTY INSURANCE SECURITY FUND SPECIFIED IN ARTICLE 76 OF THE NEW YORK INSURANCE LAW.

In witness whereof, ASSURED GUARANTY MUNICIPAL CORP. has caused this Policy to be executed on its behalf by its Authorized Officer.



A subsidiary of Assured Guaranty Municipal Holdings Inc. 1633 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10019 (212) 974-0100

Form 500NY (5/90)